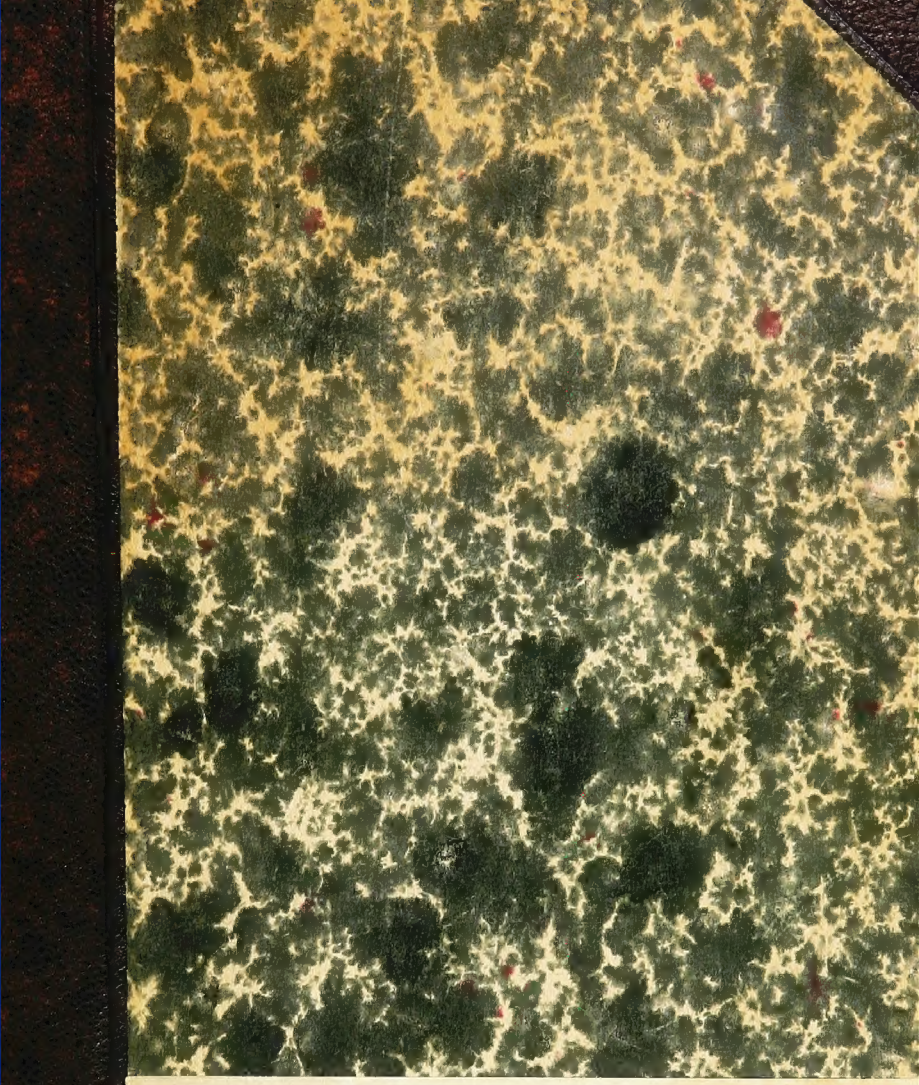


BARNES REFERENCE LIBRARY

THE GIFT OF

ALFRED C. BARNES

NOT TO BE TAKEN FROM BARNES HALL

WHEN DONE WITH, RETURN AT ONCE

TO THE REFERENCE SHELVES.

THE

BARNES REFERENCE LIBRARY.

THE GIFT OF

Alfred C. Barnes.

Not to be taken from the room.

1042

Date Due



The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924008064010

REVISED TRANSLATION

OF THE

NEW TESTAMENT:

WITH

A NOTICE OF THE PRINCIPAL VARIOUS READINGS IN THE GREEK TEXT.

BY THE

REV. H. HIGHTON, M.A.

LATE PRINCIPAL OF CHELTENHAM COLLEGE, AND FELLOW OF QUEEN'S COLLEGE, OXFORD.



LONDON:

SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS;

WAREHOUSE FOR BIBLES, NEW TESTAMENTS, CHURCH SERVICES, PRAYER BOOKS, LEXICONS, GRAMMARS, CONCORDANCES, AND PSALTERS, IN ANCIENT AND MODERN LANGUAGES;

15, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1862.

B. 1148

Transferred from Barnes
to Olin 11/77
LW

PREFACE.

THE time seems to be at length come when a Revision of both the Greek Text and Translation of the New Testament might be made with advantage by Public Authority; and this work is intended to be a contribution towards bringing about that object. I trust it will shew, notwithstanding the defects which cannot but be found in it—and many of which I discover even before it leaves the press,—that a Revision is both feasible and may be made with advantage.

It could only be done thoroughly by public authority; but meanwhile individual efforts are not without their use, and are not altogether without their own peculiar advantages, as they admit of a greater unity of principle and execution throughout than is possible with a large body of men, and the want of which is one of the most serious defects of our Authorised Translation.

The execution of this work has convinced me that not only is our Authorised translation the best ever made, either in our own country or in America, up to the present time (with the exception of the later-published of the revised translations of particular books by Dean Alford and his four colleagues), but also that our Received Text is *on the whole* the best Greek text *for popular use.* The operation of the rules according to which the revision of the Greek text has been usually made is somewhat unfortunate in its results. One of the main principles

of Griesbach's Canons, which have been commonly adopted by other critics, is that the text which is apparently the worse is probably the true one; for, as it is argued, no copyist would alter an apparently better text into a worse one, but always the reverse. The consequence is, that if the carelessness or ignorance of copyists has injured the text, subsequent alterations, made either from judicious conjecture, or possibly from older and better manuscripts, not now extant, are frequently rejected, and we are thrown back upon what is apparently at any rate the inferior text. I think, as we may say of the Authorised translation, that, though it may be less pedantically accurate than some others, yet it conveys best to the English mind the meaning and spirit of the original; so that the Received Text, even though it may in many cases be a less accurate copy verbally of the original text, yet *on the whole* represents the minds and meaning of the Sacred Writers better than any other. In very few cases has the meaning of what may have been the original text really been altered; the principal alterations made in the course of time appear to have been the addition here and there of a word of explanation, the alteration of a less usual word or construction into a more usual one, or the addition of little conjunctions, such as 'and,' or 'but,' or 'for,' to help out the connexion and to smooth down the apparent harshness of particular passages. Besides this, there seems to have been a tendency, principally in the Gospels, to bring parallel passages into greater verbal conformity with one another. But though the original text may have become thus a little overlaid and touched up (so to speak), in no case does there appear to have been any wilful or serious corruption. But, as I said before, the time seems to be come when a revision of both the translation and text by public authority might be made with advantage. Though later generations have not furnished specimens of the heroic intellect and Divinely-guided wisdom of the great men of the age of the Reformation; and though the would-be leaders and reformers of modern thought are mostly mere sciolists as compared with them, yet there can be no doubt that by the application of the division of labour, in which far inferior minds may be employed, there has been on the whole a considerable advance in accurate scholarship, and much work done in the collation of manuscripts.

It remains for me to say a few words about the plan which is followed in the present revision. I have made *in the body of the translation* only such alterations as appeared to me to attain to a certain degree of

importance and of probability. Alterations which appeared less certain or less important I have placed as suggestions in the margin; where I have also placed many translations which I thought to be entitled to notice, though decidedly inferior to the one in the text. I have also placed in the margin translations of the principal Various Readings which seemed worthy of notice, though I have seldom ventured to put translations of them in the Text. It will appear from these of how very little importance after all are the alterations that can be made from various readings of the Greek text. It may seem that I have noticed too many and too unimportant ones; but I was anxious to shew to readers in general what is the real amount and real importance of the various readings of the MSS. I may add that there is this advantage in alternative marginal translations,—that there are many cases in which it is impossible fully to translate the original by any one English phrase; but where the combination of two translations, each imperfect in itself, will together convey with tolerable fulness the meaning of the original. Thus φαρμακεύς is fully expressed by neither 'sorcerer' nor 'poisoner,' but by a combination of both; οὖν neither by 'then' nor 'therefore;' αἰών neither by 'age' nor 'world' singly; and so with many others. I have also, in a few cases, added short notes in illustration or defence of the Translation, and occasionally, though very seldom, in explanation of the meaning.

Two of the principal difficulties in the way of an idiomatic English translation of the New Testament are, perhaps, the use or omission of the article, and the dissimilarity between the use of tenses in Greek and English. In both of these cases we have two things to consider; first, what is the exact force of the Greek article, or of the Greek tense (as the case may be); and next, how that force is best conveyed in the English idiom to ordinary English readers. To follow out the Greek usage in English is in either case impossible. There is, however, always a temptation to the Greek scholar to Grecize too much in his English. We see something of the same kind, though not to the same extent, in translating from French into English; for in French, as in Greek, both the use of the article, and of the tenses, differs from the idiom of the English. The necessity for a variation in the use of the article would be more generally allowed; but it is too common an idea even with good scholars, that the English admits of our translating the Greek aorists and perfects into the corresponding English tenses. But to attempt to do so is both to spoil

the English idiom, and *really* to alter the sense. The Greek aorist requires to be translated into English sometimes by the present, sometimes by the English aorist (or the tense most nearly corresponding to the aorist), sometimes by the perfect, and sometimes by the pluperfect; and when and where to use each requires the very nicest judgment. Let us take for instance the 1st chapter of St. Luke. In the first verse I think every one would allow that the aorist *ἐπεχείρησαν* must be translated by the English Perfect, 'Forasmuch as many *have taken in hand*;' in the 5th verse *ἐγένετο* must be translated by an English aorist, 'It *came* to pass;' but in the 52nd and 53rd verses I much doubt whether it ought not to be translated by the English present (or rather aorist-present), 'He *putteth* down rulers from their thrones, and *exalteth* the lowly,' &c.; compare the lines of Homer, Il. ρ. 176—

> *ἀλλ' αἰεί τε Διὸς κρείσσων νόος αἰγιόχοιο*
> *ὅστε καὶ ἄλκιμον ἄνδρα φοβεῖ, καὶ ἀφείλετο νίκην*
> *ῥηϊδίως.*

And in some cases it certainly ought to be so, as in Matt. xxiii. 2, *ἐπὶ τῆς Μωυσέως καθέδρας ἐκάθισαν οἱ γραμματεῖς*, 'The scribes *sit* in Moses' seat;' in John vii. 26, *μήποτε ἀληθῶς ἔγνωσαν οἱ ἄρχοντες*, 'Do the rulers really *know*'? and in John xv. 6, *ἐὰν μή τις μείνῃ ἐν ἐμοὶ, ἐβλήθη ἔξω ὡς τὸ κλῆμα*, 'If a man abide not in me, he *is cast forth* as a branch.' But this is less common in the Greek Testament than in the Classics. Again, in Luke ix. 10, *ἐποίησαν* must certainly be translated 'they had done.'

And so the perfect must be sometimes translated by the English aorist, as in Heb. vii. 6 and 9, *δεδεκάτωκε τὸν Ἀβραάμ*, 'He *received* tithes of Abraham,' and *δεδεκάτωται*, 'He *payed* tithes.' In the same way *μεμαρτύρηται* in Heb. xi. 5, *προσενήνοχεν* in Heb. xi. 17, and *εἴληφε* in Rev. v. 7, cannot be translated by the English perfect. For the Greeks use the perfect sometimes to express the abiding importance or influence of an action, where the English only use the aorist.*

Another difficulty is presented by the use of the preposition *ἐν*, in respect to which it is often extremely difficult to decide whether it is used with the greater strictness of the earlier, or the looseness of the later Greek writers. Even Xenophon uses the expression *ἐν τόξοις διαγωνίζεσθαι*. Mem. III. ix. 2.

* See Plato's use of the perfect *τετελευτήκασιν*. Apol. Soc. 28, c.

In the LXX. we have (1 Sam. xvii. 43), σὺ ἔρχῃ ἐπ' ἐμὲ ἐν ῥάβδῳ καὶ λίθοις. Therefore when we get the expression ἐν Χριστῷ, it is often impossible to decide whether we are to consider it as meaning simply by Christ as an instrument and means, or whether we are to press the full sense of union with and indwelling in him. Modern scholars are often misled by their reading of Greek being confined to what are called the classical authors much more than seems to have been the case at the season of the revival of Greek learning in the times of the Reformation.

Almost all revisers have I think fallen into the error of attempting too pedantically to translate the tenses of the Greek by the corresponding English tenses wherever it is possible; for it is not always possible for any one. Ellicott, I think, certainly has, and Dean Alford and his colleagues a great deal too much in their earlier revisions, but much less, though still I think almost too much, in their later revisions. These however leave very little to be desired in any respect, and perhaps I have gone to an extreme in some cases in departing from their translation for the sake of not seeming to follow it too dependently. They have found out, as no doubt every one who attempts a revision will find out, that translations in the Authorised version which at first sight seemed to be the result of imperfect Greek scholarship are in reality often the result of a more perfect English scholarship. In the matter of the tenses especially (much more so than in that of the article), our old translators seem to have exercised in most cases a sound discretion.

I have not thought it right to alter archaic words or idioms, except where the change of language positively misleads the English reader. As an instance of this we may take the word 'malice,' which in early English seems often to have been used as meaning simply 'evil,' or 'vice.' Thus Wickliffe has in Matt. vi. 34, 'It sufficith to the dai his own *malice*.' In subsequent translations this has disappeared, being changed into 'trouble,' 'travail,' 'evil;' but in many places 'malice' is retained as the translation of the same Greek word; and I am surprised to find that even Dean Alford and his colleagues retain this translation in their revisions. Now κακία never means 'malice,' though the Latin 'malitia,' the Vulgate translation of it, sometimes does. Cicero consequently translates the word not by 'malitia,' but by 'vitiositas.' If meant for special vices, it is rather those of meanness and cowardice than what we call 'maliciousness,' or 'malice.' For the sake of following the old rather

than the modern idiom, I have generally left the imperfect subjunctive ('might,' &c.) where doubtless our modern usage demands the present ('may,' &c.) In this respect the tendency of our old translators to use the imperfect subjunctive instead of the present forms a curious contrast with the usage of the writers of the New Testament, which almost discards from its Greek the use of the preterite subjunctive (commonly called the optative). There are probably not half-a-dozen cases of the use of the optative in the Greek Testament, except strictly as an optative, as in Rom. xv. 5; Philem. 20.

And, indeed, throughout it has been my aim, not to make such a translation as I should think best absolutely, but such a one as seems to be best when the fact of an existing translation of so high merit and authority as our present Authorised one is taken into the account. Indeed, the old versions have been naturally so great a means of forming and moulding our language, that they have obtained perhaps an undue degree of praise for their pure English idiom, when in fact they have themselves often created that idiom. I say our old versions, for the Authorised version is really only a revision with comparatively few alterations.

If the present work enables, as I trust it will do, careful and studious readers of the New Testament in English to obtain a more accurate knowledge of the meaning of the original than is otherwise possible without an unusually competent knowledge of Hellenistic Greek, my object will have been attained.

I now commend my work to the blessing of God by whose inspiration the Scriptures were written, and by whose inspiration alone they can be properly understood.

H. HIGHTON.

CHELTENHAM,
November, 1862.

ADDENDUM.

In John xiv. 2, I think I ought to have given the alternative rendering of 'halting-places,' for 'mansions.'

The translation 'mansions' is derived from the Vulgate, which has 'mansiones,' but whether in the modern sense of 'mansions,' is very doubtful. The same word is used in the Vulgate to express the 'stages,' or 'halting-places' of the children of Israel in Numbers xxxiii. 1. And I think it is doubtful whether in this place of St. John the sense of 'halting-places for a temporary sojourn,' would not give a better meaning.*

The following various readings, which are of a certain degree of importance, have been accidentally omitted.

In Matt. i. 25, 'a son,' for 'her firstborn son.'
„ iii. 11, omit 'and fire.'
„ iv. 10, 'Begone,' for 'Get thee behind me.'
„ v. 11, omit 'falsely.'
„ v. 22, omit 'without a cause.'
„ vi. 4, omit 'himself,' and 'openly.'
„ vi. 6, omit 'openly.'
„ vii. 14, 'how,' for 'because.'
„ xviii. 11, omit the verse.
„ xxi. 31, for 'the first,' 'He who afterward [went].'
„ xxiii. 21, 'dwelt,' for 'dwelleth.' Could God be said to dwell in the temple after the captivity?
In Mark i. 40, omit 'and kneeling down to him.'

In two MSS. Acts xi. 28 stands thus; 'And there was much joy; and when *we were assembled together*, one of them named Agabus said through the Spirit,' &c. If authentic, this is important, as marking probably the first time when St. Luke came into contact with St. Paul.

* Chrysostom says that in his day along all the great public roads of the empire, μοναί (mansiones) were built at intervals for travellers to stay at; and Pausanias, λ. 31. 7, uses the word in the same sense.

In Acts xxvi. 28, 29, if we adopt the reading ἐν πολλῷ instead of ἐν μεγάλῳ, and compare the usage of ἐν ὀλίγῳ in Eph. iii. 3, we shall arrive at what I think is the true meaning of the passage, which somewhat differs from that given in the note on the place. "Thou wouldest with very few words persuade me to become a Christian. But Paul said, Would to God, that whether with few words or many, not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, would become such as I am, excepting these bonds."

It will be observed that most of the various readings consist of omissions of some word or phrase. It might be imagined on first thoughts that copyists were much more likely to omit from carelessness than to add. But the best critics think the contrary. Let me quote Porson's remarks on this subject, (for which I am indebted to Green's 'Developed Criticism.')

"Perhaps you think it an affected and absurd idea that a marginal note can ever creep into the text: yet I hope you are not so ignorant as not to know that this has actually happened, not merely in hundreds or thousands but in millions of places. *Naturâ*, says Daille, *ita comparatum est, ut auctorum probatorum libros plerique omnes amplos quam breves malint; verentes scilicet ne quid sibi desit, quod auctoris vel sit vel esse dicatur.* To the same purpose Bengelius: *Non facile pro superfluo aliquid hodie habent complures docti viri* (he might have added, *omnesque indocti,*) *eâdemque mente plerique quondam librarii fuere.* From this known propensity of transcribers to turn everything into text which they found written on the margin of their MSS. or between the lines, so many interpolations have proceeded, that at present the surest canon of criticism is, *Præferatur lectio brevior.*"—Porson to Travis, Letter VI.

But as some counterpoise to this view, we may observe that in 'The Revelation,' the result of the collation of the best MSS. has been rather to add to, than take from, the text of the Authorized Version.

ERRATA.

Rom. v., note 8; verse 18, *for* verse 16.
Gal. iii. 1, note 5; 'it' *for* the words altogether.
Col. i. 3, note; 13 *for* 10.

THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF ALL THE

BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT,

WITH

THE NUMBER OF THEIR CHAPTERS.

	CHAPTERS
The GOSPEL according to St. MATTHEW	XXVIII
„ „ St. MARK	XVI
„ „ St. LUKE	XXIV
„ „ St. JOHN	XXI
The ACTS of the APOSTLES	XXVIII
The Epistle to the ROMANS	XVI
The FIRST Epistle to the CORINTHIANS	XVI
The SECOND Epistle to the CORINTHIANS	XIII
The Epistle to the GALATIANS	VI
„ „ EPHESIANS	VI
„ „ PHILIPPIANS	IV
„ „ COLOSSIANS	IV
The FIRST Epistle to the THESSALONIANS	V
The SECOND Epistle to the THESSALONIANS	III
The FIRST Epistle to TIMOTHY	VI
The SECOND Epistle to TIMOTHY	IV
The Epistle to TITUS	III
„ „ PHILEMON	I
„ „ the HEBREWS	XIII
The Epistle of JAMES	V
The FIRST Epistle of PETER	V
The SECOND Epistle of PETER	III
The FIRST Epistle of JOHN	V
The SECOND Epistle of JOHN	I
The THIRD Epistle of JOHN	I
The Epistle of JUDE	I
The REVELATION of St. JOHN the Divine	XXII

THE GOSPEL

ACCORDING TO

SAINT MATTHEW.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph.* 18 *He was begotten by the Holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin Mary when she was espoused to Joseph.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

THE book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

3 And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat Boaz of Rachab; and Boaz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of Urias;

7 And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;

8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

10 And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;

11 And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David are

fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is begotten in her is of the Holy Ghost.

21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for [1] he shall save his people from their sins.

22 [2] And all this is done, that it may be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

24 Then Joseph [3] being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The wise men out of the east are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They worship him, and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother.* 16 *Herod slayeth the children:* 20 *himself dieth.* 23 *Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.*

NOW when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judæa in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came [4] wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judæa: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda:

---

[1] *Or*, 'it is he that shall save.' [2] The 22nd and 23rd verses are the words of the Angel, not of the Evangelist. It was so understood by the writer of the heading of the chapter. See chap. xxi. 4, and xxvi. 56. [3] *Or*, 'arose from sleep and did,' *or*, 'when he rose from sleep did.' [4] *Or*, 'Magi.'

for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall [1] rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the [2] wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search out [3] diligently concerning the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 But when they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 Then he arose, and took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the [2] wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the [2] wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

---

[1] *Or*, 'be the shepherd of.' [2] *Or*, 'Magi.' [3] *Or*, 'accurately,' *or*, 'make exact inquiries.'

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judæa in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: but being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAPTER III.

1 *John preacheth: his office: life, and baptism.* 7 *He reprehendeth the Pharisees,* 13 *and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.*

IN those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judæa,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And [1] the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judæa, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, Ye broods of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits [2] meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And even now [3] also is the ax lying at the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was

---

[1] *Or,* 'And as for John personally, he had.' [2] *Or,* 'answerable to repentance,' *or,* 'worthy,' *or,* 'due' 'fruits of repentance,' [3] *Or,* omit 'also.'

baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and coming upon him:

17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Christ fasteth, and is tempted.* 11 *The angels minister unto him.* 13 *He dwelleth in Capernaum,* 17 *beginneth to preach,* 18 *calleth Peter, and Andrew,* 21 *James, and John,* 23 *and healeth all the diseased.*

THEN was Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones [1] be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on the [2] pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ Now when [3] Jesus had heard that John was [4] cast into prison, he departed into Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;

16 The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region

---

1 *Or,* 'become loaves.' 2 *Or,* 'cornice,' *or,* 'parapet.' 3 *Or,* 'He.' The constant insertion of 'Jesus' for 'He' may be accounted for by the circumstance of passages being selected for lessons in public worship. 4 *Or,* 'delivered up.'

and shadow of death light is sprung up.

17 ¶ From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ And [1] Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in their ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And [2] Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with [3] demons, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judæa, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount:* 3 *declaring who are blessed,* 13 *who are the salt of the earth,* 14 *the light of the world, the city on an hill,* 15 *the candle:* 17 *that he came to fulfil the law.* 21 *What it is to kill,* 27 *to commit adultery,* 33 *to swear:* 38 *exhorteth to suffer wrong,* 44 *to love even our enemies,* 48 *and to labour after perfectness.*

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into the mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the sons of God.

10 Blessed are they which

[1] *Or,* omit 'Jesus,' and insert 'He' before 'saw.' [2] *Or,* 'He.'
[3] It is important to observe the distinction between demons and *the devil:* the New Testament never speaks of 'devils' in the plural, but only of the 'devil,' that is, Satan.

are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men light a [1] candle, and put it under [2] a bushel, but on [1] a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 So let your light shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets; I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 Whosoever therefore shall [3] break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said [4] by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of [5] the judgment;

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of [5] the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger [6] of hell fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 Agree with thine adver-

---

[1] *Or*, 'lamp,' and 'lamp-stand.' [2] *Or*, 'the bushel' and 'the candlestick,' that is, the usual articles of furniture in their houses. [3] *Or*, 'make void,' or 'abolish;' we often break God's commandments, but without trying to abolish, or make them void. [4] *Or*, 'to them.' [5] *Or*, 'judgment.' [6] ' *Or*, ' of being cast into hell fire.'

sary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast [1] paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said [2] by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever [3] looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye cause thee to offend, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand cause thee to offend, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should [4] be cast into hell.

31 And it hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her [5] that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt [6] perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his [7] footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 [8] But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: [9] for whatsoever is more than these [10] cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.

41 And whosoever shall impress thee to go one mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

---

1 *Or*, 'repaid.' 2 *Or*, omit 'by them of old time.' 3 *Or*, 'gazeth.' 4 *Or*, 'go.' 5 *Or*, 'when she is divorced.' 6 *Or*, 'render.' 7 *Or*, 'the footstool of his feet.' 8 *Or*, 'but your word shall be.' 9 *Or*, 'and.' 10 *Or*, 'is from the evil one.'

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even [1] the publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as [2] your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiving our brethren,* 16 *fasting,* 19 *where our treasure is to be laid up,* 24 *of serving God, and mammon:* 25 *exhorteth not to be careful for worldly things:* 33 *but to seek God's kingdom.*

[3] TAKE heed that ye do not your [4] righteous deeds before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward [5] of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore when thou doest alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their full reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when [6] thou prayest, [7] thou shalt not be as the hypocrites: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their full reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [8] Our Father

---

1 *Or,* 'they of the Gentiles.' 2 *Or,* 'your heavenly Father.' 3 *Or,* 'But take heed.' 4 *Or,* 'alms.' 5 *Or,* 'laid up with your Father,' *or,* 'no reward with your Father.' 6 *Or,* 'ye pray.' 7 *Or,* 'ye shall.' 8 These alterations in the translation of the Lord's Prayer are made to bring out more fully its structure and true meaning.

which art in heaven, thy name be hallowed;

10 Thy kingdom come; Thy will be brought to pass; as in heaven, so also on earth.

11 Give us this day our [1]daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we too [2]forgive our debtors.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: [3] Amen.

14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may [4] appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their full reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee [5] openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth [6] corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth [6] corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

21 For where [7]your treasure is, there will [7]your heart be also.

22 The lamp of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be [8] evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

24 ¶ No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, [9] Be not full of care for your life, what ye shall eat, [10] or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than [11] meat, and the body than [11] raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of [12] the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not [13] much better than they?

27 And which of you by [14] be-

---

[1] *Or*, 'sufficient,' *or*, 'bread for the coming day,' *or*, 'for the morrow.' [2] *Or*, 'have forgiven.' [3] *Or*, omit 'Amen.' [4] *Or*, 'that men may see that they fast.' [5] *Or*, omit 'openly.' [6] *Or*, 'destroy.' [7] *Or*, 'thy.' [8] *Or*, 'naught,' *or*, 'wayward.' [9] *Or*, 'be not anxious,' *or*, 'careful.' [10] *Or*, 'and.' [11] *Or*, 'its meat,' and 'its raiment.' [12] *Or*, 'the heaven.' [13] *Or*, 'of more importance,' *or*, 'value.' See x. 31. [14] *Or*, 'being anxious.'

ing full of care [1] can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why [2] are ye full of care for raiment? [3] Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory [4] was not arrayed like one of these.

30 [5] Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Be not therefore [6] full of care, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Be not therefore [6] full of care for the morrow: for the morrow will have its own cares. Sufficient unto the day is the [7] evil thereof.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgment,* 6 *forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs,* 7 *exhorteth to prayer,* 13 *to enter in at the strait gate,* 15 *to beware of false prophets,* 21 *not to be hearers, but doers of the word:* 24 *like houses builded on a rock,* 26 *and not on the sand.*

JUDGE not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you [8] again.

3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but [9] considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, [10] a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 ¶ Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that asketh receiveth: and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

---

1 *That is,* perhaps, 'can make himself of more importance,' or, perhaps it means, 'can add a span to the measure of his life?' 2 *Or,* 'are ye anxious.' 3 *Or,* 'learn how the lilies of the field grow.' 4 *Or,* 'did not array himself.' 5 *Or,* 'But.' 6 *Or,* 'anxious.' 7 *Or,* possibly, 'are the faults thereof,' *or,* 'the wickedness thereof.' Acts viii. 22; but see Eccles. xii. 1; Amos iii. 6, LXX. 8 *Or,* omit 'again.' 9 *Or,* 'perceivest.' 10 *Or,* 'the beam.'

9 [1] Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread will he [2] give him a stone?

10 [3] Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ And beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a [4] corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a [4] corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 [5] Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out demons? and in thy name done many [6] wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, [7] I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon [8] a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon [8] a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these saying of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'or.' [2] *Or*, 'thereupon give him.' [3] *Or*, 'or again.'
[4] *Or*, 'bad.' See chap. xii. 48. [5] *Or*, 'so then.' [6] *Or*, 'mighty.'
[7] *Or*, 'he shall be likened.' [8] *Or*, 'the rock.'

sayings, [1] the people were astonished at his teaching:

29 For he taught them as [2] one having authority, and not as [3] their scribes.

CHAPTER VIII.

2 *Christ cleanseth the leper,* 5 *healeth the centurion's servant,* 14 *Peter's mother in law,* 16 *and many other diseased:* 18 *sheweth how he is to be followed:* 23 *stilleth the tempest on the sea,* 28 *driveth the demons out of two men possessed,* 31 *and suffereth them to go into the swine.*

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And [4] Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go [5] thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when [4] Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And [6] Jesus saith unto him, I will come myself and heal him.

8 [7] The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak [8] the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I also am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith [9] with any one in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be [10] weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.[11]

14 ¶ And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and

---

1 *Or,* 'the multitudes.' 2 *Or,* omit 'one.' 3 *Or,* 'the scribes.' 4 *Or,* 'He.' 5 *Or,* omit 'thy way.' 6 *Or,* 'He saith unto him.' 7 *Or,* 'then the centurion.' 8 *Or,* 'in words.' 9 *Or,* 'even in Israel.' 10 *Or,* 'the wailing and the gnashing,' that is, 'the great wailing, &c.' 11 Some copies add, 'and the centurion returned to his house the same hour, and found his servant healed.'

she arose, and ministered unto [1] them.

16 ¶ When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with demons: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And [2] a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into [3] a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 And, behold, there arose a great [4] tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 ¶ And when he was come to the other side into the country of the [5] Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with demons, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that [6] way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the demons besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, [7] suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down [8] a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing,

---

[1] *Or*, 'Him.' [2] *Or*, 'one of the scribes.' [3] *Or*, 'the.' [4] *Or*, 'commotion.' [5] *Or*, 'Gadarenes.' [6] *Or*, 'road.' [7] *Or*, 'send us.' [8] *Or*, 'the cliff.'

and what was befallen to the possessed of the demons.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAPTER IX.

2 *Christ curing one sick of the palsy,* 9 *calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom,* 10 *eateth with publicans and sinners,* 14 *defendeth his disciples for not fasting,* 20 *cureth the bloody issue,* 23 *raiseth from death Jairus' daughter,* 27 *giveth sight to two blind men,* 32 *healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil,* 36 *and hath compassion of the multitude.*

AND he entered into [1]a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, [2]lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins [3]be forgiven thee.

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins [3]be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw it, they [4]marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as he sat at meat in [5]the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with Jesus and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners [6]to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of [7]new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in

---

1 *Or,* 'the.' 2 *Or,* 'laid.' 3 *Or,* 'are.' 4 *Or,* 'were afraid.' 5 *Or,* 'his,' that is, 'Matthew's.' 6 *Or* omit 'to repentance.' 7 *Or,* 'unfulled,' *i. e.,* in its original state without being dressed, and improved,

to fill it up taketh from the garment, and [1] the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do [2] men put new wine into old skins: else the skins [3] break, and the wine runneth out, and the skins [4] perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved together.

18 ¶ While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter hath just now died: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 ¶ And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the fringe of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be [5] made whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath [5] made thee whole. And the woman was [5] made whole from that hour.

23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they [6] laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus [7] straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they went out and spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ And as they went out, behold, men brought to him a dumb man possessed with a demon.

33 And when the demon was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

---

as men think, by man's hand. So men try to dress and improve the pure and true Gospel, but they take away thereby its strength. [1] *Or*, 'a worse rent is made.' [2] *Or*, 'they.' [3] *Or*, 'burst.' [4] *Or*, 'will perish.' [5] *Or*, 'saved.' [6] *Or*, 'laughed at him.' [7] *Or*, 'vehemently.'

34 But the Pharisees said, He casteth out demons through the prince of the demons.

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preach the [1] gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease [2] among the people.

36 ¶ But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they were [3] harassed, and scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few;

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles,* 5 *giveth them their charge, teacheth them,* 16 *comforteth them against persecutions:* 40 *and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.*

AND [4] when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power [5] against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphæus, and [6] Lebbæus, whose surname was Thaddæus;

4 Simon the [7] Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, [8] Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not:

6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, [9] raise the dead, cast out demons: [10] ye have received without price, give without price.

9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses,

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet [11] staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.

11 And into whatsoever city or village ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into [12] an house, [13] salute it.

---

[1] *Or,* 'glad tidings.' [2] *Or,* omit 'among the people.' [3] *Or,* 'harassed and mangled,' like sheep by dogs or wolves. Some copies have 'because they fainted.' [4] *Or,* 'He called unto him his twelve disciples, and gave them power.' [5] *Or,* 'over.' [6] *Or,* 'Lebbeus,' only, *or,* 'Thaddeus.' [7] *Or,* 'Canaite,' *or,* 'Zelotes,' *i. e.,* 'the Zealot.' [8] *Or,* 'go not away to the Gentiles.' [9] *Or,* omit 'raise the dead.' [10] *Or,* 'without price ye have received, give without price.' [11] *Or,* 'staff.' [12] *Or,* 'the,' that is, 'the house where they were to lodge.' [13] Some copies add, 'saying, Peace be to this house.'

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ Behold, I, even I, send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, [1] and harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 And ye shall be brought before [2] governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the Gentiles.

19 But when they deliver you up, be not [3] full of care how or what ye shall say: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall say.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 And the brother shall deliver the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

24 [4] The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebul, how much more shall they call them of his houshold?

26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be [5] revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops.

28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 But as for you, the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye

---

1 *Or*, 'but simple,' *or*, 'guileless.' See Rom. xvi. 19. 2 *Or*, 'governors also,' *i. e.*, 'heathen governors.' 3 *Or*, 'anxious.' 4 *Or*, 'there is no disciple.' 5 *Or*, 'uncovered.'

are of more value than many sparrows.

32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a man's foes [1] shall be they of his own houshold.

37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

40 ¶ He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAPTER XI.

2 *John sendeth his disciples to Christ.* 7 *Christ's testimony concerning John.* 18 *The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ.* 20 *Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum:* 25 *and praising his Father's wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple,* 28 *he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he [2] departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent [3] two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or [4] do we look for another?

4 [5] Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have [6] glad tidings preached to them.

6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed,

---

1 *Or,* 'are.' 2 *Or,* 'removed.' 3 *Or,* 'by his disciples.' 4 *Or,* 'are we to look.' 5 *Or,* 'and,' *or,* 'then Jesus.' 6 "Blessed are ye poor, for your's is the kingdom of heaven."

Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses.

9 [1] But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not [2] risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is [3] least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive him, this is Elias, which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears [4] to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, [5] and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have sung dirges unto you, and ye have not [6] lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a demon.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, [7] which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to [8] hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

---

[1] *Or*, 'But why went ye out? to see a prophet?' [2] *Or*, 'been raised up.' [3] *Or*, 'less.' [4] *Or*, omit 'to hear.' [5] *Or*, 'who call unto their fellows, and say.' [6] *Or*, 'beaten your breasts.' [7] *Or*, 'shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? thou shalt be, &c.' [8] *Or*, 'Hades,' *or*, 'the grave,' *or*, 'the underworld.'

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ At that time Jesus [1] answered and said, I [2] thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son is pleased to reveal him.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 For my yoke is [3] easy, and my burden is light.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath,* 3 *by scriptures,* 9 *by reason,* 13 *and by a miracle.* 22 *He healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb.* 31 *Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall never be forgiven.* 36 *Account shall be made of idle words.* 38 *He rebuketh the unfaithful, who seek after a sign;* 49 *and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.*

AT that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned [4] the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord [5] even of the sabbath day.

9 And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

10 ¶ And, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

---

1 *That is,* 'spoke after full consideration of the matter.' 2 *Or,* 'I praise thee,' that is, 'confess thy righteous dealing.' 3 *Or,* 'wholesome,' *or,* 'profitable.' 4 *Or,* 'them that are guiltless.' 5 *Or,* omit 'even.'

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man [1]better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and [2]held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall [3]declare judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in [4]the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles [5]hope.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one possessed with a demon, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that [6]the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, [7]Is not this the son of David?

24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This man doth not cast out demons, but by Beelzebul the prince of the demons.

25 [8]And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebul cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first

---

1 *Or*, 'of more value.' 2 *Or*, 'took counsel.' 3 *Or*, 'announce.' 4 *Or*, 'the broad places.' 5 *Or*, 'set their hope.' 6 *Or*, omit 'the blind and.' 7 Though the usual translation would be, 'is this the son of David?' *or*, 'surely this cannot be the son of David,' yet the feeling here is best expressed as in the text. See John iv. 29. 8 *Or*, 'But he.'

bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the [1] Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this [2] world, neither in the [2] world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree [3] corrupt, and his fruit [3] corrupt: for the tree is known by its fruit.

34 O brood of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of [4] the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.

36 And I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in [5] the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, [6] a greater than Jonas is here.

42 The queen of the south shall rise up in [5] the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, [6] a greater than Solomon is here.

43 But when the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it [7] empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh

---

[1] *Or*, 'The Spirit.' [2] *Or*, 'age.' [3] *Or*, 'bad.' See Mat. xiii. 48. [4] *Or*, 'his good treasure,' omitting 'of the heart.' [5] See Luke x. 14, and xi. 31, 32, *or* 'in judgment with.' See 1 Cor. vi. 6. [6] *Or*, 'something more.' [7] *Or*, 'untenanted;' *or*, 'put to no use.'

with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and [1] dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the multitudes, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, seeking to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAPTER XIII.

3 *The parable of the sower and the seed:* 18 *the exposition of it.* 24 *The parable of the tares,* 31 *of the mustard seed,* 33 *of the leaven,* 44 *of the hidden treasure,* 45 *of the pearl,* 47 *of the drawnet cast into the sea:* 53 *and how Christ is contemned of his own countrymen.*

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into [2] a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the [3] shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;

4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon rocky ground, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9 Who hath ears [4] to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they

---

[1] *Or,* 'settle.' [2] *Or,* 'the.' [3] *Or,* 'beach.' [4] *Or,* omit 'to ear.'

hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, [1] Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I [2] should heal them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

18 ¶ [3] Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is that which was sown by the way side.

20 But that which was sown on rocky ground, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: [4] for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, straightway he is offended.

22 And that which was sown among the thorns [5] is he that heareth the word; and the care of this [6] world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

23 But that which was sown on the good ground [5] is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is [7] likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed darnel also among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the darnel also.

27 So the servants of the housholder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it darnel?

---

1 *Or*, 'in hearing,' *or*, 'with the hearing.' 2 *Or*, 'will.' The indicative either expresses the certainty of their being healed if they do turn; or it is possibly a promise that after all their blindness they shall be finally healed. See Jelf's Greek Grammar, § 812. 1, *ad finem*. 3 *Or*, 'do ye therefore hear,' that is, 'seeing ye are so privileged.' 4 *Or*, 'and.' 5 *Or*, 'the same is he.' 6 *Or*, 'age.' 7 *Or*, 'made like.'

28 He said unto them, [1]An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather it up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the darnel, ye root up also the wheat with it.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the darnel, and bind it in bundles to burn it: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is [2]the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of [3]the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ Another parable spake he unto them; [4]The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitudes in parables; and without a parable spake he [5]not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then [6]Jesus sent the multitudes away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, [7]Declare unto us the parable of the darnel of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

38 The field is the world; the good seed are the [8]children of the kingdom; but the darnel is the [8]children of the wicked one;

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the [9]world; and the reapers are angels.

40 As therefore the darnel is gathered and burned [10]in the fire; so shall it be in the end of [11]this [12]world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that cause offence, and them which do iniquity;

42 And they shall cast them into [13]a furnace of fire: there shall be [14]wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the

---

1 *Or*, 'a man that is an enemy.' 2 *Or*, 'greater than the herbs.' 3 *Or*, 'heaven.' 4 *Or*, 'saying, The kingdom,' &c. 5 *Or*, 'nothing.' 6 *Or*, 'He.' 7 *Or*, 'shew' *or* 'explain.' 8 *Or*, 'sons.' 9 *Or*, 'age.' 10 *Or*, 'with fire.' 11 *Or*, 'the world.' 12 *Or*, 'age.' 13 *Or*, 'the.' 14 *Or*, 'the wailing,' *that is*, 'the great wailing.'

kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears [1] to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ [2] Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in [3] a field; the which [4] when a man hath found, he hideth, and [5] for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew [6] to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be [7] wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 [8] Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, [9] Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed [10] unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an housholder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and [11] Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Herod's opinion of Christ.* 3 *Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded.* 13 *Jesus departeth into a desert place:* 15 *where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes:* 22 *he walketh on the sea to his disciples:* 34 *and landing at Gennesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the fringe of his garment.*

---

1 *Or*, omit 'to hear.' 2 *Or*, omit 'again.' 3 *Or*, possibly, 'the field,' that is, the same mentioned in verse 38. 4 *Or*, 'which a man has found and hid.' 5 *Or*, 'in his joy.' 6 *Or*, 'up on the beach.' 7 *Or*, 'the wailing,' that is, 'the great wailing.' 8 *Or*, omit 'Jesus saith to them.' 9 *Or*, omit 'Lord.' 10 *Or*, 'in.' 11 *Or*, 'Joseph.'

AT that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the [1] fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore [2] mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being [3] persuaded of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And [4] Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 ¶ And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; [5] send the multitudes away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitudes to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten

---

[1] *Or*, 'report.' [2] *Or*, 'mighty powers do work within him.'
[3] *Or*, 'incited.' [4] *Or*, 'He.' [5] *Or*, 'therefore send.'

were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway [1] Jesus constrained his disciples to get into [2] a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into the mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night [1] Jesus [3] went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a phantom; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and took hold of him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And the men of that place [4] knew him, and sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the fringe of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAPTER XV.

3 Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees for transgressing God's commandments through their own traditions: 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth doth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves and a few little fishes feedeth four thousand men, beside women and children.

THEN came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God [5] for the sake of your tradition?

4 For God [6] commanded, say-

---

[1] *Or*, 'He.' [2] *Or*, 'the.' [3] *Or*, 'came.' See Luke xxiii. 33.
[4] *Or*, 'recognized.' [5] *Or*, 'by.' [6] *Or*, 'spake.'

ing, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that [1] curseth father or mother, let him [2] die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; [3]

6 Then he shall not honour his father or his mother. Thus have ye disannulled the [4] commandment of God [5] for the sake of your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

8 This people [6] draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, [7] teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, when they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into [8] the ditch.

15 Then answered Peter and said unto him, [9] Shew unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also even yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye [10] yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart proceed evil [11] thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the parts about Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a demon.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

---

1 *Or*, 'revileth.' 2 *Or*, 'surely die,' *or*, 'be put to death.' 3 *Or*, ['he shall be free]; and he shall not honour.' 4 *Or*, 'law,' *or* 'word.' 5 *Or*, 'by.' 6 *Or*, omit 'draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and.' 7 *Or*, 'teaching as their teachings.' 8 *Or*, 'a ditch.' 9 *Or*, 'explain.' 10 *Or*, omit 'yet.' 11 *Or*, 'reasonings.'

24 But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not [1] meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, [2] Nay, Lord: for even the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from the table of their masters.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into the mountain, and sat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at [3] Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of [4] Magdala.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a sign.* 6 *Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.* 13 *The people's opinion of Christ,* 16 *and Peter's confession of him.* 21 *Jesus foresheweth his death,* 23 *reproving Peter for dissuading him from it:* 24 *and admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.*

[5] THE Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and

---

1 *Or,* 'lawful.' 2 *Or,* literally, 'yea, Lord;' that is to say, 'it is lawful.' 3 *Or,* 'his.' 4 *Or,* 'Magadan.' 5 *Or,* 'And the Pharisees and Sadducees came to him.'

tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. [1] O ye hypocrites, ye [2] can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have taken no bread.

8 Which when Jesus perceived, he said [3] unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have [4] brought no bread?

9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many [5] baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand [6] that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the [7] doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into [8] the coasts of Cæsarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that [9] I the Son of man am?

14 And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art [10] Peter, and up-

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'O ye hypocrites.' [2] *Or*, 'ye know how to.' [3] *Or*, omit 'unto them.' [4] *Or*, omit 'brought.' [5] These are not the same kind of baskets as those mentioned in the preceding verse, but the precise difference is not known. [6] *Or*, 'that I said not to you concerning bread, But beware of the leaven,' &c. [7] *Or*, 'teaching.' [8] *Or*, 'the parts about.' [9] *Or*, 'that the Son of man is.' [10] *That is*, '*a piece of* rock.' It is distinguished from Petra, which is 'a rock.'

on this rock I will build my church; and the gates of [1] hell shall not prevail against it.

19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was [2] Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter [3] took him, and [4] began to rebuke him, saying, [5] Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, [6] Satan: thou art [7] an offence unto me: for [8] thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him [9] deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake shall find it.

26 For what [10] is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and forfeit his own [11] soul? [12] or what shall a man give in exchange for his [11] soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, There be some [13] standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ.* 14 *He healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

AND after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment [14] was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

---

1 *Or,* 'Hades,' *or,* 'the grave.' 2 *Or,* omit 'Jesus.' 3 *Either* 'took him aside,' *or,* 'took him by the hand,' *or* 'dress.' 4 *Or,* 'saith to him in rebuke.' 5 *Or,* 'God forbid.' 6 *That is,* 'thou adversary.' 7 *Or,* 'thou art my stone of stumbling;' an allusion to his name 'Peter.' 8 *Or,* 'for thy mind is not after God, but after man.' 9 *Or,* 'renounce.' 10 *Or,* 'shall a man be profited.' 11 *Or,* 'life.' 12 *Or,* 'what ransom shall a man be able to give to purchase back his soul?' 13 *Or,* 'of them that stand.' 14 *Or,* 'became.'

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, [1] it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, [2] let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a [3] bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell [4] the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

11 And [5] Jesus answered and said unto them, [6] Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.

12 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked him; and the demon departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And [7] Jesus said unto them, Because of your [8] unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto

---

[1] *Or*, possibly, 'it is well that we are here.' [2] *Or*, 'I will make.' [3] *Or*, 'a cloud full of light.' [4] *Or*, 'that which ye have seen.' [5] *Or*, 'He.' [6] *Or*, 'Elias indeed cometh first, and shall restore.' [7] *Or*, 'He.' [8] *Or*, 'your little faith.'

them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received [1] the tribute money for the temple came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay the tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus [2] prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? [3] of their own children, or of strangers?

26 [4] Peter saith unto him, [5] Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should [6] offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find [7] a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless: 7 to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones:* 15 *teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us:* 21 *and how oft to forgive them:* 23 *which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants,* 32 *and punished him, who shewed no mercy to his fellow.*

AT the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be [8] converted, and become as little children, ye shall [9] not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

6 But whoso shall [10] cause to offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a [11] millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of [12] offences! for it must needs be that [12] offences come; but woe to that man by whom the [12] offence cometh!

8 [13] Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot [14] offend thee, cut [15] them

---

[1] *Or,* 'the half-shekel.' See Exodus xxx. 13. [2] *Or,* 'anticipated,' *or,* 'forestalled,' *or,* 'spake first.' [3] *Or,* 'from their own sons or from those of other men?' [4] *Or,* 'He.' [5] *Or,* 'from those of other men.' [6] *Or,* 'cause offence to them,' *or,* 'cause them to offend.' [7] *Or,* 'a stater,' *or* 'shekel.' [8] *Or,* 'be changed,' *or,* 'turn.' [9] *Or,* 'in no wise.' [10] *Or,* 'cause offence to.' [11] Literally, 'the stone of a mill large enough to be turned by an ass.' [12] *Or,* 'causes of offence.' [13] *Or,* 'and.' [14] *Or,* 'cause thee to offend.' [15] *Or,* 'it.'

off, and cast [1] them from thee: it is [2] better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into the everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is [2] better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine upon the mountains, and go and seek that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth [3] more of that sheep, than [4] of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not [5] the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ [6] Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go [7] tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church also, let him be unto thee as [8] an heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 [9] Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching [10] any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together [11] in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the king-

---

1 *Or*, 'it.' 2 *Or*, 'good.' 3 *Or*, 'over it more.' 4 *Or*, 'over. 5 *Or*, 'my will in the presence of your Father;' Christ being represented as the good Shepherd. 6 *Or*, 'and.' 7 *Or*, 'reprove him.' 8 *Or*, 'the Gentile and the publican.' 9 *Or*, 'again verily.' 10 *Or*, 'everything.' 11 *That is*, 'to act as my representatives, sitting in judgment.'

dom of heaven [1] likened unto a [2] certain king, which would [3] take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred [4] pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee [5] all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and [6] told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord called him, and said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou [7] desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother [8] their trespasses.

CHAPTER XIX.

2 *Christ healeth the sick:* 3 *answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement:* 10 *sheweth when marriage is necessary:* 13 *receiveth little children:* 16 *instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life,* 20 *and how to be perfect:* 23 *telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God,* 27 *and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing to follow him.*

AND it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judæa beyond Jordan;

2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ [9] The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said

---

[1] *Or,* 'made like.' [2] *Or,* 'a man which was a king,' that is, 'a human king as compared with the kingdom of heaven.' [3] *Or,* 'make a reckoning with his servants.' [4] *Or,* 'denarii.' [5] *Or,* omit 'all.' [6] *Or,* 'shewed fully.' [7] *Or,* 'didst beseech.' [8] *Or,* omit 'their trespasses.' [9] *Or,* 'and there came unto him Pharisees.'

unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them [1] at the beginning made them male and female,

5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall [2] be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, [3] Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not [4] good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

13 ¶ Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: [5] and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, [6] Suffer the little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ And, behold, one came and said unto him, [7] Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, [8] Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 Honour thy father and

---

1 *Or*, 'from.' 2 *Or*, 'become.' 3 *Or*, 'Because Moses on account of, &c.' 4 *Or*, 'expedient.' 5 *Or*, 'but.' 6 *Or*, 'let alone the little children.' 7 *Or*, omit 'good.' 8 *Or*, 'Why askest thou me concerning good? There is but one that is good: but, &c.' But probably this reading was substituted by some one who was afraid of the deductions which some might draw from the text.

thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept [1] from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus [2] beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken [3] houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, [4] or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an [5] hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Christ, by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that the first shall be last and the last first:* 17 *foretelleth his passion:* 20 *by answering the mother of Zebedee's children teacheth his disciples to be lowly;* 30 *and giveth two blind men their sight.*

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an housholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a [6] denarius a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,

4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh

---

1 *Or*, omit 'from my youth up.' 2 *Or*, 'looked upon them.' 3 Some copies put 'houses' after 'lands.' 4 *Or*, omit 'wife.' 5 *Or*, 'manifold.' 6 *That is*, about eight-pence of our money.

hour he went out, and found others standing [1] idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; [2] and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a denarius.

10 [3] But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a denarius.

11 And when they had received it, they murmured against the goodman of the house,

12 Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne [4] the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a denarius?

14 Take that thine is, and go thy way: [5] I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 So the last shall be first, and the first last: [6] for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart [7] in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, [8] Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I [9] shall drink of, [10] and to

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'idle.' [2] *Or*, omit the rest of the verse. [3] *Or*, 'and.' [4] *Or*, 'the burden of the day and the burning heat.' [5] *Or*, 'But it is my will to give.' [6] *Or*, 'for there are many that be called, but few that be chosen.' [7] *Or*, 'and said unto them in the way.' [8] *Or*, 'command.' [9] *Or*, 'am about to drink of.' [10] *Or*, omit 'and to be baptized, &c.'

be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, [1] and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, [2] is not mine to give, [3] but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 [4] But it shall not be so among you: but [5] whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, [6] let him be your servant:

28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

29 And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, [7] because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass,* 12 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple,* 17 *curseth the fig tree,* 23 *putteth to silence the priests and elders,* 28 *and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons,* 33 *and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent unto them.*

AND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

---

[1] *Or,* omit 'and be baptized,' &c. [2] *Or,* 'it is not mine to give this.' [3] *Or,* 'save to those.' If we keep the text, the meaning is, 'is not at my disposal, because these places are already appropriated.' [4] *Or,* omit 'but.' [5] *Or,* 'whosoever of you will be great.' [6] *Or,* 'he shall be.' [7] *Or,* 'that.'

4 [1] But all this is done, that it may be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, [2] and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and [3] they set him thereon.

8 And the greater part of the multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went [4] before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest!

10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is [5] Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple [6] of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold [7] doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called [8] the house of prayer; but ye [9] have made it a den of [10] thieves.

14 [11] And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children [12] crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what they say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings, thou hast [13] perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered,

19 And when he saw [14] a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, [15] Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, [16] How soon is the fig tree withered away!

---

[1] These are the words of Christ, not of the Evangelist. Compare i. 22, and xxvi. 56. [2] *Or*, omit 'and.' [3] *Or*, 'He sat.' [4] *Or*, 'before him.' [5] *Or*, 'the prophet Jesus.' [6] *Or*, omit 'of God.' [7] *Or*, 'the doves,' that is, for sacrifice. [8] *Or*, 'a house.' [9] *Or*, 'are making it.' [10] *Or*, 'robbers.' [11] *Or*, 'and there came to him blind and lame men.' [12] *Or*, 'who were crying.' [13] *Or*, 'prepared.' [14] *Or*, 'a single fig tree.' [15] *Or*, 'no fruit shall grow on thee.' [16] *Or*, possibly, 'How was it that the fig tree withered away immediately?'

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, [1] Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, [2] We cannot tell. [3] And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in [4] my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, [5] I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto hin, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not [6] afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a [7] certain housholder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

---

[1] *Or*, 'Be thou raised up and cast.' [2] *Or*, 'we know not.' [3] *Or*, 'then he also said unto them.' [4] *Or*, 'the.' [5] *Or*, 'I am not willing;' *or*, as some copies, 'I go, sir, and went not; but afterward, &c.' [6] *Or*, 'even afterward.' [7] *Or*, omit 'certain.'

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But [1] last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: [2] this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will [3] grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the king's son.* 9 *The vocation of the Gentiles.* 12 *The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment.* 15 *Tribute ought to be paid to Cæsar.* 23 *Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the resurrection:* 34 *answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment:* 41 *and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.*

AND Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is [4] like unto [5] a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his

---

1 *Or*, 'afterward.' 2 *Or*, 'this [corner stone] is of the Lord.' 3 *Or*, 'dash him to pieces.' 4 *Or*, 'is made like.' 5 *Or*, 'a man which was a king.'

servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.

7 [1] But when the [2] king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the [3] highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was [4] speechless.

13 Then said the king to [5] the servants, Bind him hand and foot, [6] and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be [7] weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 [8] For many are called, but few are chosen.

15 ¶ Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel [9] how they might entangle him in his talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a denarius.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cæsar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The same day came to him [10] the Sadducees, [11] which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall

---

1 *Or*, 'But the king was wrath.' 2 *Or*, 'that king.' 3 *Or*, 'the corners of the streets.' 4 *Or*, 'was put to silence.' 5 *Or*, 'his ministers.' 6 *Or*, omit 'and take him away.' 7 *Or*, 'the weeping &c.,' that is, 'the great weeping.' 8 *Or*, 'for there are many that are called, but few that are chosen.' 9 *Or*, 'counsel against him,' *or*, 'against Jesus.' 10 *Or*, omit 'the.' 11 *Or*, 'saying.'

[1] marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? [2] God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitudes heard this, they were astonished at his [3] doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, [4] and saying,

36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

37 [5] Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy [6] mind.

38 This is the [7] first and great commandment.

39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye [8] of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The son of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David [9] in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I [10] make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

---

1 *Or*, 'shall perform the part of brother-in-law to his wife.' 2 *Or*, 'he.' 3 *Or*, 'teaching.' 4 *Or*, omit 'and saying.' 5 *Or*, 'and he.' 6 *Or*, 'understanding.' 7 *Or*, 'great and first.' 8 *Or*, 'of the Christ.' 9 *Or*, 'by the Spirit.' 10 *Or*, 'put thine enemies under thy feet.'

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples, of the scribes and Pharisees. 5 His disciples must beware of their ambition. 13 He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisy and blindness: 34 and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.

THEN spake Jesus to the multitudes, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you [1] observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 [2] For they bind heavy burdens [3] and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders: but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: [4] they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge [5] the fringes of their garments,

6 And love the highest place at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, [6] Rabbi.

8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, [7] even Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called [8] leaders: for one is your [8] Leader, even Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 [9] Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold,

---

1 *Or*, omit 'observe,' and transpose afterwards the words 'do and observe.' 2 *Or*, 'And.' 3 *Or*, omit 'grievous to be borne.' 4 *Or*, 'for they,' *or*, 'and they.' 5 *Or*, 'their fringes.' 6 *Or*, omit the second 'Rabbi.' 7 *Or*, omit, 'even Christ.' 8 *Or*, 'guides,' 'guide.'
9 Some copies omit ver. 14.

or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is a debtor.

19 [1] Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that [2] dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and [3] anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain off a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and [4] excess.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup [5] and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build [6] the tombs of the prophets, and garnish [6] the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 [7] Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye brood of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ [8] For this cause, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them

---

1 *Or*, omit 'fools.' 2 *Or*, 'that made it his abode.' 3 *Or*, 'dill.' 4 *Or*, 'unrighteousness.' 5 *Or*, omit 'platter,' and change 'them' into 'it.' 6 *Or*, transpose the words 'tombs and sepulchres.' 7 *Or*, 'fill ye also up.' 8 These words may possibly refer to ver. 35, and not to what precedes.

shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between [1] the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, [2] thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple:* 3 *what and how great calamities shall be before it:* 29 *the signs of his coming to judgment.* 36 *And because that day and hour is unknown,* 42 *we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our master's coming.*

AND Jesus [3] went out, and was departing from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And [4] Jesus [5] said unto them, See ye [6] not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the [7] world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for [8] all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, [9] and pestilences, and [10] earthquakes, in divers places.

8 All these are the beginning of [11] sorrows.

9 [12] Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10 And [12] then shall many be offended, and shall betray one

---

[1] *Or,* 'inner temple,' *or,* 'sanctuary.' [2] *Or,* 'that killeth the prophets, and stoneth them which are sent unto her.' [3] *Or,* 'went out from the temple, and was departing.' [4] *Or,* 'He.' [5] *Or,* 'answered and said.' [6] *Or,* omit 'not.' [7] *Or,* 'the age.' [8] *Or,* omit 'all.' [9] *Or,* omit 'pestilences.' [10] *Or,* 'disturbances.' [11] *Or,* 'birth-pangs,' *or,* 'death-throes.' See Acts ii. 24. [12] *Or,* 'at that time.'

another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of most shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

16 Then let them which be in Judæa flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take [1] any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his [2] clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in [3] the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be [4] shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be [4] shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall [5] also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 [6] For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ And immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be [7] shaken:

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man

---

1 *Or*, 'the stuff.' 2 *Or*, 'garment.' 3 *Or*, 'during a storm.' 4 *Or*, 'cut short.' 5 *Or*, omit 'also.' 6 *Or*, omit 'for.' 7 *Or*, 'shaken to and fro.'

coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels with [1] a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn [2] a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that [3] it is near, even at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, [4] That generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, [5] but [6] my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 For as in the days [7] that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ Watch therefore: for ye know not what [8] hour your Lord doth come.

43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore [9] be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is [10] a faithful and wise servant, whom [11] his lord hath made ruler over his houshold, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 [12] But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and eat and drink with the drunken;

---

[1] *Or*, 'with a trumpet of a loud sound.' [2] *Or*, 'this,' *or*, 'its.' [3] *Or*, 'He.' [4] See the translation of the same word in Luke xvii. 34. [5] *Or*, 'nor yet the Son, but.' [6] *Or*, 'the.' [7] *Or*, 'of the flood.' [8] *Or*, 'day.' [9] *Or*, 'do ye also make yourselves ready.' [10] *Or*, 'the.' [11] *Or*, 'the Lord.' [12] *Or*, 'But if.'

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be [1] weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.* 31 *Also the description of the last judgment.*

THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be [2] likened unto ten virgins, which took their [3] lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were [4] wise, and five were foolish.

3 [5] They that were foolish took their [3] lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their [3] lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and [6] slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom [7] cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their [3] lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our [3] lamps are going out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: [8] but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour [9] wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ [10] For [the kingdom of heaven is] as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and [11] made other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

---

1 *Or,* 'the wailing,' &c., that is, 'the great wailing.' 2 *Or,* 'be made like unto.' 3 Rather, 'torches.' 4 *Or,* transpose the order of 'wise' and 'foolish.' 5 *Or,* 'For the foolish.' 6 *Or,* 'were sleeping.' 7 *Or,* omit 'cometh.' 8 *Or,* omit 'but.' 9 Some copies omit the rest of the verse. 10 *Or,* 'For as a man when going abroad called,' &c. 11 *Or,* 'gained.'

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained [1] beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew [2] thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering [3] where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather [3] where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the [4] exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with [5] usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into the outer darkness: there shall be [6] weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ [7] When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the [8] holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And before him shall be gathered [9] all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth [10] his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared

---

1 *Or*, omit 'beside them.' 2 *Or*, omit 'thee.' 3 *Or*, 'from where.' 4 *Or*, 'bankers.' 5 *Or*, 'interest.' 6 *Or*, 'the wailing,' &c., that is, 'the great wailing.' 7 *Or*, 'And,' *or* 'but when.' 8 *Or*, omit 'holy.' 9 *Or*, 'all the nations.' 10 *Or*, 'the.'

for you from the foundation of the world:

35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into the everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.[1]

46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life everlasting.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *The rulers conspire against Christ.* 6 *The woman anointeth his head.* 14 *Judas selleth him.* 17 *Christ eateth the passover:* 26 *instituteth his holy supper:* 36 *prayeth in the garden:* 47 *and being betrayed with a kiss,* 57 *is carried to Caiaphas,* 69 *and denied of Peter.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 Ye know that after two days [2] is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 Then assembled together the chief priests, [3] and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not [4] on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ Now when Jesus [5] was

[1] *Or*, 'to me either.' [2] *Or*, 'cometh the passover.' [3] *Or*, omit 'and the scribes.' [4] *Or*, 'during the feast.' [5] *Or*, 'was come to Bethany, to the house.'

in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he [1] sat at meat.

8 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?

9 For this [2] ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 [3] When Jesus understood it, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it [4] for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they [5] covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought [6] opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ Now the [7] first day of the feast of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say [8] unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 Now when the even was come, he [9] sat down with the [10] twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, [11] Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, He that [12] dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

---

1 *Or*, 'lay down.' 2 *Or*, omit 'ointment.' 3 *Or*, 'But Jesus perceived it, and said.' 4 *Or*, 'to prepare me for burial.' 5 *Or*, 'weighed out unto him.' 6 *Or*, 'a convenient season.' 7 *Or*, 'the day before the feast of unleavened bread;' like the Latin Pridie (=Primo Die) Calendarum. If it meant the first day of unleavened bread, the Greek probably would be *τῇ μιᾷ τῶν ἀζύμων*. See also John i. 15 and 30. The phrase *πρώτῃ σαββάτου* in Mark xvi. 9, is probably a later addition. The Roman mode of reckoning was not unknown in the Greek Calendar. 8 *Or*, omit 'unto him.' 9 *Or*, 'lay down.' 10 *Or*, 'the twelve disciples.' 11 *Or*, 'Surely it is not I, Lord.' 12 *Or*, 'dipped.'

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, [1] which betrayed him, answered and said, [2] Master, is it I? He said unto him, [3] Thou hast said.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, Jesus took [4] bread, and [5] blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took [6] the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

28 For this is my blood of the [7] new [8] covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 [9] But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended [10] because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I must die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith [11] he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death, tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he [12] went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter,

---

1 *Or*, 'which was about to betray him.' 2 *Or*, 'Rabbi.' 3 *Or*, 'thou sayest truly.' 4 *Or*, 'the bread.' 5 *Or*, 'gave thanks.' 6 *Or*, 'a cup.' 7 *Or*, omit 'new.' 8 See Exod. xxiv. 8. Blood is always shed in making a covenant; never in a Testament. 9 *Or*, 'and.' 10 *Or*, 'in me.' 11 *Or*, 'Jesus.' 12 *Or*, 'he came towards them a little.'

[1] What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this [2] cup [3] may not pass away [4] from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed [5] the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, [6] master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck [7] a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall [8] perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now [9] pray to my Father, and he shall [10] presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then [11] shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily [12] with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 [13] But all this is done, that the scriptures of the prophets may be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

---

1 *Or*, 'are ye so utterly unable to watch?' 2 *Or*, omit 'cup.' 3 *Or*, 'cannot.' 4 *Or*, omit 'from me.' 5 *Or*, omit 'the third time.' 6 *Or*, 'Rabbi.' 7 *Or*, 'the servant of the high priest.' 8 *Or*, 'die.' 9 *Or*, 'call on my Father.' 10 *Or*, omit 'presently.' 11 *Or*, 'should.' 12 *Or*, omit 'with you.' 13 The words of Christ. See chap. i. 22, and xxi. 4; and compare Mark xiv. 49.

57 ¶ And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the [1] servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, [2] and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death;

60 But found none: [3] yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. [4] At the last came two [5] false witnesses,

61 And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the [6] temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest [7] answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, [8] Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, [9] Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming [10] in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

67 Then did they spit in his face, and [11] buffeted him; and others smote him,

68 Saying, Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ Now Peter sat without in the court: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them [12] that were there, This fellow also was with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

---

1 *Or*, 'the officers.' 2 *Or*, omit 'elders.' 3 *Or*, 'but found none, though many false witnesses came,' omitting 'yet found they none.' 4 *Or*, 'but afterwards.' 5 *Or*, omit 'false witnesses.' 6 *Or*, 'holy place,' *or*, 'sanctuary.' 7 *Or*, omit 'answered and.' 8 *Or*, 'thou sayest truly.' 9 *Or*, 'Henceforth;' *or*, 'straightway.' 10 *Or*, 'on.' 11 See note on 2 Cor. xvi. 7. 12 *Or*, 'this fellow also was there,' &c.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, who had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Christ is delivered bound to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himself.* 19 *Pilate, admonished of his wife,* 24 *washeth his hands:* 26 *and looseth Barabbas.* 29 *Christ is crowned with thorns,* 34 *crucified,* 40 *reviled,* 50 *dieth, and is buried:* 66 *his sepulchre is sealed, and watched.*

WHEN the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:

2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas, which betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the [1] temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom [2] they of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, [3] Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 Now at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people [4] a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a

---

1 *Or,* 'holy place,' *or,* 'sanctuary.' 2 *Or,* 'men of the children of Israel,' *or,* possibly, 'whom they valued from among the children of Israel.' 3 *Or,* 'thou sayest truly.' 4 *Or,* 'one prisoner.'

notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And [1] the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this [2] just person: see ye to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: [3] and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the [4] common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they [5] compelled to bear his cross.

33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 ¶ They gave him [6] vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, cast-

---

1 *Or*, 'he.' 2 *Or*, 'of this man.' 3 *Or*, 'but scourged Jesus, and delivered him to be crucified.' 4 *Or*, 'governor's palace;' *or*, 'pretorium.' 5 *Or*, 'impressed.' 6 *Or*, 'wine.'

ing lots: [1] that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest [2] the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, [3] said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. [4] If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.[5]

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And, behold, the veil of [2] the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were

---

[1] *Or*, omit the rest of the verse. [2] *Or*, 'holy place,' *or*, 'sanctuary.' [3] *Or*, add 'and Pharisees.' [4] *Or*, 'He is the king of Israel.' [5] Some copies add, 'and another took a spear and pierced his side, and there came forth blood and water.'

there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathæa, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded [1] the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come [2] by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting [3] a watch.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel to the women.* 9 *He himself appeareth unto them.* 11 *The high priests give the soldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre.* 16 *Christ appeareth to his disciples,* 19 *and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.*

IN the end of the sabbath, as it began to [4] dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for [5] the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone [6] from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His [7] countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4 And for fear of him the keepers [8] did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is

---

[1] *Or*, 'it.' [2] *Or*, omit 'by night.' [3] *Or*, 'the;' *or*, 'sealing the stone in company with the watch.' [4] *Or*, possibly, 'draw on.' The same word in Luke xxiii. 54, clearly means the approach of sunset. [5] *Or*, 'an angel.' [6] *Or*, omit 'from the door;' *or*, add 'of the sepulchre.' [7] *Or*, 'appearance.' [8] *Or*, 'were moved.'

risen, as he said. Come, see the place where [1] the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And [2] as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And they assembled with the elders, and when they had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and [3] secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into the mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ Go ye [4] therefore and [5] teach all nations, baptizing them [6] in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you [7] alway, even unto the end of the [8] world. [9] Amen.

---

[1] *Or*, 'He.' [2] *Or*, omit 'as they went to tell his disciples.' [3] *Or*, 'see that ye come into no trouble;' *or*, 'save you harmless.' [4] *Or*, omit 'therefore.' [5] *Or*, 'disciple.' (The word is used in Shakspeare, All's Well, I. 2. By Spenser, Faery Queen, IV. 1; and Hammond;) *or*, 'make disciples of.' [6] *Or*, 'into the name.' [7] *Or*, 'all the days that shall be unto the end of the world.' [8] *Or*, 'age.' [9] *Or*, omit 'Amen.'

THE GOSPEL

ACCORDING TO

SAINT MARK.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The office of John the Baptist.* 9 *Jesus is baptized,* 12 *tempted,* 14 *he preacheth:* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James, and John:* 23 *healeth one that had a demon,* 29 *Peter's mother in law,* 32 *many diseased persons,* 41 *and cleanseth the leper.*

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;

2 As it is written in [1] the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way [2] before thee.

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 [3] John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judæa, [4] and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with [5] a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, There cometh [6] one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed baptize you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, [7] in whom I am well pleased.

12 And immediately the spirit [8] driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was [9] there in the wilderness [10] forty days, tempted of Satan; and was

---

1 *Or,* 'the prophet Isaiah;' *or,* 'the prophet.' 2 *Or,* omit 'before thee.' 3 *Or,* 'John the Baptist came in the wilderness, preaching, &c.' 4 *Or,* 'and all they of Jerusalem, and were baptized.' 5 *Or,* 'a leathern girdle.' 6 *Or,* 'he that is.' 7 *Or,* 'in thee.' 8 *Or,* 'sendeth him forth.' 9 *Or,* omit 'there.' 10 *Or,* 'forty days and forty nights.'

with the wild beasts: and the angels ministered unto him.

14 Now after that John was [1] put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel [2] of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

16 Now as he [3] walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew [4] his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little farther [5] thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 And they went into Capernaum: and straightway on the sabbath day [6] he entered into the synagogue, and taught.

22 And they were astonished at his [7] doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, [8] Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know who thou art, the Holy One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? [9] what new [10] doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately [11] his fame spread abroad throughout all [12] the region round about Galilee.

29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

---

1 *Or*, 'delivered up.' 2 *Or*, omit 'of the kingdom.' 3 *Or*, 'was passing.' 4 *Or*, 'the brother of the same Simon,' *or*, 'of Simon.' 5 *Or*, omit 'thence.' 6 *Or*, 'he taught in the synagogue.' 7 *Or*, 'teaching.' 8 *Or*, omit 'let us alone.' 9 Some read, 'It is a new teaching with authority; and he commandeth the unclean spirits,' &c. 10 *Or*, 'teaching.' 11 *Or*, 'the report of him.' 12 *Or*, 'the region of Galilee round about.'

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with demons.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many demons; and suffered not the demons to speak, because they knew [1] him.

35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a [2] solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go [3] into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out demons.

40 And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, [4] If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And [5] as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he [6] straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou [7] say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that [8] Jesus could no more openly enter into [9] the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Christ healeth one sick of the palsy,* 14 *calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom,* 15 *eateth with publicans and sinners,* 18 *excuseth his disciples for not fasting,* 23 *and for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath day.*

AND again he entered into Capernaum after some days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he spake the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him,

---

1 *Or,* 'that He was Christ.' 2 *Or,* 'desert.' 3 *Or,* 'elsewhere into.' 4 *Or,* 'Lord, if thou wilt.' 5 *Or,* omit 'as soon as he had spoken.' 6 *Or,* 'vehemently.' 7 *Or,* 'tell it to no man.' 8 *Or,* 'He.' 9 *Or,* 'any city.'

bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 [1] Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, and said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 [2] And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphæus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to pass, that, [3] as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and [4] they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, [5] How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick; I came not to call the righteous, but sinners [6] to repentance.

18 And the disciples of John and [7] of the Pharisees [8] used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disci-

---

[1] *Or*, 'Why doth this man thus speak? He blasphemes.' [2] *Or*, 'and he arose and immediately took up the bed.' [3] *Or*, 'that Jesus sat at meat in his house, and many publicans,' &c. [4] *Or*, 'and there followed him also they of the Pharisees who were scribes, and when they saw,' &c. [5] *Or*, 'he eateth and drinketh,' &c., omitting 'how is it that.' [6] *Or*, omit 'to repentance.' [7] *Or*, 'and the Pharisees.' [8] *Or*, 'were fasting.'

ples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in [1] those days.

21 No man [2] also seweth a piece of [3] new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, [4] and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old skins: else [5] the new wine [6] doth burst the skins, and [7] the wine is spilled, and the bottles will perish; but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do [8] they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days [9] of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Christ healeth the withered hand,* 10 *and many other infirmities:* 11 *rebuketh the unclean spirits:* 13 *chooseth his twelve apostles:* 22 *convinceth the blasphemy of casting out demons by Beelzebub:* 31 *and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.*

AND he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, [10] Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save [11] life, or to kill? But they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth

---

1 *Or,* 'that day.' 2 *Or,* omit 'also.' 3 *Or,* 'unfulled.' See on Matt. ix. 16. 4 *Or,* 'and a worse rent is made.' 5 *Or,* 'the wine.' 6 *Or,* 'will burst.' 7 *Or,* 'the wine and the bottles perish;' omitting the rest of the verse. 8 *Or,* 'thy disciples.' 9 *Or,* 'when Abiathar was high priest.' 10 *Or,* 'Stand forth in the midst.' 11 *Or,* 'a life.'

thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored [1] whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judæa,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumæa, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him [2] for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And the unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

13 And he goeth up into the mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve,[3] that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power [4] to heal sicknesses, and to cast out demons:

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter;

17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; [5] and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the [6] Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebul, and by the prince of the demons casteth he out demons.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'whole as the other.' [2] *Or*, 'that as many as had plagues might touch him.' [3] *Or*, 'twelve, whom also he named Apostles, that,' &c. [4] *Or*, omit 'to heal sicknesses, and.' [5] *Or*, 'he surnamed them also.' [6] *Or*, 'Canaite.'

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house shall not be able to stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 But no man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

28 Verily I say unto you, All their sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and the blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, [1] but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ There came [2] then [3] his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren [4] without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother, and my brethren!

35 [5] For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and [6] my sister, and mother.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The parable of the sower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the seed growing secretly,* 30 *and of the mustard seed.* 35 *Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.*

AND he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a [7] great multitude, so that he entered into [8] a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his [9] doctrine,

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls [10] of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on [11] stony ground, [12] where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

---

1 *Or,* 'but is guilty of an everlasting sin.' 2 *Or,* 'And there come his brethren,' &c. 3 *Or,* 'his mother and his brethren.' 4 *Or,* insert 'and thy sisters.' 5 *Or,* omit 'for.' 6 *Or,* 'and sister.' 7 *Or,* 'very great.' 8 *Or,* 'the.' 9 *Or,* 'teaching.' 10 *Or,* omit 'of the air.' 11 *Or,* 'rocky,' 12 *Or,* 'and where.'

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him [1] the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you [2] it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto [3] them that are without, [4] all these things are done in parables:

12 That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, [5] where the word is sown, and when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown [6] in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on [7] stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, but endure only for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 [8] And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

12 And the cares of [9] this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lust of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on the good ground; such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ And he said unto them, [10] Is a [11] candle [12] brought to be put under the bushel, or under the bed? and not to be set on the [13] candlestick?

22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing [14] made secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

---

1 *Or*, 'the parables.' 2 *Or*, 'is given the mystery.' 3 *Or*, 'others.' 4 *Or*, 'all things are in parables.' 5 *Or*, 'in whom.' 6 *Or*, 'in them.' 7 *Or*, 'the rocky ground.' 8 *Or*, 'And there are others which are sown among thorns; these are they that hear the word,' 9 *Or*, 'the age.' 10 *Or*, 'Surely the candle is not brought in to be put,' &c.; 'is it not that it may be set,' &c. 11 *Or*, 'lamp.' 12 *Or*, 'lighted.' 13 *Or*, 'lampstand.' 14 *Or*, 'done in secret.'

24 And he said unto them, Take heed to that which ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: [1] and unto you that hear shall more be given.

25 For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, [2] he knoweth not how.

28 [3] For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit [4] is brought forth, immediately he [5] putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches: so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other [6] little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now filling.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on the cushion: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye [7] so fearful? [8] how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, [9] What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

---

1 *Or*, 'and it shall be added unto you.' 2 *Or*, 'he himself.' 3 *Or*, omit 'for.' 4 *Or*, 'putteth itself forth.' 5 *Or*, 'sendeth forth.' Rev. xiv. 15. 6 *Or*, omit 'little.' 7 *Or*, omit 'so.' 8 *Or*, 'have ye yet no faith?' 9 *Or*, 'who is this?'

CHAPTER V.

1 *Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of demons,* 13 *they enter into the swine.* 25 *He healeth the woman of the bloody issue,* 35 *and raiseth from death Jairus his daughter.*

AND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs: and no man could [1] bind him, no not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.

9 And he asked him, What is thy name? [2] And he answered, saying, [3] My name is Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there [4] nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

12 [5] And all the demons besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith [6] Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down [7] a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the demons, and had the legion, sitting, [8] and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it [9] told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the demons, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was [10] going

---

[1] *Or,* 'any longer bind him.' [2] *Or,* 'he saith to him.' [3] *Or,* 'Legion, for,' &c. [4] *Or,* 'on the mountains.' [5] *Or,* 'and they besought him,' *or,* 'and the demons besought.' [6] *Or,* 'He.' [7] *Or,* 'the cliff.' [8] *Or,* omit 'and.' [9] *Or,* 'described to them.' [10] *Or,* 'gone.'

into the ship, he that had been possessed with the demons prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit [1] Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 And, [2] behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and [3] she shall live.

24 And [4] Jesus went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be [5] whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus, immediately [6] knowing in himself [7] that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And [8] he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath [9] made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 But immediately Jesus [10] overheard the word that was spoken, and saith unto the ruler

---

[1] *Or*, 'He.' [2] *Or*, omit 'behold.' [3] *Or*, 'and live.' [4] *Or*, 'He.' [5] *Or*, 'saved.' [6] *Or*, 'perceiving.' [7] *Or*, 'the power that had gone out from him.' [8] *Or*, 'Jesus.' [9] *Or*, 'saved thee.' [10] *Or*, 'heard.'

of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow with him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And [1] he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth a tumult, [2] and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they [3] laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel [4] was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countrymen.* 7 *He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits.* 14 *Divers opinions of Christ.* 27 *John Baptist is beheaded,* 29 *and buried.* 30 *The apostles return from preaching.* 34 *The miracle of five loaves and two fishes.* 48 *Christ walketh on the sea:* 53 *and healeth all that touch him.*

AND he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and [5] many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, [6] that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over the unclean spirits;

---

[1] *Or,* 'they come.' [2] *Or,* 'men weeping and wailing.' [3] *Or,* 'laughed at him.' [4] *Or,* 'where the damsel was.' [5] *Or,* 'the people.' [6] *Or,* 'and how is it that such mighty works,' &c.

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only; [1] no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse:

9 But be shod with sandals; and put not on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 And [2] whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust that is under your feet for a testimony against them. [3] Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many demons, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

14 And king Herod heard of him; (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore [4] mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, [5] or as one of the prophets.

16 But when Herod heard thereof, he said, [6] It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias [7] had a quarrel against him, and [8] would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and [9] observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief [10] estates of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of [11] the said Herodias came in, and danced, [12] and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

---

[1] *Or*, transpose 'scrip' and 'bread.' [2] *Or*, 'whatsoever place.' [3] Some copies omit the rest of the verse. [4] *Or*, 'mighty powers do work within him.' [5] *Or*, omit 'or.' [6] *Or*, 'John whom I beheaded, the same is risen again.' [7] *Or*, 'persecuted him.' [8] *Or*, 'desired to kill him.' [9] *Or*, 'protected him.' [10] *Or*, 'men.' [11] It looks as if *αὐτῆς τῆς* 'Ηρωδιάδος were two different readings combined; if not, it must mean 'the daughter of Herodias herself,' that is, 'not Herodias herself, but her daughter.' Some read 'His daughter by Herodias.' [12] *Or*, 'it pleased Herod, &c., and the king said.'

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What [1] shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with [2] haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me [3] by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent [4] an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought; and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, [5] both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye by yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 And [6] they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And [7] the people saw them departing, and many knew [8] him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and [9] outwent them, [10] and came together unto him.

34 And Jesus, when he came out, [11] saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves [12] bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred denarii-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them

---

1 *Or*, 'am I to ask?' 2 *Or*, 'eagerness.' 3 *Or*, 'forthwith.' 4 *Or*, 'one of his body guard.' 5 *Or*, omit 'both.' 6 *Or*, 'He.' 7 *Or*, 'they.' 8 *Or*, 'them.' 9 *Or*, 'went unto them.' 10 Some omit the rest of the verse. 11 *Or*, add 'of the ship.' 12 *Or*, 'somewhat to eat,' omitting the rest of the verse.

to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were [1] about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into the mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And [2] he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a phantom, and cried out:

50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased; and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and [3] wondered.

52 [4] For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: [5] for their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway [6] they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick [7] in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the fringe of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The Pharisees find fault at the disciples for eating with unwashen hands.* 8 *They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men.* 14 *Meat*

---

1 *Or*, omit 'about.' 2 *Or*, 'and seeing them, &c., about the fourth watch,' &c. 3 *Or*, omit 'and wondered.' 4 *Or*, 'for the miracle of the loaves had not caused them to understand.' 5 *Or*, 'but.' 6 *Or*, 'the people.' 7 *Or*, 'in the markets,' *or*, 'in the markets and streets.'

defileth not the man. 24 *He healeth the Syrophenician woman's daughter of an unclean spirit,* 31 *and one that was deaf, and stammered in his speech.*

THEN came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, [1] they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands [2] oft, eat not, [3] holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And when they come from the market, except they [4] wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the [5] washing of cups, and [6] pots, and brasen vessels, and [7] tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with [8] unwashen hands?

6 He [9] answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching [10] for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 [11] For laying aside the commandment of God, ye [12] hold the tradition of men, [13] as the [5] washing of [6] pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso [14] curseth father or mother, let him [15] die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; [16] he shall be free.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ And when he had called [17] all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand:

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering

---

1 Some copies omit 'they found fault.' 2 *Or,* 'diligently,' *or,* 'as far as the wrist.' 3 *Or,* 'holding fast.' 4 Literally, 'baptize themselves.' 5 Literally, 'baptisms.' 6 *Or,* 'measures.' 7 *Or,* 'couches.' 8 *Or,* 'defiled.' 9 *Or,* omit 'answered and.' 10 *Or,* 'as their teachings.' 11 *Or,* omit 'For.' 12 *Or,* 'hold fast.' 13 *Or,* omit the rest of the verse. 14 *Or,* 'revileth.' 15 *Or,* 'be put to death,' *or,* 'surely die.' 16 *Or,* omit 'he shall be free,' and change 'and' into 'then.' 17 *Or,* 'the multitudes again.'

into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 [1] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, [2] purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil [3] thoughts, [4] adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, wantonness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre [5] and Sidon, and entered into [6] an house, and would have no man know it: but he could not be hid.

25 [7] For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, [8] heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the demon out of her daughter.

27 But [9] Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, [10] Yes, Lord: for the dogs also under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the demon is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And [11] when she was come to her house, she found [12] the demon gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again, [13] departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and

---

[1] *Or*, omit this verse. [2] *Or*, 'which cleanseth.' [3] *Or*, 'reasonings.' [4] *Or*, 'fornications, thefts, murders, adulteries,' &c. [5] *Or*, omit 'and Sidon.' [6] *Or*, 'the house.' [7] *Or*, 'but.' [8] *Or*, 'as soon as she heard of him, came,' &c. [9] *Or*, 'He.' [10] *That is*, 'it is meet.' [11] *Or*, 'she went to her house, and found.' [12] *Or*, 'her daughter laid upon the bed, and the demon gone out.' [13] *Or*, 'departing from the coasts of Tyre he went through Sidon to the sea of Galilee, passing through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.'

they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue:

34 And looking up to heaven, he [1] sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And [2] straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it;

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Christ feedeth the people miraculously:* 10 *refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees:* 14 *admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod:* 22 *giveth a blind man his sight:* 27 *acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again:* 34 *and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.*

IN those days [3] the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, [4] Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: [5] for divers of them are come from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes; and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.

8 So they did eat, and were filled; and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets.

9 And they [6] that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entered into [7] a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he [8] sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

---

1 *Or*, 'groaned.' 2 *Or*, omit 'straightway.' 3 *Or*, 'there being again a great multitude.' 4 *Or*, 'He.' 5 *Or*, 'and.' 6 *Or*, omit 'that had eaten.' 7 *Or*, 'the.' 8 *Or*, 'groaned.'

13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.

14 ¶ Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have no bread.

17 And Jesus [1] knew it, and saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart [2] yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember? [3]

19 When I brake the five loaves among [4] five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many [5] baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, [6] How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And [7] he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the village; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men [8] as trees, walking.

25 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, [9] and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the village, nor tell it to any in the village.

27 ¶ And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the villages of Cæsarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they [10] answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he [11] saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach

---

[1] *Or*, 'perceived.' [2] *Or*, omit 'yet.' [3] *Or*, change the note of interrogation into a comma. [4] *Or*, 'the five.' [5] These are not the same kind of baskets as those mentioned in the preceding verse, but the precise difference is not known. [6] *Or*, 'do ye not yet.' [7] *Or*, 'they come.' [8] *Or*, 'for I perceive as it were trees walking.' [9] *Or*, 'and he saw clearly, and was restored and saw every thing plainly.' [10] *Or*, 'spake and said.' [11] *Or*, 'asked them.'

them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying [1] openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But [2] when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for [3] thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And [4] when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will [5] come after me, let him [6] deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

35 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

36 For what [7] shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and forfeit his own [8] soul?

37 [9] Or [10] what shall a man give in exchange for his [8] soul?

38 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

CHAPTER IX.

2 Jesus is transfigured. 11 He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit: 30 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 33 exhorteth his disciples to humility: 38 bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.

AND he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white [11] as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, [12] Master, [13] it is good for us to be here: and let

---

[1] *Or*, 'plainly,' *or*, 'boldly,' that is, 'without any concealment or flinching.' [2] *Or*, 'he turned about, and when he saw his disciples.' [3] *Or*, 'thy mind is not after God, but after man.' [4] *Or*, 'he called unto him the multitude with his disciples, and said.' [5] *Or*, 'follow after.' [6] *Or*, 'renounce.' [7] *Or*, 'profiteth.' [8] *Or*, 'life.' [9] *Or*, 'for.' [10] *Or*, 'for what shall a man give to purchase back his soul?' *or*, 'for what price is there equal in value to his soul?' [11] *Or*, omit 'as snow.' [12] *Or*, 'Rabbi.' [13] *Or*, 'it is well that we are here.'

us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to [1] say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there came a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should [2] tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, [3] Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he [4] answered and told them, Elias indeed cometh first, and [5] restoreth all things; and [6] how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, That Elias is both come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the [7] people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him.

16 And he asked [8] the scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and grindeth his teeth, and [9] pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth [10] him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the

---

1 *Or*, 'answer.' 2 *Or*, 'relate to.' 3 *Or*, 'the scribes say.' 4 *Or*, 'said unto them.' 5 *Or*, 'shall restore.' 6 *Or*, 'and how is it written concerning &c.?' *or*, 'and how is it written concerning the Son of man? Even that he must suffer many things,' &c. 7 *Or*, 'multitude.' 8 *Or*, 'them.' 9 *Or*, 'becomes stiff.' 10 *Or*, 'them.'

waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, [1] If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said [2] with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, [3] I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that most said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up: and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, [4] Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee,; and he would not that any man should know it.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and [5] after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had [6] disputed among themselves, who [7] should be the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and [8] servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ And John [9] answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out demons in thy name, [10] and he followeth not us: and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

---

1 *Or*, 'as to that thou sayest, "If thou canst do any thing," all things are possible to him that believeth.' 2 *Or*, omit 'with tears,' and 'Lord.' 3 *Or*, 'I, even I.' 4 *Or*, 'saying, We could not cast him out.' 5 *Or*, 'when he is killed, after three days he shall rise again.' 6 *Or*, 'talked.' 7 *Or*, 'was.' 8 *Or*, 'minister.' 9 *Or*, 'spake unto him and said.' 10 *Or*, omit 'and he followeth not us.'

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do [1] a miracle in my name that can [2] lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against [3] us is on our part.

41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink [4] in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 And whosoever shall [5] cause to offend one of the little ones that [6] believe in me, it is better for him that a [7] millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 And if thy hand cause thee to offend, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, [8] into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 [9] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot cause thee to offend, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, [10] into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 [9] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye cause thee to offend, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell [11] fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 [12] Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye [13] season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

CHAPTER X.

2 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement: 13 blesseth the children that are brought unto him; 17 resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel: 32 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 35 biddeth the two ambitious suitors to think rather of suffering with him: 46 and restoreth to Bartimæus his sight.

AND he arose from thence, [14] and cometh by the farther side of Jordan into the coasts of Judæa: and the multitudes resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

---

[1] *Or,* 'a mighty work.' [2] *Or,* 'soon.' [3] *Or,* 'you, is on your part.' [4] *Or,* 'on the ground that ye belong to Christ.' [5] *Or,* 'cause offence to.' [6] *Or,* 'that have faith,' omitting 'in me.' [7] The stone of a mill large enough to be turned by an ass, as some copies have it. [8] Some copies omit the rest of the verse. [9] Some copies omit verses 44 and 46. [10] *Or,* omit the rest of the verse. [11] *Or,* omit 'fire.' [12] *Or,* 'the salt.' [13] *Or,* 'restore,' *or,* 'shall it be restored,' *or,* 'seasoned.' [14] *Or,* 'cometh into the coasts of Judæa, to the farther side of Jordan.'

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses [1] suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus [2] answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation [3] God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if [4] a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, [5] and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ And when he was going forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, [6] Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.[7]

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, [8] One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his dis-

---

1 *Or*, 'commanded.' 2 *Or*, omit 'answered and.' 3 *Or*, 'He.' 4 *Or*, 'she.' 5 *Or*, omit 'and.' 6 *Or*, omit 'defraud not.' 7 *Or*, add, 'what yet lack I?' 8 *Or*, add, 'If thou wilt be perfect.'

ciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 [1] And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, [2] or father, or mother, [3] or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and [4] mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions: and in the [5] world to come eternal life.

31 But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and [6] shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and [7] the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying[8], Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? [9] and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

---

1 *Or*, 'Jesus said.' 2 *Or*, transpose 'mother' and 'father.' 3 *Or*, omit 'wife.' 4 *Or*, 'mother.' 5 *Or*, 'age.' 6 *Or*, transpose 'scourge,' and 'spit upon.' 7 *Or*, 'after three days.' 8 *Or*, insert 'unto him.' 9 *Or*, 'or.'

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand [1] and on my left hand is not mine to give; [2] but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But [3] so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will [4] be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For [5] even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimæus, the son of Timæus, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and [6] commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, [7] rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, [8] Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed [9] Jesus in the way.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem:* 12 *curseth the fruitless leafy tree:* 15 *purgeth the temple:* 20 *exhorteth his disciples to stedfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies:* 27 *and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.*

AND when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over

---

1 *Or,* 'or.' 2 *Or,* 'save to them.' 3 *Or,* 'it is not so.' 4 *Or,* 'become.' 5 *Or,* 'the Son of man also.' 6 *Or,* 'said, Call him.' 7 *Or,* 'sprang up.' 8 *Or,* 'Rabboni.' 9 *Or,* 'him.'

against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; [1] and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found [2] the colt tied by the door without in [3] a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut [4] down branches off the trees, [5] and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, [6] saying, Hosanna; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 Blessed be [7] the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

11 And [8] Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And [8] Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

15 ¶ And they come to Jerusalem: and [8] Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold [9] doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called [10] of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of robbers.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his [11] doctrine.

---

1 *Or*, 'and will presently send him back again.' 2 *Or*, 'a.' 3 *Or*, 'in the street that led round the house.' 4 *Or*, 'rushes out of the fields.' 5 *Or*, omit 'and strawed them in the way.' 6 *Or*, omit 'saying.' 7 *Or*, 'the coming kingdom of our father David. Hosanna,' &c. 8 *Or*, 'He.' 9 *Or*, 'the doves.' 10 *Or*, 'the house of prayer for all nations.' 11 *Or*, 'teaching.'

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, [1] Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.

23 [2] For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; [3] he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever [4] ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? [5] and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 [6] And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet [7] indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, [8] We cannot tell. And Jesus [9] answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles.* 13 *He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cæsar:* 18 *convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection:* 28 *resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment:* 35 *refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ:* 38 *bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisy:* 41 *and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.*

AND he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vine-

---

1 *Or*, 'Rabbi.' 2 *Or*, omit 'for.' 3 *Or*, 'it shall be to him.' 4 *Or*, 'pray and ask for.' 5 *Or*, 'or.' 6 *Or*, 'But Jesus said to them.' 7 *Or*, omit 'indeed.' 8 *Or*, 'we know not.' 9 *Or*, omit 'answering.'

yard, and set an hedge about it, and digged [1] a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; [2] and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And [3] again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 [4] Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be our's.

8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall [5] therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 [6] And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's [7] doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable [8] against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man; for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a denarius, that I may see it.

16 And they brought it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cæsar's.

17 And Jesus [9] answering said unto them, Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to God the things

---

[1] *Or*, 'a cistern for the wine-press.' [2] *Or*, 'and him they cast out summarily, and shamefully entreated him.' [3] *Or*, omit 'again.' [4] *Or*, 'he had yet one son, well-beloved; he sent him last,' &c. [5] *Or*, omit 'therefore.' [6] *Or*, 'have ye not even read,' [7] *Or*, 'this corner-stone was from the Lord.' [8] *Or*, 'about.' [9] *Or*, omit 'answering.'

that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave [1] his wife behind him, and leave no [2] children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 [3] Now there were [4] seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, [5] neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 [6] And the seven had her, and left no seed; last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection [7] therefore, [8] when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 [9] And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are [10] as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses [11] at the bush, how God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye [12] therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ And one of the scribes who had heard them reasoning together, and perceived that he had answered them well, came to him and asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first [13] of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: [14] this is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said [15] the truth: for there is one [16] God; and there is none other but he:

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the un-

---

1 *Or*, 'a wife.' 2 *Or*, 'child.' 3 *Or*, omit 'now.' 4 *Or*, add 'with us.' 5 *Or*, 'without leaving.' 6 *Or*, 'and the seven left no seed.' 7 *Or*, omit 'therefore.' 8 *Or*, omit 'when they shall rise.' 9 *Or*, 'Jesus said unto them.' 10 *Or*, 'as the angels in heaven.' 11 *That is*, 'in the part of Scripture which is concerning the bush.' 12 *Or*, omit 'therefore.' 13 *Or*, omit 'of all the commandments.' 14 *Or*, 'this is the second, namely, Thou shalt love,' &c. 15 *Or*, 'truly, that there is but one God.' 16 *Or*, omit 'God.'

derstanding, [1] and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all [2] whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 ¶ And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 David [3] therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he then his son? And [4] the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ [5] And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to walk about in long clothing, and love salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the highest places at feasts:

40 Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ And [6] Jesus sat over against the treasury, and [7] beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all they did cast in of their [8] abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple:* 9 *the persecutions for the gospel:* 10 *that the gospel must be preached to all nations:* 14 *that great calamities shall happen to the Jews:* 24 *and the manner of his coming to judgment:* 32 *the hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided when he cometh.*

AND as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here!

2 And Jesus [9] answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? [10] there shall not be left [11] one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James

---

1 *Or*, omit 'and with all the soul.' 2 *Or*, 'the whole.' 3 *Or*, omit 'therefore.' 4 *Or*, 'the greater part of the multitude.' 5 *Or*, 'in his teaching he said.' 6 *Or*, 'He.' 7 *Or*, 'looked on.' 8 *Or*, 'superfluity.' 9 *Or*, omit 'answering.' 10 *Or*, add, 'Verily I say unto you.' 11 *Or*, add, 'here.'

and John and Andrew asked him privately,

4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things are about to be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus [1] answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you:

6 [2] For many shall come in my name, [3] saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: [2] for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: [4] and there shall be [5] earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines [6] and troubles: these are the beginnings of [7] sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony unto them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 But when they shall [8] lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, [9] neither do ye [10] premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

12 And the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, [11] spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judæa flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that [12] your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginnning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

---

1 *Or*, 'began to say unto them.' 2 *Or*, omit 'for.' 3 *Or*, 'saying that they are I.' 4 *Or*, omit 'and.' 5 *Or*, 'disturbances.' 6 *Or*, omit 'and troubles.' 7 *Or*, 'birth-pangs,' *or*, 'death-throes.' Acts ii. 24. 8 *Or*, 'take.' 9 *Or*, omit 'neither do ye premeditate.' 10 *Or*, 'practise speaking.' 11 *Or*, omit 'spoken of by Daniel the prophet.' 12 *Or*, 'it.'

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; [1] or, lo, he is there; believe him not:

22 For [2] false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, [3] even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: [4] behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

25 And [5] the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be [6] shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together to him his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn [7] a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that [8] it is nigh, even at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that [9] that generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day [10] and that hour knoweth no man, no, [11] not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father only.

33 Take ye heed, watch [12] and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 [13] [For the Son of man is] as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, [14] and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, [15] at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

---

1 *Or*, omit 'or.' 2 *Or*, omit 'false Christs and.' 3 *Or*, omit 'even.' 4 *Or*, omit 'behold.' 5 *Or*, 'the stars shall be falling from heaven.' 6 *Or*, 'shaken to and fro.' 7 *Or*, 'this parable,' *or*, 'its parable.' 8 *Or*, 'he.' 9 See especially the translation of the same word in Luke xvii. 34. 10 *Or*, 'or.' 11 *Or*, 'not even an angel in heaven.' 12 *Or*, omit 'and pray.' 13 *Or*, 'as a man taking a far journey, who left, &c., also commanded the porter to watch.' 14 *Or*, omit 'and.' 15 *Or*, insert 'whether.'

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ.* 3 *Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman.* 10 *Judas selleth his master for money.* 12 *Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples:* 22 *after the passover prepared, instituteth his supper:* 26 *declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peter's denial.* 43 *Judas betrayeth him with a kiss.* 46 *He is apprehended in the garden,* 53 *falsely accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews' council:* 65 *shamefully abused by them:* 66 *and thrice denied of Peter.*

AFTER two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 [1] For they said, Not in the feast, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he lay at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of [2] spikenard very precious; [3] and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation one among another, [4] and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For [5] it might have been sold for more than three hundred denarii, and have been given to the poor. And they [6] murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 [7] Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever [8] this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ And Judas Iscariot, [9] one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ [10] And the first day of

---

1 *Or,* 'But.' 2 *Or,* 'genuine,' *or,* 'liquid,' *or,* 'Pistic,' 'nard.' 3 *Or,* omit 'and.' 4 *Or,* omit 'and said.' 5 *Or,* 'this ointment.' 6 *Or,* 'sharply, (or angrily) rebuked her.' 7 *Or,* 'and verily.' 8 *Or,* 'the.' 9 *Or,* 'who was one.' 10 *Or,* 'the day before the feast of unleavened bread.' That is to say, during the day which lasted from the sunset before the feast of unleavened bread to the sunset which began that day. See Matt. xxvi. 17. The passover being killed in the afternoon was killed on the day before the feast of the passover, according to the Jewish reckoning of days from sunset to sunset. Thus his disciples probably said this on the day before the passover was killed; and the evening meal would be the same evening before the passover evening. This reconciles St. John's account with that of the other Evangelists. Though they prepared the passover, as in ver. 16, by buying the lamb, etc., it does not follow that they had it killed or ate it with Jesus.

unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is [1] the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room [2] furnished and prepared: [3] there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 [4] And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, [5] Is it I? [6] and another said, [5] Is it I?

20 And he [7] answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 [8] The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, [9] eat: this is my body.

23 And he took [10] the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the [11] new [12] covenant, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended [13] in me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That

---

[1] *Or*, 'my.' [2] *Or*, 'furnished ready.' [3] *Or*, insert 'and.' [4] *Or*, omit 'and.' [5] *Or*, 'surely it is not I.' [6] *Or*, omit the rest of the verse. [7] *Or*, omit 'answered.' [8] *Or*, 'For the Son of man.' [9] *Or*, omit 'eat.' [10] *Or*, 'a.' [11] *Or*, omit 'new.' [12] See note on Matt. xxvi. 28. [13] *Or*, omit 'in me this night.'

this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But [1] he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went [2] forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, [3] one of the twelve, and with him a [4] great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, [5] Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew his sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but [6] the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

---

[1] *Or*, 'Peter.' [2] *Or*, 'towards them.' [3] *Or*, 'Judas Iscariot, being one.' [4] *Or*, omit 'great.' [5] *Or*, 'Rabbi, Rabbi.' Some add 'hail.' [6] *Or*, 'this is so done that the Scriptures may be.'

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a [1] linen cloth cast about his naked body; and [2] the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the [1] linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ And they led Jesus away to [3] the high priest: and with him assemble together all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the [4] palace of the high priest: and he was sitting with the [5] servants, and warming himself at the fire.

55 And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death: and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness was not sufficient.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this [6] temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so was their witness sufficient.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? [7] what is it which these witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming with the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to [8] buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and [5] the servants [9] received him with blows.

66 ¶ And as Peter was beneath in the [10] palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with [11] Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

---

[1] *Or*, 'shawl,' *or*, 'sheet.' It was used either as an article of dress, or to throw over the bed. [2] *Or*, 'they.' [3] *Or*, add, 'Caiaphas.' [4] *Or*, 'the court,' that is, the courtyard. [5] *Or*, 'officers.' [6] *Or*, 'holy place,' *or*, 'sanctuary.' [7] *Or*, 'to that which.' [8] See 2 Cor. xii. 7. [9] *Or*, 'took him from them,' *or*, 'smote him with blows.' [10] *Or*, 'court.' [11] *Or*, 'the Nazarene Jesus.'

69 And [1] the maid saw him [2] again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, [3] Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilæan, [4] and thy speech agreeth thereto.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 And [5] the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word [6] that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And [7] when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Jesus brought bound, and accused before Pilate.* 15 *Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified.* 17 *He is crowned with thorns,* 19 *spit on, and mocked:* 21 *fainteth in bearing his cross:* 27 *hangeth between two thieves:* 29 *suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews:* 39 *but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God:* 43 *and is honourably buried by Joseph.*

AND straightway in the morning the chief priests with the elders and scribes, and the whole council held a consultation, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest truly.

3 And the chief priests [8] accused him of many things: [9] but he answered nothing.

4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many [10] things they witness against thee.

5 But Jesus [11] yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feast [12] he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they [13] desired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed [14] murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude [15] crying aloud began to [16] desire him to do as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.

11 But the chief priests

---

1 'The maid;' that is, either the same maid, or the one who kept the door. 2 *Or*, omit 'again.' 3 *Or*, 'truly.' 4 Some omit the rest of the verse. 5 *Or*, add, 'straightway.' 6 *Or*, 'how.' 7 *Or*, 'he wept earnestly,' *or*, 'bitterly.' Bengel compares the French, 'il se mit a pleurer.' There is also the English vulgarism, 'He set to, and wept.' 8 *Or*, 'brought many accusations against.' 9 *Or*, omit 'but he answered nothing.' 10 *Or*, 'how many accusations they bring against thee.' 11 *Or*, 'made no more any answer.' 12 *Or*, 'it was his custom to release.' 13 *Or*, 'asked.' 14 *Or*, 'bloodshed.' 15 *Or*, 'went up and began,' &c. 16 *Or*, 'ask.'

moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 ¶ And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away within the [1] hall called Prætorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 And they [2] compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

23 And they [3] gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not.

24 And [4] when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucified two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 [5] And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the [6] temple, and buildest it in three days,

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking [7] said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others: himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and be-

---

[1] *Or*, 'court, which is the Pretorium.' [2] *Or*, 'impress.' [3] *Or*, 'offered him wine,' &c. [4] *Or*, 'they crucify him and part,' &c. [5] Some omit this verse. [6] *Or*, 'holy place,' *or*, 'sanctuary.' [7] *Or*, 'mocking among themselves with the scribes, said.'

lieve. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the veil of the [1] temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so [2] cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome:

41 (Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ And when the even was now come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

43 Joseph of Arimathæa, an [3] honourable [4] counsellor, which also was waiting for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought [5] fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the [5] linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of [6] a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women.* 9 *Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene:* 12 *to two going into the country:* 14 *then to the apostles,* 15 *whom he sendeth forth to preach the Gospel:* 19 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

AND when the sabbath [7] was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, bought sweet

1 *Or,* 'holy place,' *or,* 'sanctuary.' 2 *Or,* omit 'cried out and.' 3 *Or,* 'noble.' 4 *Or,* 'member of the council.' 5 *Or,* 'a shawl,' *or,* 'sheet.' 6 *Or,* 'the.' 7 That is, on the evening before the first day of the week, after the sun of the sabbath day had set.

spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 And very early in the morning the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre [1] at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

8 And they went out [2] quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ [3] Now when Jesus was risen early the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven demons.

10 [4] And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward he appeared unto the [5] eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out demons; they shall speak with new tongues;

18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was

---

[1] *Or*, 'when the sun had risen.' [2] *Or*, omit 'quickly.' [3] Some copies omit the rest of the chapter. It was probably added at a very early date. [4] *Or*, omit 'and.' [5] *Or*, 'the eleven themselves.'

received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word [1] with signs following. [2] Amen.

THE GOSPEL

ACCORDING TO

SAINT LUKE.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The preface of Luke to his whole Gospel.* 5 *The conception of John the Baptist,* 26 *and of Christ.* 39 *The prophecy of Elisabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ.* 57 *The nativity and circumcision of John.* 67 *The prophecy of Zacharias, both of Christ,* 76 *and of John.*

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a narration of those things which [3] are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning [4] were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 It seemed good to me also, [5] having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest more fully know the [6] certainty of those [7] things, wherein thou hast been instructed by word of mouth.

5 ¶ THERE was in the days of Herod, the king of Judæa, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now [8] well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course,

1 *Or,* 'by the signs which followed.' 2 Some omit 'Amen.' 3 *Or,* 'have been fulfilled.' 4 *Or,* 'were made.' 5 *Or,* 'to trace out perfectly all things from the very first (*or,* 'again,') and to write,' &c. 6 *Or,* 'exact truth.' 7 *Or,* 'words.' 8 *Or,* 'advanced in their days.'

9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to go into the [1]temple of the Lord, and to burn incense.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in [2]years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And, behold, thou shalt be [3]dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people [4]waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the [1]temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the [1]temple: [5]for he [6]beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

---

[1] *Or*, 'holy place,' *or*, 'sanctuary.' [2] *Or*, 'in her days.' [3] *Or*, 'silent.' [4] *Or*, 'were waiting for.' [5] *Or*, 'and.' [6] *Or*, 'he continued to make signs unto them.'

28 And [1] the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee; [2] blessed art thou among women.

29 And [3] when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

32 [4] He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be[5], seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born [6] of thee shall be called the Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God [7] nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda;

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost:

42 And she spake out with a loud [8] voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she that believed: [9] for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden:

---

1 *Or*, 'he.' 2 *Or*, omit the rest of the verse. 3 *Or*, omit, 'when she saw him.' 4 *Or*, 'the same.' 5 *Or*, 'be unto me.' 6 *Or*, omit 'of thee.' 7 *Or*, 'no word.' 8 *Or*, 'cry.' 9 *Or*, 'believed that there shall be.'

for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall [1] call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name.

50 And his mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation.

51 He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 He hath put down rulers from their thrones, and exalted [2] them of low degree.

53 He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of his mercy,

55 (As he spake to our fathers,) unto Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they were about to call him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judæa.

66 And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! [3] And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and [4] redeemed his people,

69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 [5] That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

---

[1] *Or*, 'count me happy.' [2] *Or*, 'the humble.' [3] *Or*, 'for the hand of the Lord also.' [4] *Or*, 'wrought redemption for.' [5] *Or*, 'to be a salvation from,' &c.

72 [1] To shew mercy unto our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;

73 The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before him, [2] all the days of our life.

76 And thou[3], child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *The nativity of Christ.* 8 *One angel relateth it to the shepherds:* 13 *many sing praises to God for it.* 21 *Christ is circumcised.* 22 *Mary purified.* 28 *Simeon and Anna prophesy of Christ:* 40 *who increaseth in wisdom,* 46 *questioneth in the temple with the doctors,* 51 *and is obedient to his parents.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all the world should be [4] taxed.

2 (This taxing was [5] first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be [4] taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judæa, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:)

5 To be [4] taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in [6] a [7] manger; because there was no room for them in the [8] inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding

---

[1] The redemption of Christ affected the past as well as the future generations of men. See John viii. 56. [2] *Or,* 'all our days.' [3] *Or,* 'and thou too.' [4] *Or,* 'inrolled,' *or,* 'registered.' [5] *Or,* 'was made before Cyrenius was governor of Syria.' See note on Matthew xxvi. 17, and John i. 15 and 30. It is a remarkable fact that wherever in the New Testament, πρώτη occurs as a chronological mark, there is a difficulty which is relieved in all cases by translating it 'before.' [6] *Or,* 'the.' [7] Rather, 'stall.' See chap. xiii. 15, and Job xxxix. 9. [8] *Or,* 'the guestchamber.' See xxii. 11.

in the field, and keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, an angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all the people.

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find a babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, [1] lying in [2] a [3] manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, [4] good will toward men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, [5] the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go unto Bethlehem, and see this [6] thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in the [3] manger.

17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and [7] pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of [8] her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.

25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name

---

1 *Or*, 'and lying.' 2 *Or*, 'the.' 3 Rather, 'stall.' See chap. xiii. 15, and Job xxxix. 9. 4 Rather, 'satisfaction,' *or*, 'contentment among men;' that is, men shall be happy and contented, having all their desires. 5 *Or*, 'the men also, to wit, the shepherds.' 6 *Or*, 'this word.' 7 *Or*, 'compared them,' *or*, 'put them together.' 8 *Or*, 'their.'

was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it had been revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And [1]Joseph and his mother were marvelling at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea a sword shall pierce through thine own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity.

37 And she was a widow of [2]about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming near [3] at that instant gave thanks likewise unto [4] the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for [5] redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong [6] in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to [7]Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem: and [8]Joseph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they

---

1 *Or*, 'his father.' 2 *Or*, 'even.' 3 *Or*, 'at that time.' 4 *Or*, 'God.' 5 *Or*, 'the redemption of Jerusalem,' *or*, 'redemption in Israel.' 6 *Or*, omit 'in spirit.' 7 *Or*, omit 'to Jerusalem.' 8 *Or*, 'his parents.'

sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?

50 And [1] they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: and his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The preaching and baptism of John:* 15 *his testimony of Christ.* 20 *Herod imprisoneth John.* 21 *Christ baptized receiveth testimony from heaven.* 23 *The age, and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.*

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituræa and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, [2] saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth:

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 [3] Therefore said he to the multitudes that came forth to be baptized of him, O broods of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore [4] fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to

---

1 *Or*, 'as for them, they.' 2 *Or*, omit 'saying.' 3 *Or*, 'and he said.' 4 *Or*, 'fruits answerable to repentance,' *or*, 'worthy,' *or*, 'due,' 'fruits of repentance.'

raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And already also is the axe lying at the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And [1] the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none: and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

16 John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but [2] one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire:

17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And with many other exhortations also did he preach [3] the gospel unto the people.

19 But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his [4] brother Philip's wife, and [5] for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now it came to pass that when all the people were baptized, Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, [6] which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself [7] began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,

24 Which was the son of [8] Matthat, which was the son of Levi, which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Janna, which was the son of Joseph,

---

1 *Or*, 'the multitudes.' 2 *Or*, 'he that is mightier.' 3 *Or*, 'glad tidings.' 4 *Or*, 'his brother's wife,' omitting 'Philip.' 5 *Or*, 'for all the things which Herod did wickedly.' 6 *Or*, omit 'which said.' 7 *Or*, 'was about thirty years old when he began [his teaching].' 8 *Or*, 'Matthan.'

25 Which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Amos, which was the son of Naum, which was the son of Esli, which was the son of Nagge,

26 Which was the son of Maath, which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Semei, which was the son of [1] Joseph, which was the son of Juda,

27 Which was the son of [2] Joanna, which was the son of Rhesa, which was the son of Zorobabel, which was the son of Salathiel, which was the son of Neri,

28 Which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Addi, which was the son of Cosam, which was the son of Elmodam, which was the son of Er,

29 Which was the son of [3] Jose, which was the son of Eliezer, which was the son of Jorim, which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi,

30 Which was the son of Simeon, which was the son of Juda, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of [4] Jonan, which was the son of Eliakim,

31 Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of [5] Menan, which was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of David,

32 Which was the son of Jesse, which was the son of Obed, which was the son of Booz, which was the son of Salmon, which was the son of Naasson,

33 Which was the son of Aminadab, which was the son of [6] Aram, which was the son of Esrom, which was the son of Phares, which was the son of Juda,

34 Which was the son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which was the son of Abraham, which was the son of Thara, which was the son of Nachor,

35 Which was the son of [7] Saruch, which was the son of Ragau, which was the son of [8] Phalec, which was the son of Heber, which was the son of Sala,

36 Which was the son of [9] Cainan, which was the son of Arphaxad, which was the son of Sem, which was the son of Noe, which was the son of Lamech,

37 Which was the son of Mathusala, which was the son of Enoch, which was the son of Jared, which was the son of Maleleel, which was the son of Cainan,

38 Which was the son of Enos, which was the son of Seth, which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.

---

[1] *Or*, 'of Joseph, which was the son of Joada.' [2] *Or*, 'Joannan.' [3] *Or*, 'Jesus.' [4] *Or*, 'Jonam.' [5] *Or*, 'Menna.' [6] *Or*, 'Admin, which was the son of Arni, which was the son of Esrom,' *or*, 'Aram, which was the son of Joram.' [7] *Or*, 'Seruch.' [8] *Or*, 'Phaleg.' [9] *Or*, 'Cainam.'

CHAPTER IV.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ. 13 He overcometh the devil: 14 beginneth to preach. 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words. 33 He cureth one possessed of a demon, 38 Peter's mother in law, 40 and divers other sick persons. 41 The demons acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it. 43 He preacheth through the cities.

AND Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led [1] by the Spirit [2] into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he [3] afterward hungered.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it [4] be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, [5] saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, [6] but by every word of God.

5 [7] And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for it is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worship before me, it shall all be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, [8] Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on the [9] pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:

10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 [10] And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him [11] for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he

---

1 *Or,* 'in the Spirit.' 2 *Or,* 'in the wilderness for forty days, being tempted of the devil.' 3 *Or,* omit 'afterward.' 4 *Or,* 'become a loaf of bread.' 5 *Or,* omit 'saying.' 6 *Or,* omit the rest of the verse. 7 *Or,* 'and taking him up he shewed unto him,' omitting 'into an high mountain.' 8 *Or,* omit 'Get thee behind me, Satan; for.' 9 *Or,* 'cornice,' *or,* 'parapet.' 10 *Or,* 'and he answered.' 11 *Or,* 'until [another] season.'

went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him [1] the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had [2] opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach [3] glad tidings to the poor; he hath sent me [4] to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he [5] closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, [6] when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, [7] save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 And many lepers were [8] in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, [7] saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he passing through the midst of them went his way,

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and [9] taught them on the sabbath days.

32 And they were astonished at his teaching: for his word was with authority.

33 ¶ And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean demon, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 [10] Saying, Let us alone;

[1] *Or*, 'a roll.' [2] *Or*, 'unfolded the roll.' [3] "Blessed are ye poor, for your's is the kingdom of heaven." [4] *Or*, omit 'to heal the broken-hearted.' [5] *Or*, 'folded up the roll.' [6] *Or*, 'when a great famine came upon all the land.' [7] *Or*, 'but only.' [8] *Or*, omit 'in Israel.' [9] *Or*, 'used to teach,' *or*, 'continued to teach.' [10] *Or*, omit 'saying.'

what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? [1] art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the demon had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun [2] was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 And demons also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art [3] Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the [4] people sought him, and came unto him, and would have stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 But he said unto them, I must preach the glad tidings of the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he [5] preached in the synagogues of [6] Galilee.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Christ teacheth the people out of Peter's ship:* 4 *in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men:* 12 *cleanseth the leper:* 16 *prayeth in the wilderness:* 18 *healeth one sick of the palsy:* 27 *calleth Matthew the publican:* 29 *eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls.* 33 *By the parables of the old skins and the old garments sheweth the inconsistency of law and gospel.*

AND it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him [7] to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and [8] were washing their nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the multitudes out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

---

1 *Or,* 'thou art come.' 2 *Or,* 'had set.' 3 *Or,* omit 'Christ.'
4 *Or,* 'multitudes.' 5 *Or,* 'was preaching,' *or,* 'continued to preach.'
6 *Or,* 'Judæa.' 7 *Or,* 'and heard.' 8 *Or,* 'had washed.'

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their net began to break.

7 And they beckoned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so were also James and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth [1] thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was in [2] a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 [3] But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 But he used to withdraw himself into the wilderness and pray.

17 And it came to pass [4] on a certain day, [5] as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every village of Galilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

18 ¶ And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with his couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

---

[1] *Or*, 'it shall be thy business to.' [2] *Or*, 'one of those cities.' [3] *Or*, 'But the report went abroad so much the more.' [4] *Or*, 'on one of those days.' [5] *Or*, 'that he was teaching, and.'

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their [1] thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath [2] power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 [3] And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that [4] sat down with them.

30 But [5] their scribes and Pharisees murmured [6] against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans [7] and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 [8] I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, [9] Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And [10] he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, [11] when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them; No man [12] putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, [13] then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old.

---

1 *Or*, 'reasonings.' 2 *Or*, 'authority.' 3 *Or*, 'And they were filled with fear, saying,' omitting the rest. 4 *Or*, 'were sitting.' 5 *Or*, 'But the scribes and Pharisees that were among them,' 6 *Or*, 'to.' 7 *Or*, omit 'and sinners.' 8 *Or*, 'I am not come.' 9 *Or*, 'the disciples of John fast,' &c. 10 *Or*, 'Jesus.' 11 *Or*, 'yea, when.' 12 *Or*, 'rendeth a piece of a new garment, and putteth it.' 13 *Or*, 'he will both rend the new, and the piece taken out of the new will not agree with the old.'

37 And no man putteth new wine into old skins; else the new wine will burst the skins, and [1] be spilled, and the skins shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new skins; [2] and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine [3] straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is [4] better.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Christ reproveth the Pharisees' blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle:* 13 *chooseth twelve apostles:* 17 *healeth the diseased:* 20 *preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses:* 27 *how we must love our enemies:* 46 *and join the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word: lest in the evil day of temptation we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth, without any foundation.*

AND it came to pass on the [5] second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said [6] unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

3 And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and did [7] take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue, and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their [8] thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 [9] Then said Jesus unto them, [10] I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored. [11] whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with

[1] *Or,* 'it will itself be spilled.' [2] *Or,* omit the rest of the verse. [3] *Or,* omit 'straightway.' [4] *Or,* 'good.' [5] *Or,* 'the sabbath coming after a feast day,' *or,* 'the first sabbath in the second year of a week of years.' Many other interpretations are given, but all are doubtful. Some copies have simply, 'On a sabbath.' [6] *Or,* omit 'unto them.' [7] *Or,* omit 'take and.' [8] *Or,* 'reasonings.' [9] *Or,* 'therefore.' [10] *Or,* 'I ask you, whether it is lawful,' *or,* 'what is lawful.' [11] *Or,* omit 'whole as the other.'

[1]madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into the mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;

14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphæus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which [2] also was the traitor.

17 ¶ [3] And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judæa and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: [4]and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went [5] virtue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed are ye poor: for your's is the kingdom of God.

21 Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.

25 Woe unto you that are full [6]! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not to take thy coat also.

---

1 *Or*, 'folly.' 2 *Or*, 'which became his betrayer.' 3 *Or*, 'And he came down with them and stood on a level place, and a multitude of his disciples and great numbers of the people.' 4 *Or*, omit 'and they;' *or*, 'and they who were troubled were healed of unclean spirits.' 5 *Or*, 'power.' 6 *Or*, insert 'now.'

30 [1] Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.

31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 [2] And if ye love them which love you, what [3] thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what [3] thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive again, what [3] thank have ye? [4] for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the [5] children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.

36 [6] Be ye [7] therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 [8] Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: [8] condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, [9] and shaken together, [9] and running over, shall [10] they give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable [11] unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 The disciple is not above his master: but every one [12] that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 [13] Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 For there is no good tree that bringeth forth [14] corrupt fruit; neither [15] is there any [14] corrupt tree that bringeth forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 [16] A good man out of the

---

[1] *Or*, insert 'but.' [2] *Or*, 'even if.' [3] *Or*, 'reward,' *or*, 'grace.' [4] *Or*, omit 'for.' [5] *Or*, 'sons.' [6] *Or*, 'shew yourselves,' *or*, 'become.' [7] *Or*, omit 'therefore.' [8] *Or*, insert 'And.' [9] *Or*, omit 'and.' [10] *Or*, 'shall be given;' not by men, at least solely, but by God and his angels. [11] *Or*, insert 'also.' [12] *Or*, 'when fully instructed.' [13] *Or*, omit 'either.' [14] *Or*, 'bad.' [15] *Or*, insert 'again.' [16] *Or*, 'the.'

good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and [1] an evil man out of the evil [2] treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on [3] a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: [4] for it was founded upon [3] a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, than in any of the Jews:* 10 *healeth his servant being absent:* 11 *raiseth from death the widow's son at Nain:* 19 *answereth John's messengers with the declaration of his miracles:* 24 *testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John:* 30 *inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won:* 36 *and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.*

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him [5] instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he himself built us our synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and [6] my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that fol-

---

1 *Or*, 'the.' 2 *Or*, omit 'treasure.' 3 *Or*, 'the.' 4 *Or*, 'because it was well (*or*, 'wisely') built.' 5 *Or*, 'earnestly.' 6 *Or*, 'let my servant be healed.'

lowed him, I say unto you, Not even in Israel have I found so great faith.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass [1] the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and [2] many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judæa, and throughout all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him [3] two of his disciples sent them to [4] Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or [5] look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or [5] look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

22 Then [6] Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard: how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor [7] glad tidings are preached.

23 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the [8] people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

---

[1] *Or*, 'afterward.' [2] *Or*, omit 'many of.' [3] *Or*, 'certain two.' [4] *Or*, 'the Lord.' [5] *Or*, 'are we to look,' [6] *Or*, 'he answered and said.' [7] "Blessed are ye poor, for your's is the kingdom of heaven." [8] *Or*, 'multitudes.'

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 [1] For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater [2] prophet than John [3] the Baptist: but he that is [4] least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God toward themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 ¶ [5] And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have sung dirges to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist [6] came neither eating [7] bread nor drinking [7] wine; and ye say, He hath a demon.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 But wisdom is justified of [8] all her children.

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and [9] lay down to meat.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus lay at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred [10] pence, and the other fifty.

---

1 *Or*, 'Verily.' 2 *Or*, omit 'prophet.' 3 *Or*, omit 'the Baptist.' 4 *Or*, 'less.' 5 *Or*, omit 'And the Lord said.' 6 *Or*, 'is come.' 7 *Or*, omit 'bread' and 'wine.' 8 *Or*, omit 'all.' 9 The word 'sat' is altered here to 'lay,' because if he had sat the occurrence here described would have been impossible. 10 *Or*, 'denarii.'

42 [1] And when they had nothing to pay, he [2] frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say [3] within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAPTER VIII.

3 Women minister unto Christ of their substance. 4 Christ, after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle: 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren; 22 rebuketh the winds: 26 casteth the legion of demons out of the man into the herd of swine: 37 is rejected of the Gadarenes: 43 healeth the woman of her bloody issue, 49 and raiseth from death Jairus' daughter.

AND it came to pass afterward, [4] that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him,

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom [5] went seven demons,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto [6] him of their substance.

4 ¶ [7] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon [8] a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'and.' [2] *Or*, 'freely.' [3] *Or*, 'among.' [4] *Or*, 'that he journeyed about preaching city by city, and village by village.' [5] *Or*, 'had gone.' [6] *Or*, 'them.' [7] *Or*, 'and when a great multitude gathered together, and men of every city were coming to him.' [8] *Or*, 'the rock.'

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. [1]And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, [2] What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the wayside are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, [3] go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with [4] patience[5].

16 ¶ No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a [6]bed; but setteth it on [7]a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither anything hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.

19 ¶ Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him [8] by certain which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ Now it came to pass on [9]a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and

---

1 *Or*, 'And as he said.' 2 *Or*, 'what is this parable?' 3 *Or*, 'are choked in their way.' *or*, 'progress.' 4 *Or*, 'lasting [endurance.]' 5 *Or*, add, 'thus saying, he cried out, "He that hath ears to hear let him hear."' 6 *Or*, 'couch.' 7 *Or*, 'the.' 8 *Or*, omit 'by certain which said.' 9 *Or*, 'on one of those days.'

they were [1] filled with water, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, [2] What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ And they arrived at the country of the [3] Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had demons long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he [4] had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For [5] oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the demon into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many demons were entered into him.

31 And [6] they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the [7] deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the demons out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down [8] a steep place into the lake, and were [9] choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, [10] and went and told it in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the demons were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it told them by what means he that was possessed of the demons was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the [3] Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into [11] the ship, and returned back again.

---

1 *Or*, 'being filled.' 2 *Or*, 'who is this?' 3 *Or*, 'Gerasenes,' *or* 'Gergesenes.' 4 *Or*, 'was commanding.' 5 *Or*, 'for it had long used to seize him.' 6 *Or*, 'he.' 7 *Or*, 'bottomless pit.' 8 *Or*, 'the cliff.' 9 *Or*, 'drowned.' 10 *Or*, omit 'and went.' 11 *Or*, 'a ship.'

38 Now the man out of whom the demons were departed besought him that he might be with him: but [1] Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 [2] And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. [3] But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of blood [4] twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the fringe of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who [5] touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and [6] sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I [7] perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, [8] be of good comfort: thy faith hath [9] made thee whole; go in peace.

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be [9] made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in[10], save Peter, and [11] James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all [12] wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not: [13] she is not dead, but sleepeth.

---

[1] *Or*, 'he.' [2] *Or*, 'And when Jesus returned.' [3] *Or*, 'And it came to pass, that, as he went.' [4] *Or*, possibly, 'since she was twelve years old.' [5] *Or*, 'who was it that touched me?' [6] *Or*, 'thou sayest,' *or*, omit 'and sayest thou, Who touched me?' [7] *Or*, 'perceived that power was gone.' [8] *Or*, omit 'be of good comfort.' [9] *Or*, 'saved.' [10] *Or*, insert 'with him.' [11] *Or*, transpose 'James and John.' [12] *Or*, 'were weeping and bewailing.' [13] *Or*, 'for the damsel is not dead.'

53 And they [1] laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 [2] And he [3] put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach.* 7 *Herod desired to see Christ.* 17 *Christ feedeth five thousand:* 18 *enquireth what opinion the world had of him: foretelleth his passion:* 23 *proposeth to all the pattern of his patience.* 28 *The transfiguration.* 37 *He healeth the child possessed with an unclean spirit:* 43 *again forewarneth his disciples of his passion:* 46 *commendeth humility:* 51 *biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge.* 57 *Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.*

THEN he called [4] his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither [5] staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the [6] very dust from your feet for a testimony [7] against them.

6 And they departed, and [8] went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done [9] by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he [10] desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles, when they were returned, [11] told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into [12] a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 [13] And when the day began

---

[1] *Or*, 'laughed at him.' [2] *Or*, 'But.' [3] *Or*, omit 'put them all out, and.' [4] *Or*, 'the twelve,' *or*, 'the twelve apostles.' [5] *Or*, 'staff.' [6] *Or*, omit 'very.' [7] *Or*, 'to them.' See 2 Thess. i. 10. [8] *Or*, 'went about the villages.' [9] *Or*, omit 'by him.' [10] *Or*, 'sought.' [11] *Or*, 'related to.' [12] *Or*, 'to a city called Bethsaida.' [13] *Or*, 'And the day began to wear away, and the twelve came.'

to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say [1] the people that I am?

19 They answering said, John the Baptist; but some say, Elias: and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing;

22 Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 ¶ And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him [2] deny himself, and take up his cross [3] daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, [4] and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and [5] John and James, and went up into [6] a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was

---

1 *Or*, 'the multitudes.' 2 *Or*, 'renounce.' 3 *Or*, omit 'daily.' 4 Rather, 'and lose or forfeit himself.' 5 *Or*, transpose 'James and John.' 6 *Or*, 'the.'

altered, and his raiment [1] was white and glistering.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his [2]decease which he should [3]accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they [4] were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they [5]departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, [6] it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared [7] when they saw them enter into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my [8]beloved Son: hear him.

36 And when the voice [9] was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth [10] him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the demon [11] rent, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which [12] Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man [13] shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not

---

[1] *Or*, 'became white, glistering.' [2] *Or*, 'departure.' [3] *Or*, 'fulfil.' [4] *Or*, 'awoke.' [5] *Or*, 'were departing.' [6] *Or*, 'it is well that we are here.' [7] This translation seems the simplest way of shewing that it was Christ, Moses, and Elias, and not the three disciples, who entered into the cloud. [8] *Or*, 'chosen.' [9] *Or*, 'came.' [10] *Or*, 'rendeth and teareth.' [11] *Or*, 'dashed.' [12] *Or*, 'He.' [13] *Or*, 'is about to be.'

this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus, perceiving the [1] thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same [2] shall be great.

49 ¶ And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out demons in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against [3] us is for [3] us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the days were fulfilled that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, [4] even as Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not [5] what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 [6] For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ And [7] it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, [8] Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 [9] Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

---

1 *Or*, 'reasoning.' 2 *Or*, 'is.' 3 *Or*, 'you.' 4 *Or*, omit 'even as Elias did.' 5 That is, 'what is the true spirit of a follower of me.' 6 *Or*, omit the first paragraph of this verse. 7 *Or*, omit 'it came to pass that.' 8 *Or*, omit 'Lord.' 9 *Or*, 'He.'

CHAPTER X.

1 *Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach:* 17 *admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoice:* 21 *thanketh his Father for his grace:* 23 *magnifieth the happy estate of his church:* 25 *teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy:* 41 *reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.*

AFTER these things the Lord appointed other [1] seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself [2] would come.

2 [3] Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.

6 [4] And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go out into the [5] streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth [6] on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh [7] unto you.

12 [8] But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, [9] which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to [10] hell.

16 He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth

---

1 *Or*, 'seventy-two.' 2 *Or*, 'was about to go.' 3 *Or*, 'now he said,' *or*, 'so he said,' *or*, 'and he said.' 4 *Or*, 'And if a son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon him.' 5 *Or*, 'broad places.' 6 *Or*, 'to our feet.' 7 *Or*, omit 'unto you.' 8 *Or*, omit 'But.' 9 *Or*, 'shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? thou shalt be thrust down to hell.' 10 *Or*, 'Hades.

you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the [1] seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the demons are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I [2] give unto you [3] power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the [4] spirits are subject unto you; but [5] rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour [6] Jesus rejoiced [7] in spirit, and said, I [8] thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the [9] wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 [10] All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son chooseth to reveal him.

23 ¶ And [11] he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer [12] stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering said, A certain man [13] went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him [14] of his raiment, and [15] beat

---

1 *Or*, 'seventy-two.' 2 *Or*, 'have given.' 3 *Or*, 'authority.' 4 *Or*, 'demons.' 5 *Or*, omit 'rather.' 6 *Or*, 'He.' 7 *Or*, 'in the Holy Spirit.' 8 *Or*, 'confess unto thee.' See Matt. xi. 25. 9 *Or*, 'from them of wisdom and understanding.' 10 *Or*, insert 'And he turned unto his disciples, and said.' 11 *Or*, 'he turned to his disciples privately, and said.' 12 *Or*, 'stood up to tempt (*or*, try) him, and said.' 13 *Or*, 'was going down.' 14 *Or*, omit 'of his raiment.' 15 See Acts xvi. 23.

him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, [1] when he was at the place, came and saw him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 [2] And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two [3] denarii, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which [4] now of these three, thinkest thou, [5] shewed himself a neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. [6] Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 [7] Now it came to pass, as they [8] went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at [9] Jesus' feet, and was listening to his word.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 But [10] Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art [11] careful and troubled about many things:

42 [12] But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good [13] part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly:* 11 *assuring that God so will give us good things.* 14 *He, casting out a dumb demon, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees:* 28 *and sheweth who are blessed:* 29 *preacheth to the people,* 37 *and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.*

AND it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, [14] Our Fa-

---

[1] *Or,* 'came to the place, and when he saw him passed by,' etc. [2] *Or,* 'And on the morrow he paid the host, and said unto him.' [3] A denarius is equal to about eight-pence of our money. [4] *Or,* omit 'now.' [5] *Or,* 'made himself.' [6] *Or,* 'therefore,' *or,* 'and.' [7] *Or,* 'And as they journeyed, he entered,' etc. [8] *Or,* 'journeyed.' [9] *Or,* 'the Lord's.' [10] *Or,* 'the Lord.' [11] *Or,* 'full of care.' [12] *Or,* 'But few things or only one is needful.' [13] *Or,* 'portion.' [14] *Or,* as some copies, 'Father, thy name be hallowed; thy kingdom come. Give

ther which art in heaven, Thy name [1] be hallowed, Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us day by day our [2] daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now [3] shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his [4] importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 [5] If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or again, if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or again, if he shall ask an egg, will he give him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, [6] being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children; how much more shall your [7] heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 And he was casting out a [8] demon, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the demon [9] was gone out, the dumb spake; and [10] the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, He casteth out demons through Beelzebul the chief of the demons.

16 [11] And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every

---

us day by day our daily bread; and forgive us our sins, for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us; and lead us not into temptation.' *Or*, as some have it, instead of 'thy kingdom come,' 'Let thy Holy Spirit come upon us and cleanse us?' See ver. 13. [1] See Matt. vi. 9. [2] *Or*, 'sufficient,' *or*, 'bread for the coming day,' *or*, 'for the morrow.' [3] *Or*, 'fastened.' [4] *Or*, 'shameless importunity.' [5] *Or*, 'And which of you that is a father, if his son shall ask bread, will he,' etc.; *or*, 'And which of you that is a son, if he shall ask his father for bread,' etc. [6] *Or*, 'being by nature.' [7] *Or*, 'shall your Father give from heaven.' [8] *Or*, 'a dumb demon.' [9] *Or*, 'was cast out.' [10] *Or*, 'the multitudes.' [11] Some add here, 'And he answered and said, How can Satan cast out Satan?'

kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out demons through Beelzebul.

19 And if I by Beelzebul cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out demons, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

24 [1] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, [2] he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth it [3] swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they [4] enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man becomes worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of [5] the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

29 ¶ And when [6] the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, [7] This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas [8] the prophet.

30 For as Jonas [9] was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with [10] the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, [11] a greater than Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, [11] a greater than Jonas is here.

---

1 *Or*, 'But when.' 2 *Or*, 'then he saith.' 3 *Or*, add, 'unoccupied.' 4 *Or*, 'go and dwell.' 5 *Or*, 'the multitude.' 6 *Or*, 'the multitudes.' 7 *Or*, 'this generation is an evil generation.' 8 *Or*, omit 'the prophet.' 9 *Or*, 'was made.' 10 *Or*, 'them that are men,' as contrasted with her, a woman. 11 *Or*, 'something more.'

33 No man, when he hath lighted a [1] candle, putteth it in a [2] secret place, neither under [3] a bushel, but on [3] a [4] candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 The [1] candle of the body is [5] the eye: [6] therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also [7] is full of light; but when thine eye is [8] evil, thy body also [7] is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore [9] that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the [10] bright shining of a [1] candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake a [11] certain Pharisee asked him to dine with him: and [12] he went in and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that [13] he had not first washed before dinner.

39 And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also?

41 [14] But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things [7] are clean unto you.

42 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye [15] tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: [16] these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe unto you, [17] scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and [18] the men that walk over them are not aware of them.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou [19] reproachest us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

---

1 *Or*, 'lamp.' 2 *Or*, 'crypt,' *or*, 'covered place.' 3 *Or*, 'the.' 4 *Or*, 'lampstand.' 5 *Or*, 'thine eye.' 6 *Or*, omit 'therefore.' 7 *Or*, 'shall be.' 8 *Or*, 'naught,' *or*, 'wayward.' 9 *Or*, 'whether.' 10 *Or*, 'the candle with its bright shining.' 11 *Or*, omit 'certain.' 12 *Or*, 'when he had entered in he sat down to meat.' 13 Literally, 'that he was not first baptized.' 14 *Or*, 'But only.' 15 *Or*, 'pay tithes of' 16 *Or*, 'but these.' 17 *Or*, omit 'scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites.' 18 *Or*, 'men when they walk over them.' 19 *Or*, 'insultest.'

48 [1] Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also saith the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and [2] persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which [3] was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the [4] temple: yea verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye [5] entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye [5] hindered.

53 [6] And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to [7] urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, [8] that they might accuse him.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisy, and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine:* 13 *warneth the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns.* 22 *We must not be over careful of earthly things,* 31 *but seek the kingdom of God,* 33 *give alms,* 36 *be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh.* 41 *Christ's ministers are to see to their charge,* 49 *and look for persecution.* 54 *The people must take this time of grace,* 58 *because it is a fearful thing to come to judgment without reconciliation.*

IN the mean time, when there were gathered together an [9] innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

2 [10] For there is nothing covered, that shall not be [11] revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in [12] closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

---

1 *Or*, 'so ye bear witness to and approve,' *or*, as some, 'ye bear witness, it would seem, that ye approve not,' *or*, possibly, 'ye bear witness to, [the wickedness of] and yet ye take pleasure in the deeds of your fathers.' 2 *Or*, 'drive away.' 3 *Or*, 'is shed,' including the future as well as past. 4 *Or*, 'the house.' 5 *Or*, 'enter,' and 'hinder.' 6 *Or*, 'And when he went out thence.' 7 *Or*, 'to press vehemently upon him.' 8 *Or*, omit 'that they might accuse him.' 9 *Or*, 'when the myriads (*or*, 'tens of thousands') of the multitude were gathered together to him.' 10 *Or*, 'But,' *or*, 'And.' 11 *Or*, 'uncovered.' 12 *Or*, 'the closets.'

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath [1] power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not [2] therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:

9 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and [3] powers, be not full of care how [4] or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the [5] company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of [6] covetousness: for [7] a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he [8] thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Be not full of care for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

---

1 *Or*, 'authority.' 2 *Or*, omit 'therefore.' 3 *Or* 'authorities.' 4 *Or*, omit 'or what thing.' 5 *Or*, 'multitude.' 6 *Or*, 'of all covetousness.' 7 *Or*, 'for, because a man hath abundance, his life doth not therefore consist in that which he possesseth.' 8 *Or*, 'reasoned.'

23 [1] The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.

24 Consider [2] the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much [3] more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you by [4] being full of care can [5] add [6] to his stature [7] one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do even that thing which is least, why are ye full of care for [8] the rest?

27 [9] Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory [10] was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God [11] so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of [12] doubtful mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: [13] but your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But [14] rather seek ye [15] the kingdom of God; and [16] all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves [17] bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loins be girded about, and your lamps burning;

36 And ye yourselves like unto men that [18] wait for their lord, when he will [19] return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come near and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in

---

[1] *Or*, 'for the life.' [2] *Or*, 'Consider that the ravens neither sow nor reap.' [3] *Or*, 'how much are ye of more importance (*or*, 'value'). [4] *Or*, omit 'by being full of care.' [5] That is, perhaps, 'make himself of more importance than he is.' [6] *Or*, 'add a span to his age.' [7] *Or*, 'a cubit.' [8] *Or*, 'about other things.' [9] *Or*, 'Consider how the lilies grow,' &c.; *or*, as some, 'Consider how the lilies neither spin nor weave.' [10] *Or*, 'did not array himself.' [11] *Or*, 'so clothe the grass in the field, which to day is,' &c. [12] *Or*, 'of troubled,' *or*, 'anxious mind.' [13] *Or*, 'but as for you, your Father knoweth,' &c. [14] *Or*, 'only.' [15] *Or*, 'his kingdom.' [16] *Or*, omit 'all.' [17] *Or*, 'purses.' [18] *Or*, 'are waiting for when their Lord shall return.' [19] *Or*, 'come home,' that is, from fetching the bride.

the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

39 And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 [1] Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or [2] even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is [3] that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall [4] make ruler over his houshold, to give them their portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he [5] will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. And unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ [6] I am come to send fire on the earth; [7] and what will I? even that it were already kindled.

50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!

51 Suppose ye that I [6] am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three [8] against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daugh-

---

1 *Or*, 'do ye therefore make yourselves ready.' 2 *Or*, 'also.' 3 *Or*, 'that faithful, that wise steward.' 4 *Or*, 'appoint over his household.' 5 *Or*, 'appoint him over.' 6 *Or*, 'I came.' 7 *Or*, 'how I desire that it were already kindled!' *or*, 'and what [more] would I if it be already kindled?' 8 *Or*, insert 'shall be divided.'

ter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye [1] do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ For when thou art going with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the [2] officer, and the [2] officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

CHAPTER XIII.

4 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galilæans, and others. 6 The fruitless fig tree may not stand. 11 He healeth the crooked woman: 18 sheweth the progress of the Gospel, by the parable of the grain of mustard seed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate, 31 and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.

THERE came [3] at that same time some that [4] told him of the Galilæans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilæans were sinners above all the Galilæans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all perish in like manner.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were [5] sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all perish in like manner.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and found none: cut it down; [6] why cumbereth it also the ground?

8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear [7] fruit, well: and if not, then [8] after that thou shalt cut it down.

---

[1] *Or*, 'know not how to discern.' [2] *Or*, 'exactor,' *or*, 'bailiff.' [3] Probably the coincidence with the warning of the last verses of the last chapter is marked. [4] *Or*, 'brought him tidings.' [5] *Or*, 'debtors.' See Matt. vi. 12. [6] *Or*, 'why doth it make the ground also unfruitful?' [7] *Or*, 'and if it bear fruit afterward, well: and if not then thou shalt cut it down.' [8] *Or*, 'thou shalt let it stand no longer.' Literally, 'thou shalt cut it down (so that it stand not) for the future.'

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could [1] in no wise lift up herself.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid his hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, [2] Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ [3] Therefore said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a [4] great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, [5] Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 [6] Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our [7] streets.

---

1 *Or*, 'and could not lift up herself at all.' 2 *Or*, 'ye hypocrites.' 3 *Or*, 'And he said.' 4 *Or*, omit 'great.' 5 *Or*, omit the second 'Lord.' 6 *Or*, 'And then ye shall begin to say.' 7 *Or*, 'broad places.'

27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be [1] weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And, behold, [2] there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same [3] day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod desireth to kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out demons, and I [4] do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I [5] shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto [6] thee; how often [7] would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, your house is [8] left unto you desolate: and [9] verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER XIV.

2 *Christ healeth the dropsy on the sabbath:* 7 *teacheth humility:* 12 *to feast the poor:* 15 *under the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly minded men, who contemn the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven.* 25 *Those who will be his disciples, to bear their cross must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward,* 34 *and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that hath lost his savour.*

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they [10] watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day [11]?

4 And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go;

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have [12] an

---

[1] *Or,* 'the weeping,' that is, 'the great weeping.' [2] *Or,* 'they are last which shall be first, and they are first,' &c. [3] *Or,* 'hour,' *or,* 'season.' [4] *Or,* 'fulfil,' or 'complete.' [5] *Or,* 'I bring them to an end.' [6] *Or,* 'her.' [7] *Or,* 'did I desire to gather.' [8] *Or,* 'is left by you,' *or,* 'you have your house left [by God],' omitting 'desolate.' [9] *Or,* omit 'verily.' [10] *Or,* 'were watching.' [11] *Or,* insert, 'or no.' [12] *Or,* 'a son.'

ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he [1] put forth a parable to those which were bidden, [2] when he marked how they chose out the chief seats; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest seat: lest haply a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest place.

10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest place; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have [3] worship in the presence of [4] them that sit at meat with thee.

11 For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall [5] eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go away and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the [6] streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

---

1 *Or*, 'spake.' 2 *Or*, 'directing it against the manner in which.' Pindar uses the phrase, *ἐπέχειν σκοπῷ τόξον*. 3 *Or*, 'honour.' 4 *Or*, 'all them.' 5 *Or*, 'shall dine.' 6 *Or*, 'broad places and streets.'

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper [1].

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own [2] life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ [3] Salt is good: but if [4] the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The parable of the lost sheep:* 8 *of the piece of silver:* 11 *of the prodigal son.*

THEN [5] drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And [6] the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

---

1 *Or,* add, 'For many are called, but few chosen.' 2 *Or,* 'soul.' 3 *Or,* 'now salt.' 4 *Or,* 'but if so be that,' *or,* 'but if the salt have indeed lost,' *or,* 'but if the very salt.' 5 *Or,* 'and all the publicans and sinners began to draw near.' 6 *Or,* 'both the Pharisees.'

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country: and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the [1] husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And he came to himself, and said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish [2] with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 [3] And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.[4]

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth [5] the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and

---

1 *Or*, 'carobs,' *or*, 'locust beans.' 2 *Or*, 'perish here (*or*, 'thus,') with hunger.' 3 *Or*, 'I am,' omitting 'And.' 4 Some add, 'make me as one of thy hired servants.' 5 *Or*, 'bring forth quickly.'

drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of [1] the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: [2] therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjust steward.* 14 *Christ reproveth the hypocrisy of the covetous Pharisees.* 19 *The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou [3] mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy [4] bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy [4] bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are [5] in their generation wiser than the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when [6] ye fail, they may

---

1 *Or*, 'his.' 2 *Or*, 'and his father came out.' 3 *Or*, 'canst.'
4 *Or*, 'agreements,' *or*, 'writings.' 5 *Or*, 'for.' 6 *Or*, 'it fails.'

receive you into everlasting [1] habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

16 The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the glad tidings of the kingdom of God are preached, and every man [2] presseth into it.

17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth [3] her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

19 ¶ But there was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with [4] the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: [5] moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in [6] hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted [7], and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they

---

[1] *Or*, 'tabernacles.' [2] *Or*, 'committeth violence against it.' [3] *Or*, 'a woman.' [4] *Or*, 'that which fell.' [5] *Or*, 'nay, even.' [6] *Or*,' Hades,' *or*, 'the world of spirits.' [7] *Or*, 'is comforted here,' *or*, 'thus comforted.'

pass to us, that would come from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 7 *How we are bound to God, and not he to us.* 11 *He healeth ten lepers.* 22 *Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.*

[1]THEN said he unto [2]the disciples, It is impossible but that [3]offences will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should [4]offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves. [5]If thy brother trespass [6]against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times [7]in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, [8]Increase our faith.

6 And the Lord said, If ye [9]had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this [10]sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, [11]will say unto him straightway, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? [12]I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants:

---

1 *Or*, 'And he said.' 2 *Or*, 'his.' 3 *Or*, 'causes of offence.' 4 *Or*, 'cause one of these little ones to offend.' 5 *Or*, 'and if.' 6 *Or*, omit 'against thee.' 7 *Or*, omit 'in a day.' 8 *Or*, 'give us faith,' (that is, in addition to what else we have). 9 *Or*, 'have.' 10 *Or*, 'mulberry tree.' 11 Rather, 'will say unto him when he is come from the field, Come straightway beside me, and sit down to meat.' 12 *Or*, omit 'I trow not.'

[1] we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were not the ten cleansed? but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath [2] made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is [3] within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: [4] go not after them, nor follow them.

24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall [5] also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected [6] of this generation.

26 And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and

---

[1] *Or*, 'for we have done.' [2] *Or*, 'saved thee.' [3] *Or*, 'among.'
[4] *Or*, 'go not away, nor follow them' (*or*, it). [5] *Or*, omit 'also.'
[6] *Or*, 'from.'

his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 Remember Lot's wife.

33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall [1] preserve it.

34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding [2] together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 [3] Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles also be gathered together.

CHAPTER XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publican. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindered by his riches. 28 The reward of them that leave all for his sake. 31 He foresheweth his death, 35 and restoreth a blind man to his sight.

AND he spake [4] a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not [5] to faint:

2 Saying, [6] There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a [7] widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest [8] by her continual coming she [9] weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God certainly [10] avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, [11] though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find [12] faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain [13] which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

---

1 *Or*, 'shall quicken it,' *or*, 'restore it.' 2 *Or*, 'at the same mill.' 3 *Or*, omit this verse. 4 *Or*, insert 'also.' 5 *Or*, 'be faint-hearted.' 6 *Or*, 'there was a certain judge in a certain city.' 7 *Or*, 'a certain widow.' 8 *Or*, 'lest at last she should come and smite me,' *or*, 'treat me with insolence.' 9 *Or*, 'annoy.' 10 *Or*, 'execute the avenging of his elect.' 11 *Or*, 'and with them he is long-suffering.' That is, 'though he punishes the sins of their enemies, yet he forgives their's, and is patient toward them;' *or*, 'though he long defer his wrath,' *or*, 'yea, he is long-suffering towards them.' 12 *Or*, 'the faith,' that is, 'the true faith.' 13 *Or*, insert 'also,'

11 The Pharisee [1] stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as [2] other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I get.

13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me [3] a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him also [4] infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called the children unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, that is, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 [5] And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard it said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.

28 Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left [6] house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,

30 Who shall not receive again manifold more in this

---

1 *Or*, 'stood by himself and prayed thus.' 2 *Or*, 'the rest of men.' 3 *Or*, 'sinner that I am.' 4 *Or*, 'their infants.' 5 *Or*, 'But Jesus seeing him said.' 6 *Or*, 'house, or wife, or brethren, or parents, or children.'

present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 ¶ Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, [1] and all things that are written by the prophets [2] concerning the Son of man shall be [3] accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things; and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:

36 And hearing [4] the multitude pass by, he asked what it [5] meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 [6] Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath [7] saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Of Zacchæus a publican.* 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph:* 41 *weepeth over it:* 45 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple:* 47 *teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

AND Jesus entered and passed through Jericho.

2 And, behold, a man named Zacchæus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see [8] Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a [9] sycomore tree to see him: for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacchæus, make haste, and

---

[1] *Or,* 'even though.' [2] *Or,* 'shall be accomplished unto the Son of man.' [3] *Or,* 'finished.' [4] *Or,* 'a.' [5] *Or,* 'was.' [6] *Or,* omit 'saying.' [7] *Or,* 'made thee whole.' [8] *Or,* 'who Jesus was.'
[9] A species of tree partly of the fig, partly of the mulberry kind.

come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to [1] be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacchæus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods [2] I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, [2] I restore him fourfold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham.

10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called [3] his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, [4] Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know [5] how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with [6] usury?

---

[1] *Or*, 'to lodge.' [2] Rather, 'I will give;' and 'I will restore.' [3] *Or*, 'ten of his servants.' [4] *Or*, 'trade with them.' [5] *Or*, 'how each had managed his trading.' [6] *Or*, 'interest.'

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.

26 [1] For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went forward, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, [2] Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast [3] their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;

38 Saying, Blessed [4] be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these [5] should hold their peace, the stones [5] would cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, and saw the city, he wept over it,

42 Saying, [6] If thou [7] hadst known, even thou, at least in this [8] thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'for.' [2] *Or*, omit 'because.' [3] *Or*, 'their own.' [4] *Or*, 'is.' [5] *Or*, 'shall,' and 'will.' [6] *Or*, 'would that thou,' &c. [7] *Or*, 'if thou too hadst known,' &c., that is, 'thou as well as these multitudes that follow me.' [8] *Or*, omit 'thy.'

44 And shall [1] lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, [2] and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, It is written, And my house [3] is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of robbers.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were [4] very attentive to hear him.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of John's baptism.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cæsar.* 27 *He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection.* 41 *How is Christ the son of David.* 45 *He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.*

AND it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the [5] chief priests and the scribes came upon him with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you [6] one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven: he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast him out.

13 Then said the lord of the

---

[1] *Or*, 'dash' (*or*, 'bring') thee to the ground.' [2] *Or*, omit 'and them that bought.' [3] *Or*, 'shall be a house of prayer.' [4] *Or*, 'hung upon him.' [5] *Or*, omit 'chief.' [6] *Or*, 'a question.'

vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him [1] when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: [2] come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be our's.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

17 And he [3] beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will [4] grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; [5] and they feared [6] the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God truly:

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæsar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, [7] Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a denarius. [8] Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cæsar's.

25 And he said unto them, [9] Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which be Cæsar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ Then came to him certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he [10] die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'when they see him.' [2] *Or*, omit 'come.' [3] *Or*, 'looked upon them.' [4] *Or*, 'dash him to pieces.' [5] *Or*, 'but.' [6] *Or*, omit 'the people.' [7] *Or*, omit 'why tempt ye me.' [8] *Or*, add, 'And they shewed it; and he said.' [9] *Or*, 'well then render.' [10] *Or*, 'be.'

30 [1] And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her [2]; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 [3] Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection [4] whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this [5] world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that [5] world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 For neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses [6] shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 [7] For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 [8] And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is David's son?

42 [8] And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people he said unto [9] his disciples,

46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk about in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief places at feasts;

47 Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive [10] greater damnation.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Christ commendeth the poor widow.* 5 *He foretelleth the destruction of the temple and of the city Jerusalem:* 25 *the signs also which shall be before the last day.* 34 *He exhorteth them to be watchful.*

AND he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

---

[1] *Or,* 'and the second and the third took her; and likewise also the seven left no children, and died.' [2] *Or,* add 'likewise.' [3] *Or,* 'afterwards.' [4] *Or,* 'whose wife is the woman?' [5] *Or,* 'age.' [6] *Or,* 'indicated.' [7] *Or,* 'But God is not a God of the dead.' [8] *Or,* 'For.' [9] *Or,* 'them.' [10] *Or,* 'fuller judgment.'

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings [1] of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.[2]

5 ¶ And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left [3] one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, [4] but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things are about to come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and, The time draweth near: go ye not [5] therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and [6] commotions, be not [7] terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not immediately.

10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great [8] earthquakes shall be [9] in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to [10] meditate before what ye shall answer:

15 [11] For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

16 And ye shall be [12] betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake.

18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 By your patient endurance [13] ye shall gain your souls.

20 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judæa flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the [14] countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of

---

1 *Or*, omit 'of God.' 2 Some add here, 'Saying thus he cried out, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.' 3 *Or*, 'left here.' 4 *Or*, 'when then.' 5 *Or*, omit 'therefore.' 6 *Or*, 'tumults,' *or*, 'insurrections.' 7 Literally, 'fluttered.' 8 *Or*, 'commotions.' 9 *Or*, 'and in divers places pestilences and famines.' 10 *Or*, 'practise beforehand your defence.' 11 *Or*, 'for I, even I.' 12 *Or*, 'given up.' 13 *Or*, 'gain ye.' 14 That is, 'the country places.'

vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 [1] But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the [2] edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall [3] be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars: and upon the earth distress of nations, [4] with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on [5] the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be [6] shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then [7] look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things [8] come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, [9] That generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 [10] Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be [11] accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The Jews conspire against Christ.* 3 *Satan prepareth Judas to betray him.*

---

1 *Or*, omit 'but.' 2 *Or*, 'mouth.' 3 *Or*, 'continue to be trodden down.' 4 *Or*, 'in perplexity at the roaring of the sea and the waves.' 5 *Or*, 'the world.' 6 *Or*, 'shaken to and fro.' 7 *Or*, 'raise yourselves up.' 8 *Or*, 'coming to pass.' 9 See Luke xvii. 34, for the same translation of this word. 10 *Or*, 'But watch ye,' *or*, 'Watch ye at all seasons, and pray,' &c. 11 *Or*, 'be able.'

7 The apostles prepare the passover. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper, 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitor, 24 dehorteth the rest of his apostles from ambition, 31 assureth Peter his faith should not fail: 34 and yet he should deny him thrice. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood, 47 is betrayed with a kiss: 50 he healeth Malchus' ear, 54 he is thrice denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.

NOW the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.

2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; [1] for they feared the people.

3 ¶ Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he [2] promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ Then came [3] the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the [4] twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I shall not [5] any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took [6] the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

18 For I say unto you, I shall not drink [7] of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it,

---

1 *Or*, 'but.' 2 *Or*, 'made an agreement.' 3 That is, the evening before the afternoon on which the passover was killed, for the Jews began their day at sunset. See ver. 34. 4 *Or*, omit 'twelve.' 5 *Or*, omit 'any more.' This reading confirms the view that this meal was not the passover; the passover being the next day, the day of the crucifixion. 6 *Or*, 'a cup.' 7 *Or*, add 'henceforth.'

and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is [1] given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new [2] covenant in my blood, [3] which is shed for you.

21 ¶ But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.

22 [4] And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there [5] was also a strife among them, which of them [6] should be accounted the greatest.

25 And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him [7] be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 [8] Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I [9] appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath [9] appointed unto me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table [10] in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ [11] And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath [12] asked to have you[13], that he may sift you as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith [14] fail not: and when thou [15] art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath not, [16] let him sell his garment, and buy a sword.

---

[1] *Or*, 'about to be given.' [2] See note on Matt. xxvi. 28. [3] *Or*, 'and is poured out for you,' [4] *Or*, 'For,' [5] *Or*, 'arose,' [6] *Or*, 'was accounted.' [7] *Or*, 'become.' [8] *Or*, add 'But,' *or*, 'and.' [9] *Or*, 'covenant,' and 'covenanted.' See Gen. xv. 18, LXX. [10] *Or*, omit 'in my kingdom.' [11] *Or*, omit 'and the Lord said.' [12] *Or*, 'hath asked and obtained.' [13] *Or*, 'you [twelve].' [14] *Or*, 'fail not utterly.' [15] *Or*, 'thou at length turnest,' *or*, 'when thou returnest.' [16] *Or*, 'shall sell.'

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for indeed the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.

43 [1] And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, [2] lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ [3] And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the [4] hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, say-

---

[1] Some copies omit verses 43 and 44.
[2] *Or*, 'that ye enter not.'
[3] *Or*, omit 'And.'
[4] *Or*, 'court.'

ing, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying; Of a truth this fellow also was with him: for also he is a Galilæan.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, [1] the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow[2], thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And [3] Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held [4] Jesus mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, [5] they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

67 [6] Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, [7] nor let me go.

69 [8] Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say true that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod.* 8 *Herod mocketh him.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.* 13 *Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified.* 27 *He telleth the women, that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem:* 34 *prayeth for his enemies.* 39 *Two evil doers are crucified with him.* 46 *His death.* 50 *His burial.*

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting [9] the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying that he himself is Christ a King.

3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest true.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more

---

1 *Or*, 'a cock.' 2 *Or*, add, 'this day.' 3 *Or*, 'He.' 4 *Or*, 'Him.' 5 *Or*, omit 'they struck him on the face, and.' 6 *Or*, 'If thou be the Christ.' 7 *Or*, omit 'nor let me go.' 8 *Or*, 'But henceforth shall the Son of man be seated.' 9 *Or*, 'our.'

[1] fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilæan.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem [2] at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard [3] many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some [4] miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words: but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: [5] for I sent you to him; and lo, nothing worthy of death has been done by him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

17 [6] (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And they cried out [7] all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for [8] murder, was cast into prison.)

20 [9] Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucify him, crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.

---

1 *Or*, 'urgent.' 2 *Or*, 'in those days.' 3 *Or*, omit 'many things.' 4 *Or*, 'sign.' 5 *Or*, 'for he sent him to us.' 6 Some omit this verse. 7 *Or*, 'the whole multitude at once.' 8 *Or*, 'bloodshed.' 9 *Or*, 'Then Pilate.'

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and [1] murder was cast into prison, whom they had [2] desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which [3] also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

29 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 And there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place, which is called [4] Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also [5] with them derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.

38 And a superscription also was written over him [6] in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 And one of the malefactors which [7] were hanged [8] railed on him, saying, [9] If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou either fear God, [10] seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, [11] Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And [12] Jesus said unto

---

1 *Or*, 'bloodshed.' 2 *Or*, 'asked.' 3 *Or*, omit 'also.' 4 *Or*, 'Cranium.' 5 *Or*, omit 'with them.' 6 Some omit 'in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew.' 7 *Or*, 'which hung there.' 8 *Or*, 'blasphemed.' 9 *Or*, 'Art not thou the Christ?' 10 *Or*, 'because.' 11 *Or*, omit 'Lord.' 12 *Or*, 'He.'

him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 And it was [1] about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the [2] earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 ¶ And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and said, Father, into thy hands I [3] commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the [4] people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ And, behold, there was a man named Joseph, [5] a counsellor: and he was a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) he was of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews: who [6] also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in [7] linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women [8] also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre.* 9 *These report it to others.* 13 *Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus:* 36 *afterwards he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief:* 47 *giveth them a charge:* 49 *promiseth the Holy Ghost:* 51 *and so ascendeth into heaven.*

NOW upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, [9] and certain others with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men [10] stood

---

[1] *Or*, 'already.' [2] *Or*, 'land.' [3] *Or*, 'I commit,' *or*, 'I will commit.' [4] *Or*, 'multitudes.' [5] *Or*, 'one of the council.' [6] *Or*, omit 'also himself.' [7] *Or*, 'in a sheet,' *or*, 'shawl.' [8] *Or*, omit 'also.' [9] *Or*, omit the rest of the verse. [10] *Or*, 'came near unto them.'

by them in [1] shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye [2] the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and [3] other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And [4] their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, [5] wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ And, behold, two of them were journeying that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed together and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, [6] What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, [7] Thou alone sojournest in Jerusalem, and knowest not the things which are come to pass there in these days.

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which [8] was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we [9] trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: but beside all

---

[1] *Or*, 'glistering.' [2] *Or*, 'him that is alive.' [3] *Or*, 'the other women.' [4] *Or*, 'these.' [5] *Or*, 'departed to his house, wondering at that,' &c. [6] *Or*, 'What are these things that ye dispute one with another, and walk in sadness?' [7] That is to say, 'Every man who is staying at Jerusalem knows these things except thee.' [8] *Or*, 'shewed himself.' [9] *Or*, 'hoped.'

this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he was going further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is [1] far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took [2] bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, [3] and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in the breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they thus spake, [4] Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

37 But they were [5] terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they saw a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do [6] thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any [7] meat?

---

1 *Or*, add 'now.' 2 *Or*, 'the bread.' 3 *Or*, omit 'and.' 4 *Or*, 'He.' 5 *Or*, 'fluttered.' 6 *Or*, 'reasonings.' 7 *Or*, 'ought to eat,' *or*, 'any thing eatable.'

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, [1] and of an honeycomb.

43 And he took it, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These are [2] the words which I spake unto you while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which are written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, [3] and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 [4] And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city [5] of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them [6] out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. [7] Amen.

THE GOSPEL

ACCORDING TO

SAINT JOHN.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was [8] with God, and the Word was God.

2 The same was in the beginning [8] with God.

3 All things were [9] made by [10] him; and without him was

1 *Or,* omit 'and of an honeycomb.' 2 *Or,* 'my.' 3 *Or,* 'that Christ should suffer, and rise.' 4 *Or,* omit 'And.' 5 *Or,* omit 'of Jerusalem.' 6 *Or,* omit 'out.' 7 *Or,* omit 'Amen.' 8 *Or,* 'in the presence of God.' 9 *Or,* 'done.' 10 *Or,* 'by means of him,' *or,* 'through him.'

not any thing [1] made that [2] was [1] made.

4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness [3] comprehended not.

6 ¶ There [4] was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not [5] that Light, but was sent to bear witness of [5] that Light.

9 [6] That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto [7] his own, and [8] his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he [9] power to become the [10] sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

13 Which were born, not of [11] blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 And the Word was made flesh, and [12] dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten from the Father,) full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I [13] spake, He that cometh after me is [14] preferred before me: for he was before me.

16 [15] And of his fulness have all we received, and [16] grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Moses, [17] but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten [18] Son, which [19] is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

19 ¶ And this is the [20] record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem [21] to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not; [22] but confessed, I am not the Christ.

---

1 *Or*, 'done.' 2 *Or*, 'that has been made' (or 'done'), *or*, 'any thing made. That which was made in Him was life.' 3 *Or*, 'received,' *or*, 'admitted.' 4 *Or*, 'came.' 5 *Or*, 'the.' 6 *Or*, 'That was the true light which coming (*or*, 'by coming') into the world, lighteth every man;' *or*, 'That [light] which by coming into the world, lighteth (*or*, possibly, 'shall light') every man, was the true light.' 7 *Or*, 'that which is his own.' 8 *Or*, 'and they which were his own.' 9 *Or*, 'the right,' 'authority,' *or*, 'privilege.' 10 *Or*, 'children.' 11 That is, 'the blood of particular families.' 12 *Or*, 'lodged,' *or*, 'tabernacled.' 13 *Or*, 'said.' 14 *Or*, 'advanced.' 15 *Or*, 'For.' 16 *Or*, 'grace answering to grace,' that is, 'grace corresponding to the grace first given to him;' *or*, possibly, 'grace upon grace.' But cf. chap. xvii. 22. 17 *Or*, omit 'but.' 18 *Or*, 'God,' *or*, 'the only begotten,' omitting both 'Son,' and 'God.' 19 *Or*, 'was.' 20 *Or*, 'testimony.' 21 *Or*, add 'to him.' 22 *Or*, 'yea, he confessed.'

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou [1] that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 [2] Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

24 [3] And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not the Christ, nor Elias, neither [1] that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: [4] but there standeth one [5] among you, whom ye know not;

27 [6] He it is, who coming after me is [7] preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in [8] Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day [9] John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

30 This is he [10] of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is [7] preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And [11] I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 And John bare [12] record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

34 And I [13] saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after John [14] stood, and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 [15] Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being inter-

---

1 *Or*, 'the.' 2 *Or*, 'therefore.' 3 *Or*, 'and they had been sent from the Pharisees.' 4 *Or*, omit 'but.' 5 *Or*, 'in the midst of.' 6 *Or*, 'Who cometh after me, whose shoe's latchet,' &c. 7 *Or*, 'advanced.' 8 *Or*, 'Bethany.' 9 *Or*, 'He.' 10 *Or*, 'in whose behalf,' that is, 'acting as his ambassador.' 11 *Or*, 'and as for me, I knew him not.' 12 *Or*, 'testimony.' 13 *Or*, 'have seen and have borne testimony.' 14 *Or*, 'was standing.' 15 *Or*, 'And,' *or*, omit the word.

preted, Master,) where [1] dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and [2] see. [3] They came and saw where he [4] dwelt, and abode with him that day: [5] for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He [6] first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

42 [7] And he brought him to Jesus. And Jesus looked upon him, and said, Thou art Simon the son of [8] Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, [9] A stone.

43 ¶ The day following [10] Jesus was minded to go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and [11] saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [12] Hereafter ye shall see heaven [13] open, and the angels of God ascending and descending [14] upon the Son of man.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine,* 12 *departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem,* 14 *where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers.* 19 *He foretelleth his death and resurrection.* 23 *Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana

[1] *Or,* 'abidest.' [2] *Or,* 'ye shall see.' [3] *Or,* 'so they came.' [4] *Or,* 'abode.' [5] *Or,* omit 'for,' *or,* substitute 'and.' [6] *Or,* 'He findeth his own brother Simon first.' [7] *Or,* omit 'And.' [8] *Or,* 'John.' [9] *Or,* 'Peter.' [10] *Or,* 'He.' [11] *Or,* 'Jesus saith.' [12] *Or,* 'Henceforth,' *or,* 'straightway,' *or,* 'presently.' Compare Matt. xxvi. 64, *or,* omit the word altogether, as many copies do. [13] *Or,* 'opened.' [14] *Or,* 'unto.' See Matt. iii. 16; Luke xxiii. 1, and many other places. Christ is not the ladder, but he stands either in heaven above or on earth below the ladder. See Gen. xxviii. 13.

of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there;

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples to the marriage.

3 And when the wine failed, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 [1] Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 [2] And there were [3] set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three [4] firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the [5] governor of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was; (but the servants which drew the water knew:) the [5] governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: [6] but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of [7] miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 And he made a scourge of [8] cords, and drove them all out of the temple, both the sheep, and the oxen, and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

17 [9] And his disciples remembered that it [10] was written, The zeal of thine house [11] hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ [12] Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this [13] tem-

---

[1] *Or*, 'And Jesus.' [2] *Or*, 'Now.' [3] *Or*, 'lying.' [4] The measure translated a firkin was probably about nine gallons. [5] *Or*, 'ruler.' [6] *Or*, omit 'but.' [7] *Or*, 'his miracles' (*or*, 'signs'). [8] The word is used in Acts xxvii. 32, of the ropes which fastened a boat to the ship, and, 2 Sam. ii. 8, of the lines with which David measured out the land of Moab. [9] *Or*, omit 'And.' [10] *Or*, 'is.' [11] *Or*, 'shall eat me up.' [12] *Or*, 'Therefore.' [13] *Or*, 'holy place,' *or*, 'sanctuary.'

ple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this [1] temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the [1] temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they [2] saw the [3] miracles which he did.

24 But [4] Jesus did not [5] commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration.* 14 *Of faith in his death.* 16 *The great love of God towards the world.* 18 *Condemnation for unbelief.* 23 *The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.*

[6] AND there was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to [7] Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know [8] that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these [3] miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born [9] again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered[10], Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born [9] again.

8 The [11] wind bloweth where

---

[1] *Or*, 'holy place,' *or*, 'sanctuary.' [2] *Or*, 'beheld.' [3] *Or*, 'signs.' [4] *Or*, 'as for Jesus himself he did not,' &c. That is, to man's eye they might seem to believe, but Jesus knew the imperfection or insincerity of their faith. [5] *Or*, 'trust.' [6] *Or*, 'now there was.' [7] *Or*, 'Him.' [8] *Or*, 'that thou art come from God to be our teacher.' [9] *Or*, 'from above.' [10] *Or*, add, 'and said unto him.' [11] Rather, 'The Spirit breatheth where he will, and thou hearest his voice,' &c. This I believe to be the true translation for the following reasons: 1st., the word πνεῦμα being used five times in this passage can scarcely have its meaning so suddenly changed backwards and forwards. 2. It scarcely ever, if ever, means simply, 'the wind;' in the New Testament never. 3. The comparison is between the general operation of the Spirit itself, and its effects on those in whom it works. 'So is every one that is born of the Spirit,' means, 'such is the case with every one who is born of the Spirit.' 4. Christ would not have said that the wind bloweth where it listeth or

it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things [1] be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou [2] a teacher of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which [3] is in heaven.

14 ¶ And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him should [4] not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 For God sent not [5] his Son into the world to judge the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him is not judged: but he that believeth not hath been judged already, [6] because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the judgment, that [7] light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, [8] because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be [9] reproved.

21 But he that doeth [10] truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judæa; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Now there arose a question [11] between some of John's disciples and [12] the Jews about purifying.

---

willeth; for it blows where God wills. [1] *Or*, 'come to pass.' [2] *Or*, 'the teacher,' that is, 'the famous teacher.' [3] *Or*, rather, 'which was.' Compare chap. ix. 25, τυφλὸς ὤν. [4] *Or*, omit, 'not perish, but.' [5] *Or*, 'the.' [6] *Or*, 'that he hath not.' [7] *Or*, 'the light.' [8] *Or*, 'for.' [9] *Or*, 'proved against him, and shewn in their true light;' all this is implied in the Greek word. [10] *Or*, 'the truth.' [11] *Or*, 'on the part of John's disciples with the Jews.' [12] *Or*, 'a Jew.'

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 John answered and said, [1] A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He hath hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is of the earth, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven [2] is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: [3] for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that [4] believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her.* 27 *His disciples marvel.* 31 *He declareth to them his zeal to God's glory.* 39 *Many Samaritans believe on him.* 43 *He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the ruler's son that lay sick at Capernaum.*

WHEN therefore [5] the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judæa, and departed [6] again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Therefore he cometh to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey, [7] sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman

---

[1] *Or*, 'man.' [2] *Or*, 'testifieth that (*or*, 'even that') which he hath seen and heard,' omitting 'is above all.' [3] *Or*, 'for he giveth not the Spirit by measure,' omitting 'God,' and 'unto him.' That is, 'He proclaimeth God's truth, that he will give the Spirit not scantily but abundantly.' [4] *Or*, 'disobeyeth.' [5] *Or*, 'Jesus.' [6] *Or*, omit 'again.' [7] *Or*, 'accordingly sat down,' *or*, 'sat just as he was.'

of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his [1] children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall [2] be in him a well of water springing up [3] into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, [6] Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 [4] Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou [5] hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, [6] Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: [7] we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for [8] also the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

---

1 *Or*, 'sons.' 2 *Or*, 'shall become.' 3 *Or*, 'unto.' 4 *Or*, 'He.' 5 *Or*, 'hadst.' 6 *Or*, 'Lord.' 7 *Or*, 'we worship that we know.' 8 *Or*, 'indeed.'

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with [1] the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come see a man which told me all things that ever I did: [2] is not this the Christ?

30 [3] Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, [4] There are [5] yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

36 [6] And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that [7] both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 For herein is [8] that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I [9] sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: others have laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, [10] not because of [11] thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed [12] the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after the two days he departed thence, [13] and went into Galilee.

44 [14] For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 [15] Therefore when he was come into Galilee, the Galilæans

---

[1] *Or*, 'a woman.' [2] *Or*, 'can this be the Christ?' see Matt. xii. 23. [3] *Or*, 'so,' *or*, omit 'then.' [4] That is, 'There are four months between sowing and reaping.' [5] *Or*, omit 'yet.' [6] *Or*, omit 'and.' [7] *Or*, omit 'both.' [8] *Or*, 'is fulfilled that true saying,' *or*, 'is an example of that true saying.' [9] *Or*, 'send.' [10] *Or*, 'no longer.' [11] *Or*, 'what thou hast said unto us,' *or*, 'thy talk,' *or*, 'words.' [12] *Or*, omit 'the Christ.' [13] *Or*, omit 'and went.' [14] This verse probably gives a reason for what is said in the following verse. [15] *Or*, 'so.'

received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, [1] Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. [2] And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Therefore enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second [3] miracle that Jesus did when he was come out of Judæa into Galilee.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Jesus on the sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years.* 10 *The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it.* 17 *He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father,* 32 *of John,* 36 *of his works,* 39 *and of the scriptures, who he is.*

AFTER this there was [4] a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep [5] market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a [6] great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, [7] waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel [8] went down at a certain season into the pool, and [9] troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had [10] an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, [1] Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while

---

1 *Or,* 'Lord.' 2 *Or,* omit 'And.' 3 *Or,* 'sign.' 4 *Or,* 'the.' 5 *Or,* 'gate.' 6 *Or,* omit 'great.' 7 Some copies omit the rest of this and the whole of the succeeding verse. 8 *Or,* add, 'of the Lord.' 9 *Or,* 'and the water was troubled.' 10 *Or,* 'his.'

I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: [1] it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed.

11 [2] He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 [3] Then asked they him, [4] What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had [5] conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest [6] a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, [7] and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only [8] had broken the sabbath, but [9] said also that God was his own Father, making himself equal with God.

19 [10] Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For neither doth the Father judge any man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and doth not come into judgment; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto

---

1 *Or*, 'and it is not.' 2 *Or*, add, 'But.' 3 *Or*, 'therefore,' *or*, omit the word altogether. 4 *Or*, 'Who is the man.' 5 *Or*, 'withdrawn himself,' *or*, 'turned aside.' 6 *Or*, 'some.' 7 *Or*, omit 'and sought to slay him.' 8 *Or*, 'broke.' 9 *Or*, 'also called God his own Father.' 10 *Or*, 'therefore.'

you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment [1] also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the [2] graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have [3] done evil unto the resurrection of judgment.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of [4] the Father which hath sent me.

31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 [5] Ye sent unto John, and he [5] bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not [6] testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 [7] He was a burning and a shining lamp: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ [8] But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the very works that [9] I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 [10] And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ [11] Search the scriptures; for in them [12] ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me,

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in [13] you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 How can ye believe, which receive honour one of

---

1 *Or*, omit 'also,' 2 *Or*, 'tombs.' 3 *Or*, 'practised.' 4 *Or*, 'Him.' 5 *Or*, 'have sent,' and 'hath borne.' 6 *Or*, 'my testimony.' 7 *Or*, 'He was the lamp burning and shining,' *or*, 'He was the [great] burning and shining lamp.' 8 *Or*, 'But the testimony which I have is greater than that of John.' 9 *Or*, 'I, even I.' 10 *Or*, 'And the Father which sent me, he hath borne,' &c. 11 *Or*, 'ye search.' 12 *Or*, 'ye too,' *or*, 'ye yourselves.' 13 *Or*, 'in yourselves.'

another, and seek not the honour that cometh from Him who alone is God?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye [1] trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: [2] for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 15 *Thereupon the people would have made him king.* 16 *But withdrawing himself, he walked on the sea to his disciples:* 26 *reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word:* 32 *declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers.* 66 *Many disciples depart from him.* 68 *Peter confesseth him.* 70 *Judas is a devil.*

AFTER these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his [3] miracles which he did on them that were [4] diseased.

3 But Jesus went up into [5] a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 And the passover, the feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ When Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw that a great [6] company was coming unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he was about to do.

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred denarii-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

9 There is [7] a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. [8] So [9] the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 [10] And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed [11] to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 But when they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that [12] Jesus did, said, This is of a

---

1 *Or*, 'have set your hope.' 2 *Or*, 'for it was of me he wrote.' 3 *Or*, 'signs.' 4 *Or*, 'sick.' 5 *Or*, 'the.' 6 *Or*, 'multitude.' 7 *Or*, 'one lad.' 8 *Or*, omit 'So.' 9 *Or*, 'there sat down about five thousand men.' 10 *Or*, 'then.' 11 *Or*, omit 'to the disciples, and the disciples.' 12 *Or*, 'He.'

truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed [1] again into the mountain himself alone.

16 And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entered into [2] a ship, and were going across the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not [3] come to them.

18 And the sea was rising by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I: be not afraid.

21 Then they [4] willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, [5] when the [6] people which stood on the [7] other side of the sea saw that there had been none other boat there, [8] save that one whereinto his disciples had entered, and that Jesus had not gone with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples had gone away alone;

23 And other boats came from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also went into the boats and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the [9] other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw [10] miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath [11] God the Father sealed.

28 [12] Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign [13] shewest thou

---

1 *Or*, omit 'again.' 2 *Or*, 'the.' 3 *Or*, 'not yet come.' 4 *Or*, 'they were willing (*or*, 'desirous') to receive him.' 5 *Or*, omit 'when.' 6 *Or*, 'multitude.' 7 That is, 'the eastern shore.' 8 *Or*, 'save one,' omitting 'whereinto his disciples had entered.' 9 That is, 'the western shore.' 10 *Or*, 'signs.' 11 *Or*, 'hath the (*or*, 'His') Father sealed, even God.' 12 *Or*, 'therefore.' 13 *Or*, 'doest.'

then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 [1] Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not the bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is [2] he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 [1] Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 [3] And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me [4] shall never thirst.

36 But I say unto you, That ye have both seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out,

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the [5] Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 [6] And this is the will of [7] him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and that [8] I should raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that [9] he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus [10] therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man [10] therefore that hath heard of the Father, and hath learned, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is from God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth [11] on me hath everlasting life.

---

[1] *Or*, 'therefore.' [2] *Or*, 'that.' [3] *Or*, omit 'And.' [4] *Or*, 'never hath and never shall thirst.' [5] *Or*, 'the will of him which sent me.' [6] *Or*, 'for.' [7] *Or*, 'of my Father.' [8] *Or*, 'I, even I.' [9] *Or*, 'this man.' [10] *Or*, omit 'therefore.' [11] *Or*, omit 'on me.'

48 I am the bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat [1] manna in the wilderness, and died.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: yea, and the bread that I will give is my flesh, [2] which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?

53 [3] Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in yourselves.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is [4] meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, [5] dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live [6] by the Father: so he that eateth me, [7] even he shall live by me.

58 This is the bread which came down from heaven: not as [8] your fathers did eat [9] manna, and died: he that eateth this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in [10] the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, [11] This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 But Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at this, and said unto them, Doth this [12] offend you?

62 What then if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I [13] speak unto you, are spirit, and are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, [14] Therefore have I said unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of [15] my Father.

66 ¶ From that time many

---

1 *Or*, 'the manna.' 2 *Or*, omit 'which I will give.' 3 *Or*, 'Jesus therefore.' 4 *Or*, 'is true meat, and my blood is true drink.' 5 *Or*, 'abideth.' 6 *Or*, 'because of the Father,' that is, 'because the Father lives, I live also.' 7 *Or*, 'He also shall live because of me.' The Son is not only the means, but the cause of our life. Compare Herod. vi. 38, *οὗτος μὲν δὴ διὰ Κροῖσον ἐκφεύγει.* 8 *Or*, 'the fathers.' 9 *Or*, omit 'manna.' 10 *Or*, 'a synagogue.' 11 *Or*, 'these words are hard, who can hear them?' 12 *Or*, 'cause you to stumble.' 13 *Or*, 'have spoken.' 14 *Or*, 'for this cause.' 15 *Or*, 'the Father.'

of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 [1] Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 [2] Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

69 And we have believed and [3] are sure that thou art [4] the Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 [5] Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 [6] He spake of Judas [7] Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that [8] should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his brethren:* 10 *goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles:* 14 *teacheth in the temple.* 40 *Divers opinions of him among the people.* 45 *The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

[9] AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk [10] in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judæa, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto [11] this feast: I go not up [12] yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come.

9 [13] When he had said these words [14] unto them, he abode still in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up [15] unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 [16] Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the [17] people concerning him: [18] for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake

---

1 *Or,* 'therefore.' 2 *Or,* omit 'Then.' 3 *Or,* 'know.' 4 *Or,* 'the Holy One of God,' *or,* 'the Holy One, the Son of God.' 5 *Or,* 'He.' 6 *Or,* 'But he spake.' 7 *Or,* 'the son of Simon Iscariot.' 8 *Or,* 'was about to betray him.' 9 *Or,* 'And after.' 10 *Or,* 'in Judæa.' 11 *Or,* 'the.' 12 *Or,* omit 'yet.' 13 *Or,* 'And when.' 14 *Or,* omit 'unto them,' and add 'himself' after 'abode.' 15 *Or,* insert 'unto the feast,' after 'were gone up.' 16 *Or,* 'therefore.' 17 *Or,* 'the multitudes.' 18 *Or,* omit 'for.'

openly of him for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ [1] Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 [2] And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus [3] answered them, and said, My [4] doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man [5] will do his will, he shall know of the [4] doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why [6] go ye about to kill me?

20 The [7] people answered and said, Thou hast a demon: who [8] goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.[9]

22 [10] Moses gave unto you circumcision for this reason, not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers; and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?

24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?

26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the [11] very Christ?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Therefore cried Jesus in the temple and taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 [12] But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 But many of the [7] people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more [13] miracles than these which this man hath done?

---

1 *Or*, 'But when it was now the midst of the feast.' 2 *Or*, 'therefore.' 3 *Or*, add, 'therefore.' 4 *Or*, 'teaching.' 5 *Or*, 'desireth to do.' 6 *Or*, 'seek ye.' 7 *Or*, 'multitude.' 8 *Or*, 'seeketh.' 9 *Or*, 'and ye all marvel because of this,' omitting in the next verse 'for this reason.' 10 That is, 'If circumcision, which dates from the fathers, supersedes the sabbath, how much more the eternal moral law?' 11 *Or*, omit 'very.' 12 *Or*, omit 'but.' 13 *Or*, 'signs.'

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard the [1] people murmuring these things concerning him; and [2] the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 [3] Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.

34 Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

35 Therefore said the Jews among themselves, Whither [4] will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the [5] Gentiles, and teach the [5] Gentiles?

36 [6] What saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

37 Now in the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for [7] the Holy Ghost was not yet [8] given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ [9] Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, [10] Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, [11] and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the [1] people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Therefore came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, [12] Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this [1] people who know not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus [13] by night, being one of them,)

51 Doth our law judge [14] any

---

1 *Or*, 'multitude.' 2 *Or*, transpose the words 'chief priests,' and 'Pharisees.' 3 *Or*, 'Therefore said Jesus,' and omit 'unto them.' 4 *Or*, 'is this man about to go.' 5 *Or*, 'Greeks.' 6 *Or*, 'what mean these words that he said.' 7 *Or*, 'the Spirit.' 8 *Or*, omit 'given.' 9 *Or*, 'some of the people therefore when they heard these words.' 10 *Or*, 'What! shall Christ come,' &c. 11 *Or*, 'and out of Bethlehem the village where David was?' 12 *Or*, 'Never man so spake.' 13 *Or*, 'before.' 14 *Or*, 'the man.'

man, [1] before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee [2] ariseth no prophet.

53 [3] And every man went unto his own house.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery.* 12 *He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine:* 33 *answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham,* 59 *and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.*

BUT Jesus went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: [4] but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, [as though he heard them not.]

7 But when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast [5] a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 But they hearing it, and being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman [6] standing in the midst.

10 And when Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, [7] and whither I go.

---

1 *Or,* 'without first hearing him, and knowing,' &c. 2 *Or,* 'hath arisen.' 3 This verse and the first eleven verses of the next chapter are omitted in many copies, and in the others occur with great variations. 4 *Or,* 'now what sayest thou concerning her?' 5 *Or,* 'the stone,' that is, 'the first stone.' 6 *Or,* 'being.' 7 *Or,* 'or whither.'

15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.

16 And yet if I [1] judge, my judgment is true; for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 [2] It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 [3] Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake [4] Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

21 [3] Then said [4] Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your [5] sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are [6] from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

25 [7] Then said they unto him, Who art thou? [8] And Jesus saith unto them, [9] Even the same that I also said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 [3] Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as [10] my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me is with me: [11] the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31 [3] Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you,

---

[1] *Or*, 'if I should judge,' *or*, 'do judge.' [2] *Or*, 'yea, and it is written in your law also.' [3] *Or*, 'Therefore.' [4] *Or*, 'He.' [5] *Or*, 'sin.' [6] *Or*, 'of them that are beneath; I am of them that are above.' [7] *Or*, 'So they said unto him.' [8] *Or*, omit 'and.' [9] *Or*, 'I am the beginning as also I tell you.' [10] *Or*, 'the.' [11] *Or*, 'He.'

Whosoever committeth sin is the [1] servant of sin.

35 And the [1] servant abideth not in the house for ever: [2] but the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word [3] hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with [4] my Father: and ye likewise do that which ye have [5] seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye [6] were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. [7] Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God.

42 [8] Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and [9] came from God; for neither came I of myself, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my [10] speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.

44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye desire to do. He was a [11] murderer from the beginning, and standeth not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father [12] of it.

45 [13] But because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convicteth me of [14] sin? [15] And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 He that is of God heareth God's words: [16] ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

48 [17] Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a demon?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a demon; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 But I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my word, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a demon. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my word, he shall never taste of death.

---

[1] *Or,* 'slave.' [2] *Or,* omit 'but.' [3] *Or,* 'stirreth not,' *or,* 'moveth not within you,' *or,* 'maketh no progress in you.' [4] *Or,* 'the Father.' [5] *Or,* 'heard.' [6] *Or,* 'are.' [7] *Or,* 'They said.' [8] *Or,* add, 'Then.' [9] *Or,* 'am come.' [10] *Or,* 'words.' [11] *Or,* 'a slayer of man.' [12] *Or,* 'of him,' that is, of a liar. [13] *Or,* 'But as for me,' &c. [14] Rather, 'of error,' as opposed to 'truth.' [15] *Or,* 'But,' *or,* omit the word. [16] *Or,* 'ye hear them not for this cause.' [17] *Or,* 'the Jews answered.'

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his word.

56 Your father Abraham [1] rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

57 [2] Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet [3] fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was born, I am.

59 [2] Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus [4] hid himself, and went out of the temple, [5] going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The man that was born blind restored to sight.* 8 *He is brought to the Pharisees.* 13 *They are offended at it, and excommunicate him:* 35 *but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him.* 39 *Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.*

AND as [6] Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, [7] Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 [8] I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen [9] him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others said, [10] He is like him: but he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, [11] How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered [12] and said,

---

1 *Or*, 'desired with eager joy.' 2 *Or*, 'therefore.' 3 *Or*, 'forty.' 4 *Or*, 'was hidden.' 5 *Or*, omit the rest of the verse. 6 *Or*, 'He.' 7 *Or*, 'Rabbi.' 8 *Or*, 'we.' 9 *Or*, 'seen that he was a beggar,' *or*, 'seen him because he was a beggar.' 10 *Or*, 'No, but he is like him.' 11 *Or*, 'How then.' 12 *Or*, omit 'and said.'

A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: [1] and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 [2] Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 [3] Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such [4] miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 [5] They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, [6] that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 [7] But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they had called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 [8] Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 [9] He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 [10] Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? [11] will ye also be his disciples?

---

1 *Or*, 'so I went.' 2 *Or*, 'they said,' *or*, 'and they said.' 3 *Or*, 'So the Pharisees also asked him again.' 4 *Or*, 'signs.' 5 *Or*, 'Therefore they say.' 6 *Or*, 'in that.' 7 *Or*, 'Now.' 8 *Or*, 'so they called a second time.' 9 *Or*, 'Therefore he.' 10 *Or*, 'So they said.' 11 *Or*, 'Do ye also desire to become.'

28 [1] Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 [2] Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out: and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, [3] Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 [4] And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

40 And [5] some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; [6] therefore [7] your sin remaineth.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Christ is the door, and the good shepherd.* 19 *Divers opinions of him.* 24 *He proveth by his works that he is Christ the Son of God:* 39 *escapeth the Jews,* 40 *and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.*

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is [8] the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 [4] And [9] when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 But a stranger will they

---

[1] *Or,* 'Therefore,' *or,* omit the word. [2] *Or,* omit 'Now.' [3] *Or,* 'And who is he?' [4] *Or,* omit 'And.' [5] *Or,* 'those of the Pharisees.' [6] *Or,* omit 'therefore.' [7] *Or,* 'your sins remain.' [8] *Or,* 'a shepherd.' [9] *Or,* 'when he hath put forth all his own sheep.'

not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 [1] Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came [2] before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it [3] more abundantly.

11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd [4] giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth [5] the sheep.

13 [6] The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and [7] am known of mine,

15 [8] Even as the Father knoweth me, and I know the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one flock, one shepherd.

17 For this cause doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have [9] power to lay it down, and I have [9] power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division [10] therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a demon, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a demon. Can a demon open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And there came the feast of the dedication at Jerusalem, [11] and it was [12] winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

24 [13] Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou

---

[1] *Or*, 'therefore.' [2] Some omit 'before me.' [3] *Or*, omit 'more.' [4] *Or*, 'layeth down.' [5] *Or*, 'them.' [6] *Or*, omit 'the hireling fleeth.' [7] *Or*, 'my sheep know me.' [8] See chap. vi. 57. [9] *Or*, 'authority.' [10] *Or*, omit 'therefore.' [11] *Or*, omit 'and.' [12] *Or*, 'stormy weather.' [13] *Or*, 'Therefore,' or 'So.'

make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye [1] believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, [2] as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and none is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

30 I and my Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones [3] again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, [4] saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, [5] unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: [6] that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in [7] him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John was at first, baptizing; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John [8] did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Christ raiseth Lazarus, four days buried.* 45 *Many Jews believe.* 47 *The high priests and Pharisees gather a council against Christ.* 49 *Caiaphas prophesieth.* 54 *Jesus hid himself.* 55 *At the passover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.*

NOW a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the [9] town of Mary and her sister Martha.

2 (It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with oint-

---

1 *Or*, 'believe.' 2 *Or*, omit 'as I said unto you.' 3 *Or*, omit 'again.' 4 *Or*, omit 'saying.' 5 *Or*, 'concerning whom.' 6 *Or*, 'that you may perceive and know,' *or*, 'that you may know and find out.' 7 *Or*, 'the Father.' 8 *Or*, 'wrought no sign.' 9 *Or*, 'village.'

ment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 [1] When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judæa again.

8 His disciples say unto him, [2] Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then [3] said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 [4] Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellowdisciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews came [5] to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 [6] But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

---

[1] *Or*, 'now when he had heard.' [2] *Or*, 'Rabbi.' [3] *Or*, 'they said to him.' [4] *Or*, 'therefore.' [5] *Or*, 'to Martha and Mary and their friends.' [6] *Or*, 'And I know now.'

26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I have believed that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 [1] As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the [2] town, but was [3] in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw that Mary rose up hastily and went out, followed her, [4] saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he [5] groaned in the spirit, and [6] was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again [7] groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone [8] from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the [9] people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 [10] And he that was dead

---

1 *Or*, add, 'and.' 2 *Or*, 'village.' 3 *Or*, 'still in that place.' 4 *Or*, 'thinking.' 5 *Or*, 'was deeply moved,' *or*, 'was indignant,' namely, that death should have such power, *or*, 'strongly restrained his emotion.' 6 *Or*, 'troubled himself.' 7 See note on ver. 33. 8 *Or*, omit, 'from the place where the dead was laid.' 9 *Or*, 'multitude.' 10 *Or*, omit 'And.'

came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which [1] Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away [2] both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 [3] Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto the country near the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of [4] the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

56 [3] Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now the chief priests [5] also and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet.* 9 *The people flock to see Lazarus.* 10 *The high priests consult to kill him.* 12 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem.* 20 *Greeks desire to see Jesus.* 23 *He foretelleth his death.* 37 *The Jews are generally blinded:* 42 *yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confess him:* 44 *Jesus declareth his mission.*

[6] THEN Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom [7] he raised from the dead.

2 [8] There they made him a supper; and Martha served:

---

1 *Or*, 'He.' 2 *Or*, omit 'both.' 3 *Or*, 'therefore.' 4 *Or*, 'that country,' ver. 54. 5 *Or*, omit 'also.' 6 *Or*, 'now.' 7 *Or*, 'Jesus.' 8 *Or*, 'Therefore they made him a supper there.'

but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of [1] spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and [2] bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: [3] against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 [4] Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: [5] Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written [6] of him, and that they had done these things unto him.

17 The [7] people therefore that was with him [8] when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this [9] miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the [10] world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them that came

---

[1] *Or*, 'genuine,' *or*, 'liquid,' *or*, 'pistic,' 'nard.' [2] *Or*, 'purloined.' [3] *Or*, 'let her alone, that she may keep it for the day of preparing me for burial.' [4] *Or*, 'now much people of the Jews knew.' [5] *Or*, 'Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, who is the (*or*, 'even the') King of Israel,' *or*, 'as King of Israel.' [6] *Or*, 'to be fulfilled in him.' [7] *Or*, 'multitude.' [8] *Or*, 'bare witness that he had called Lazarus,' &c. [9] *Or*, 'sign.' [10] *Or*, 'the whole world.'

up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and [1] desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: [2] and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth [3] alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me: and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? [4] Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy [5] name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified [6] it, and will glorify [6] it again.

29 The [7] people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 This he said, signifying what death he should die.

34 The [7] people answered him, [8] We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

35 [9] Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light [10] with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: [11] for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may become [12] children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and [13] did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not

---

1 *Or*, 'asked.' 2 *Or*, 'and Andrew and Philip come and tell Jesus.' 3 *Or*, 'by itself alone.' 4 Rather, 'Father, save me from this hour?' 5 *Or*, 'thy Son.' 6 *Or*, 'Him.' 7 *Or*, 'multitude.' 8 *Or*, 'We for our part.' 9 *Or*, 'Therefore.' 10 *Or*, 'among.' 11 *Or*, 'And.' 12 *Or*, 'sons.' 13 *Or*, 'was hidden.'

believe, because that Esaias said again,

40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, [1]nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I [2]should heal them.

41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 For they loved the [3]praise of men more than the [3]praise of God.

44 But Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.

46 I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words, and [4]believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Jesus washeth the disciples' feet: exhorteth them to humility and love.* 18 *He foretelleth, and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him:* 31 *commandeth them to love one another,* 36 *and forewarneth Peter of his denial.*

NOW before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And when supper was come, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas [5]Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him;

3 [6]Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God;

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.

5 After that he [7]poureth water into [8]a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and [9]Peter saith unto

---

[1] *Or,* 'and.' [2] *Or,* 'shall.' See Matt. xiii. 15. [3] *Or,* 'the glory that is of.' [4] *Or,* 'keep them not.' [5] *Or,* 'Judas, son of Simon Iscariot.' [6] *Or,* omit 'Jesus.' [7] *Or,* 'He takes water and pours it.' [8] *Or,* 'the bason.' [9] *Or,* 'he.'

him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that hath been bathed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me [1] Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

14 If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [2] The servant is not greater than his lord: neither [3] he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all: [4] I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth [5] bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

19 Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 [6] Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, [7] that he should ask who it was of whom he spake.

25 [8] So therefore he leaned on Jesus' breast, and said unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is, [9] to whom I shall give a sop,

---

[1] *Or*, 'Lord and Master.' [2] *Or*, 'there is no servant greater than his Lord, nor apostle greater than he that sent him.' [3] *Or*, 'the apostle.' [4] *Or*, 'for I know.' [5] *Or*, 'my bread,' omitting 'with me.' [6] *Or*, 'therefore,' *or*, omit the word. [7] *Or*, 'and saith to him, Tell us, who it is of whom he speaketh.' [8] *Or*, 'And he leaned.' [9] *Or*, 'for whom I shall dip this sop and give it him.'

when I have dipped it. So he dipped the sop, [1] and gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

27 And after the sop [2] Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ [3] Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 [4] If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another: as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven:* 6 *professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life, and one with the Father:* 13 *assureth their prayers in his name to be effectual:* 15 *requesteth love and obedience,* 16 *promiseth the Holy Ghost the Comforter,* 27 *and leaveth his peace with them.*

LET not your heart be troubled: [5] ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are many [6] mansions: if it were not so [7] I would have told you, that I go to prepare a place for you.

3 [8] And if I go and prepare

---

[1] *Or,* 'and took and gave it.' [2] *Or,* 'then Satan.' [3] *Or,* omit 'therefore.' [4] *Or,* omit 'If God be glorified in him,' and proceed, 'And God shall glorify,' &c. [5] *Or,* 'believe in God.' [6] *Or,* 'abiding places.' [7] *Or,* 'I would have told you. For I go to prepare a place for you.' If we take the translation in the text, the meaning is, 'There are in the universe many places where believers may abide for a season. You must now for the present abide on earth; if it were not so, I should have told you that I was going, as I am going, to prepare a place for your future abode.' [8] *Or,* 'And if I go, I will prepare a place,' &c. *Or,* 'And if I go to prepare a place,' &c.

a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

4 [1]And whither I goye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that [2]dwelleth in me, [3]he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe [4]me for the very works' sake.

12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto [5]my Father.

13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another [6]Comforter, that he may [7]abide with you for ever;

17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: [8]but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you [9]comfortless: I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them,

---

[1] *Or*, 'And ye know the way to the place whither I go.' [2] *Or*, 'abideth.' [3] *Or*, 'himself,' *or*, 'he doeth his own works.' [4] *Or*, omit 'me.' [5] *Or*, 'the.' [6] 'Paraclete.' It is not exactly 'Comforter,' nor 'Advocate;' there is no English word to correspond to it. It corresponds exactly to the Latin word 'advocatus,' and means a friend and helper whom we summon to our aid in any difficulty in which we are involved. [7] *Or*, 'be.' [8] *Or*, omit 'but.' [9] *Or*, 'orphans,' *or*, 'desolate,' that is, 'destitute of help and support.'

he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, [1] how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my word; and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my words: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, while I abide with you,

26 But the [2]Comforter, the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because [3]I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of [4]this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father: and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The union between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine.* 18 *A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world.* 26 *The office of the Holy Ghost, and of the apostles.*

I AM the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he [5]cleanseth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 Ye are clean already because of the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for apart from me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; [6]and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

---

1 *Or*, 'and how.' 2 See ver. 16, note. 3 *Or*, 'because I go.' 4 *Or*, 'the.' 5 *Or*, 'pruneth.' 6 *Or*, 'and men gather it, and cast it into the fire, and it is burned.'

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, [1] ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; [2] so shall ye [3] become my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might [4] remain in you, and that your joy might be [5] full.

12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do [6] whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [7] The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my word, they will keep your's also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no excuse for their sin.

23 He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

25 But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.

26 But when the [8] Comforter

---

1 *Or*, 'ask ye.' 2 *Or*, 'and that ye become my disciples.' 3 *Or*, 'shew yourselves.' 4 *Or*, 'be.' 5 *Or*, 'made full.' 6 *Or*, 'what.' 7 *Or*, 'there is no servant greater.' 8 *Or*, 'Paraclete.' See chap. xiv. 16.

is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall bear witness of me:

27 And ye also [1] shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the Holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension:* 23 *assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father.* 33 *Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.*

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the [2] time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he [3] doeth God service.

3 And these things will they do [4] unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when [5] the [6] time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things [7] I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, [8] the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will [9] convict the world concerning sin, and concerning righteousness, and concerning judgment:

9 Concerning sin, because they believe not on me;

10 Concerning righteousness, because I go to [10] my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 Concerning judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you [11] into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall [12] receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he [13] shall take of

---

1 *Or*, 'are witnesses,' *or*, 'bear ye also witness.' 2 *Or*, 'hour.' 3 *Or*, 'offereth a religious service to God.' 4 *Or*, omit 'unto you.' 5 *Or*, 'their.' 6 *Or*, 'hour.' 7 *Or*, 'I told you not.' 8 *Or*, 'the Paraclete.' See chap. xiv. 16. 9 *Or*, 'prove the world to be wrong,' *or*, 'convince the world.' 10 *Or*, 'the.' 11 *Or*, 'in.' 12 *Or*, 'take. 13 *Or*, 'taketh.'

mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall [1] not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, [2] because I go to the Father.

17 [3] Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye [4] shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 [5] Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves [6] of that I said, A little while, and ye [4] shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: [7] and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore [8] have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, [9] Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be [10] full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: [11] but the [12] time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall [13] shew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from [14] God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.

30 Now [15] are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe

---

1 *Or*, 'no more.' 2 *Or*, omit the rest of the verse. 3 *Or*, 'therefore.' 4 *Or*, 'ye see me not.' 5 *Or*, omit 'now.' 6 *Or*, 'because I said.' 7 *Or*, omit 'and.' 8 *Or*, 'shall have.' 9 *Or*, 'whatsoever ye shall ask the Father, he will give you in my name.' 10 *Or*, 'made full.' 11 *Or*, omit 'but.' 12 *Or*, 'hour.' 13 *Or*, 'tell.' 14 *Or*, 'the Father.' 15 *Or*, 'know we.'

that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye [1]shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer: I have overcome the world.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorify him,* 6 *to preserve his apostles,* 11 *in unity,* 17 *and truth,* 20 *to glorify them and all other believers with him.*

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son [2]also may glorify thee.

2 As thou hast given him [3]power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternal, [4]that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, [5]but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, [6]keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

12 While I was with them [7]in the world, I kept them [8]in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have [9]kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee;

---

1 *Or,* 'have.' 2 *Or,* omit 'also.' 3 *Or,* 'authority.' 4 *Or,* 'to know.' 5 *Or,* 'and.' 6 *Or,* 'keep them in thy name which [name] thou hast given unto me.' 7 *Or,* omit 'in the world.' 8 *Or,* 'I kept them in thy name which [name] thou hast given me; and I guarded them, and none of them,' &c. 9 *Or,* 'I have both kept.'

and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled [1] in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the [2] evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctify them through [3] thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified [4] through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which [5] shall believe on me through their word;

21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may [6] be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world [7] hath not known thee, but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have [8] declared unto them thy name, and will [8] declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jesus.* 6 *The officers fall to the ground.* 10 *Peter smiteth off Malchus' ear.* 12 *Jesus is taken, and led unto Annas and Caiaphas.* 15 *Peter's denial.* 19 *Jesus examined before Caiaphas.* 28 *His arraignment before Pilate.* 36 *His kingdom.* 40 *The Jews ask that Barabbas may be let loose.*

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus [9] ofttimes [10] resorted thither with his disciples.

3 Judas then, having received

---

1 *Or*, 'in them.' 2 *Or*, 'the evil one.' 3 *Or*, 'the truth.' 4 *Or*, 'in truth.' 5 *Or*, omit 'shall.' 6 *Or*, 'be in us.' 7 *Or*, 'the world also knew thee not,' 8 *Or*, 'made known,' and 'will make it known.' 9 *Or*, add, 'also.' 10 *Or*, 'assembled there with,' *or*, 'met his disciples there.'

[1]a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.

14 Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did [2]another disciple: [3]that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, [4]Art not thou also one of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, [5]who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: [6]and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his [7]doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither [8]the

---

[1] *Or*, 'the band (that is, the band stationed in the tower of Antonia during the passover) and also the officers from the chief priests and Pharisees.' [2] *Or*, 'that other.' [3] *Or*, 'but that disciple.' [4] *Or*, 'Art thou?' *or*, 'surely thou art not.' [5] *Or*, 'having made a fire of charcoal.' [6] *Or*, 'and Peter was with them standing and warming himself.' [7] *Or*, 'teaching.' [8] *Or*, 'all the Jews resort,' *or*, 'the Jews resort from all parts.'

Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus [1] with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 [2] Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 And Simon Peter [3] stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, [4] Art not thou also one of his disciples? [5] He denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being kinsman to him whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the [6] hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the [6] judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews [7] therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 Then Pilate entered into the [6] judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not [8] of this world: if my kingdom were [8] of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, [9] Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest true that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for

---

1 *Or*, omit 'with the palm of his hand.' 2 *Or*, 'Annas [then] sent him bound to Caiaphas,' 3 *Or*, 'was standing and warming himself.' 4 *Or*, 'Art thou?' *or*, 'surely thou art not.' 5 *Or*, add 'then.' 6 *Or*, 'Prætorium,' *or*, 'Roman governor's palace.' 7 *Or*, omit 'therefore.' 8 *Or*, 'from.' 9 *Or*, 'Art thou not a king then?' *or*, 'So then thou art a king.'

this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is [1] truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

39 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

40 Then cried they [2] all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten.* 4 *Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified.* 23 *They cast lots for his garments.* 26 *He commendeth his mother to John.* 28 *He dieth.* 31 *His side is pierced.* 38 *He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.*

THEN Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 [3] And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and [4] they smote him with their hands.

4 [5] Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know I find no fault in him.

5 [6] Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And [Pilate] saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the [7] judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 [8] Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to [9] crucify thee, and have power to [9] release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: [10] therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 [11] And from thenceforth

---

[1] *Or*, 'the truth.' [2] *Or*, omit 'all.' [3] *Or*, 'and they came to him and said.' [4] *Or*, 'they smote him,' omitting 'with their hands.' [5] *Or*, 'And Pilate went,' &c. [6] *Or*, 'So Jesus came forth.' [7] *Or*, 'Prætorium,' *or*, 'governor's palace.' [8] *Or*, 'Pilate saith unto him.' [9] *Or*, transpose 'crucify' and 'release.' [10] That is, 'the very subjection of the Jews and of me their appointed king to the Romans is a consequence and proof of the sins of the nation and of their rulers.' [11] *Or*, omit 'And.'

Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cæsar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, [1] and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 [2] But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cæsar.

16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. [3] And they took Jesus, and led him away.

17 And he bearing his cross went forth into the place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote also a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and [4] Greek, and Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 ¶ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus know-

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'and.' [2] *Or*, 'Therefore.' [3] *Or*, 'so they received Jesus from his hand,' omitting the rest. [4] *Or*, transpose 'Greek' and 'Latin.'

ing that all things were now [1] accomplished, that the scripture might be [1] fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 [2] Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: [3] and they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs;

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it bare [4] record, and his [4] record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye [5] might believe.

36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ And after this Joseph of Arimathæa, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the [6] body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to [7] Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' preparation day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the sepulchre:* 3 *so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection.* 11 *Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene,* 19 *and to his disciples.* 24 *The incredulity and confession of Thomas.*

THE first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and

---

[1] *Or,* 'finished,' *or,* 'completed.' [2] *Or,* omit 'now.' [3] *Or,* 'So they filled a spunge with the vinegar.' [4] *Or,* 'witness.' [5] *Or,* 'ye also.' [6] *Or,* 'his body.' [7] *Or,* 'Him.'

cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 [1]And he stooping down, [and looking in,] saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, [and looked] into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 [2]And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him[3], Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to [4]my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the

---

[1] *Or*, 'And he stooped down and saw.'
[2] *Or*, omit 'And.'
[3] *Or*, insert 'in the Hebrew tongue.'
[4] *Or*, 'the.'

midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said [1] Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

23 Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

28 [2] And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, [3] Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

30 ¶ And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have [4] life through his name.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Christ appearing again to his disciples was known of them by the great draught of fishes.* 12 *He dineth with them:* 15 *earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep:* 18 *foretelleth him of his death:* 22 *rebuketh his curiosity touching John.* 25 *The conclusion.*

AFTER these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he himself.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into [5] a ship [6] immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

---

[1] *Or*, He.' [2] *Or*, omit 'And.' [3] *Or*, omit 'Thomas.' [4] *Or*, 'eternal life.' [5] *Or*, 'the.' [6] *Or*, omit 'immediately.'

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the [1] shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher's coat unto him, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in [2] a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were gone out upon the land, they saw a fire of [3] coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. [4] And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh the bread, and giveth them, and the fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of [5] Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I [6] love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of [5] Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I [6] love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of [5] Jonas, [6] lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, [6] Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I [6] love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young,

---

1 *Or*, 'beach.' 2 *Or*, 'the boat,' *or*, 'the ship.' 3 *Or*, 'charcoal.' 4 *Or*, omit 'And.' 5 *Or*, 'John.' 6 The word used in the third question of our Lord, and in all the answers of Peter, expresses a more personal and perhaps less exalted kind of love than that used in the two first questions of our Lord. It expresses affectionate friendship rather than devoted love.

thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 [1] Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved, following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 [2] Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. [3] Amen.

THE

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost, promiseth after few days to send it: by virtue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the utmost parts of the earth.* 9 *After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming.* 12 *They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.*

THE former [4] treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive [5] after his passion

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'then.' [2] *Or*, 'So Peter.' [3] *Or*, omit 'Amen.'
[4] *Or*, 'account,' *or*, 'relation.' [5] *Or*, 'after that he had suffered.'

by many [1] infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, [saith he,] ye have heard of me.

5 [2] For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 They therefore which were come together, asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou [3] at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the [4] times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven [5] as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into the upper room, where abode both Peter, and [6] James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphæus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas [the brother] of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer [7] and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the [8] disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

16 [9] Men and brethren, [10] this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 [11] For he was numbered

---

1 *Or,* omit 'infallible.' 2 *Or,* 'namely, that John indeed,' &c. 3 *Or,* 'during this period,' that is, 'within these few days.' See verse 5. 4 *Or,* 'the periods of time.' 5 *Or,* 'as he was departing.' 6 *Or,* transpose 'John' and 'James.' 7 *Or,* omit 'and supplication.' 8 *Or,* 'brethren.' 9 *Or,* omit 'Men and.' 10 *Or,* 'the.' 11 *Or,* 'that.'

with us, and [1] obtained part of this ministry.

18 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their [2] proper tongue, Aceldama, that to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his [3] bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of the men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be made a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, [4] shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take [5] part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And [6] they gave forth their lots: and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The apostles, filled with the Holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others.* 14 *Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same Holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel and foreknowledge:* 37 *he baptizeth a great number that were converted.* 41 *Who afterwards devoutly and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.*

AND when the day of Pentecost [7] was fully come, they were all [8] with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of [9] a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

---

1 *Or,* 'received the office of.' 2 *Or,* 'own.' 3 *Or,* 'office.' 4 *Or,* 'appoint the one of these two whom thou hast chosen.' 5 *Or,* 'the place.' 6 *Or,* 'they cast lots for them.' 7 *Or,* 'was drawing nigh;' *or,* 'was being fulfilled,' that is, on the morning after the evening on which the feast began. 8 *Or,* 'together.' 9 *Or,* 'as of a mighty wind rushing.'

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem [1] Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this [2] sound came, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were [3] all amazed and marvelled, saying [4] one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilæans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judæa, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and [5] strangers of Rome, both Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, [6] What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and [7] said unto them, Ye men of Judæa, and all ye that [8] dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet [9] Joel;

17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 [10] And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a man [11] approved of God among you by [12] miracles and wonders and signs, which God

---

1 *Or*, 'devout Jews.' 2 *Or*, 'voice.' 3 *Or*, omit 'all.' 4 *Or*, omit 'one to another.' 5 *Or*, 'the Romans staying [at Jerusalem].' 6 *Or*, 'What can this mean?' 7 *Or*, 'spake.' 8 *Or*, 'are dwelling,' that is, at this time. 9 *Or*, omit 'Joel' and 'and.' 10 *Or*, 'yea, and.' 11 *Or*, 'pointed out.' 12 *Or*, 'mighty works.'

did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves [1] also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, [2] ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in [3] hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 [4] Men and brethren, [5] let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, [6] that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that [7] his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye [8] now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard this, they were [9] pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, [4] Men and brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

---

1 *Or*, omit 'also.' 2 *Or*, 'ye have by the hand of wicked men crucified and slain;' or insert, 'by the hand of wicked men,' after 'delivered.' 3 *Or*, 'Hades.' 4 *Or*, omit 'Men and.' 5 *Or*, 'I may freely speak.' 6 *Or*, 'to set one of the fruit of his loins upon his throne.' 7 *Or*, 'He.' 8 *Or*, 'both see.' 9 *Or*, 'sorely pricked.'

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, [1] Save yourselves [2] from this [3] untoward generation.

41 ¶ [4]Then they that [5]gladly received his word were baptized: and [6] the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, [7] and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread [8] from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added [9] to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAPTER III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or John's own power, or holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name: 13 withal reprehending them for crucifying Jesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled God's determinate counsel, and the scriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.

NOW Peter and John [10] went up [11] together into the temple [12]at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.

2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was [13] carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms.

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth [14] rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up:

---

1 *Or*, 'be ye saved.' 2 *Or*, 'from among.' 3 *Or*, 'crooked.' 4 *Or*, 'so they gladly received his word and were baptized.' 5 *Or*, omit 'gladly.' 6 *Or*, 'on that day.' 7 *Or*, omit 'And.' 8 *Or*, 'in the house,' *or*, 'at their home.' 9 *Or*, 'to their company.' 10 *Or*, 'were going up,' 11 *Or*, omit 'together.' 12 *Or*, 'for.' 13 *Or*, 'was being carried.' 14 *Or*, omit 'rise up and.'

and immediately his feet and ancle bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they [1] knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as [2] the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his [3] Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied [4] him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the [5] Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.

18 [6] But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all [7] his prophets, that [8] Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, that the times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord;

20 And that he may send [9] Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of [10] all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 [11] For Moses truly said [12] unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren,

---

[1] *Or*, 'they recognised him as being the same which,' &c. [2] *Or*, 'he held.' [3] *Or*, 'servant.' [4] *Or*, omit 'him.' [5] *Or*, 'first author.' [6] *Or*, 'But God hath so fulfilled those things which he declared before,' &c. [7] *Or*, 'the prophets.' [8] *Or*, 'his Christ.' [9] *Or*, 'Jesus which was before ordained to be your Christ,' *or*, 'Jesus Christ which was before ordained for you.' [10] *Or*, omit 'all.' [11] *Or*, omit 'for.' [12] *Or*, omit 'unto the fathers.'

like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise [1] foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first God, having raised up his [2] Son [3] Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The rulers of the Jews offended with Peter's sermon,* 4 *(though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word,) imprison him and John.* 5 *After, upon examination Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved,* 13 *they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding also threatening,* 23 *whereupon the church fleeth to prayer.* 31 *And God, by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer: confirming the church with the gift of the Holy Ghost, and with mutual love.*

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection [4] from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the [5] men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?

8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 This is the stone which

---

1 *Or,* 'told.' 2 *Or,* 'servant.' 3 *Or,* omit 'Jesus.' 4 *Or,* 'of those that rise from the dead.' 5 Probably exclusive of women and children.

was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: [1] for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we [2] must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and [3] perceived that they were [4] unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they [5] took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 [6] And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us [7] straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For as for us we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding [8] nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy [9] servant David [10] hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people [11] imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

---

1 *Or*, 'for neither is any other name,' *or*, 'for neither is the name given among men, whereby we are to be saved any other under heaven than this.' 2 *Or*, 'are to be saved.' 3 *Or*, 'knew,' or, 'found out.' 4 *Or*, 'unlearned men and without office or education as public teachers.' 5 *Or*, 'recognised that they had been,' &c. 6 *Or*, 'But.' 7 *Or*, omit 'straitly.' 8 *Or*, 'no means of punishing them.' 9 *Or*, 'son.' 10 *Or*, 'our father, by the Holy Ghost hast said.' 11 *Or*, 'practise,' *or*, 'devise.'

27 For of a truth [1] against thy holy [2] child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy [2] child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles [3] witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus [4]: and great grace was upon them all.

34 For neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as [5] he had need.

36 And [6] Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, of the country of Cyprus by birth,

37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

CHAPTER V.

1 *After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisy at Peter's rebuke had fallen down dead,* 12 *and that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles,* 14 *to the increase of the faith:* 17 *the apostles are again imprisoned,* 19 *but delivered by an angel bidding them to preach openly to all:* 21 *when, after their teaching accordingly in the temple,* 29 *and before the council,* 33 *they are in danger to be killed, through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counsellor among the Jews, they be kept alive,* 40 *and are but beaten: for which they glorify God, and cease no day from preaching.*

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine

---

1 *Or*, insert 'in this city.' 2 *Or*, 'servant.' 3 *Or*, 'their witness.'
4 *Or*, add, 'Christ.' 5 *Or*, 'each.' 6 *Or*, 'Joseph.'

own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 [1] And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick [2] into the [3] streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also [4] a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the [5] senate of the children of Israel, and sent

[1] *Or*, omit 'And.' [2] *Or*, 'even into.' [3] *Or*, 'broad places.'
[4] *Or*, 'the multitudes of the cities round about.' [5] *Or*, 'elders.'

to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing [1] without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when [2] the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these [3] things, they doubted of them [4] whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, [5] Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your [6] doctrine, and [7] intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye [8] slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are [9] his witnesses of these [3] things; and so is [10] also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they [11] were cut to the heart, and [12] took counsel to slay them.

34 Then there stood up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth [13] a little space;

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, [14] joined themselves: who was slain: and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up

---

1 *Or*, omit 'without.' 2 *Or*, 'the priest,' *or*, omit the word. 3 *Or*, 'words.' 4 *Or*, 'how this had come to pass.' 5 *Or*, 'we straitly commanded.' 6 *Or*, 'teaching.' 7 *Or*, 'desire.' 8 *Or*, 'hanged on a tree and slew.' 9 *Or*, omit 'his.' 10 *Or*, omit 'also.' 11 *Or*, 'gnashed their teeth.' 12 *Or*, 'desired.' 13 *Or*, 'for a short time.' 14 *Or*, 'were called.'

Judas of Galilee in the days of the [1] taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, [2] ye cannot overthrow [3] it: lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 [4] And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for [5] his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and [6] in every house, they ceased not to teach and [7] preach Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The apostles, desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul,* 3 *appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men.* 5 *Of whom Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, is one.* 12 *Who is taken of those, whom he confounded in disputing,* 13 *and after falsely accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.*

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the [8] Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, [9] It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and [10] serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the [11] Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we [12] may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

---

1 *Or,* 'enrolment,' *or,* 'census.' 2 *Or,* 'ye will not be able to.' 3 *Or,* 'them.' 4 *Or,* 'and they yielded to him.' 5 *Or,* 'the.' 6 *Or,* 'from house to house,' *or,* 'privately in men's houses.' 7 *Or,* 'declare the glad tidings that Jesus was the Christ.' 8 That is, the Grecian Jews. 9 *Or,* 'It seemeth not good to us.' 10 *Or,* 'minister unto.' 11 *Or,* 'the Spirit.' 12 *Or,* 'will.'

8 And Stephen, full of [1]faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the [2] Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak [3] blasphemous words against [4] this holy place, and the law:

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Stephen, permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy, 2 sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers* 20 *before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built:* 37 *that Moses himself witnessed of Christ:* 44 *and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern, to last but for a time:* 51 *reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the Just One, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world.* 54 *Whereupon they stone him to death, who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.*

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into [5] the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldæans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, [6] he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

---

1 *Or*, 'grace.' 2 *Or*, 'Freedmen.' 3 *Or*, omit 'blasphemous.'
4 *Or*, 'the.' 5 *Or*, 'a land.' 6 That is, 'God.'

8 And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt: and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and [1] Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor the father of Sychem.

17 But [2] when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had [3] sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose[4], which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, [5] so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 In which time Moses was born, and was [6] exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in [7] words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would [8] deliver them: but they understood not.

26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them as

---

1 *Or*, 'his.' 2 *Or*, 'according as.' 3 *Or*, 'made.' 4 *Or*, add, 'over Egypt.' 5 *Or*, 'that they should cast out.' 6 *Or*, 'fair in the sight of God.' 7 *Or*, 'his words and deeds.' 8 *Or*, 'give salvation unto them.'

they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, [1] Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a [2] stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel [3] of the Lord [4] in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, [5] the God of Abraham, and [5] the God of Isaac, and [5] the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge [6]? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer [7] by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, shewing wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall [8] the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; [9] him shall ye hear.

38 This is he, that was in the [10] church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received [11] the [12] lively oracles to give unto us:

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'Sirs.' [2] *Or*, 'a sojourner.' [3] *Or*, omit 'of the Lord.' [4] *Or*, 'in the fiery flame of a bush.' [5] *Or*, omit 'the God.' [6] *Or*, add 'over us.' [7] *Or*, 'with.' [8] *Or*, 'the Lord God,' *or*, omit 'the Lord.' [9] *Or*, omit 'him shall ye hear.' [10] *Or*, 'assembly,' or, 'congregation.' [11] *Or*, omit 'the.' [12] *Or*, 'living.'

in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of [1] your god [2] Remphan, [3] figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 [4] Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, [5] as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers [6] that came after brought in with [7] Jesus [8] into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 Who found favour before God, and [9] desired to find a [10] tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in [11] temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in [12] heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law [13] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen,

---

1 *Or*, 'the god.' 2 *Or*, 'Rephan.' 3 *Or*, 'the figures.' 4 *Or*, 'the tabernacle of witness was among our fathers.' 5 *Or*, 'as he that spake unto Moses ordained,' *or*, 'as he ordained that spake unto Moses,' &c. 6 *Or*, 'received in succession and brought in.' 7 *Or*, 'Joshua.' 8 *Or*, 'when they took possession.' 9 *Or*, 'prayed.' 10 *Or*, 'a habitation.' 11 *Or*, 'places.' 12 *Or*, 'your hearts.' 13 *Or*, 'at the arrangement,' *or*, 'to be a dispensation.'

calling upon [the Lord], and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samaria,* 5 *by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people:* 14 *Peter and John come to confirm and enlarge the church: where, by prayer and imposition of hands giving the Holy Ghost,* 18 *when Simon would have bought the like power of them,* 20 *Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisy, and covetousness, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jerusalem.* 26 *But the angel sendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.*

AND Saul was [1] consenting unto his death. And [2] at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.

4 [3] Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where [4] preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And [5] the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 [6] For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed,

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used [7] sorcery, and astonished the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, [8] This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had astonished them with [9] sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the [10] things

---

[1] *Or,* 'approving of.' [2] *Or,* 'on that day there arose.' [3] *Or,* 'therefore they were scattered abroad, and went.' [4] *Or,* 'preaching the glad tidings of the word.' [5] *Or,* 'the multitudes.' [6] *Or,* some copies have it, 'For many of them that had unclean spirits which cried with a loud voice came forth [to be healed],' unless the Greek be, strictly speaking, ungrammatical, and is intended to bear the same meaning as the translation in the text. [7] *Or,* 'magic arts.' [8] *Or,* 'This man is that which is called the great power of God.' [9] *Or,* 'his sorceries.' [10] *Or,* 'glad tidings.'

concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding [1] the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost:

16 For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: but they were only baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he [2] offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this [3] power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought to purchase the gift of God with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this [4] matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray [5] God, if [6] perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 [7] Now they, when they had testified and spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 But the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 And he was returning, [8] and sitting in his chariot [8] and was reading Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

---

1 *Or*, 'mighty works and signs done.' 2 *Or*, 'brought.' 3 *Or*, 'authority.' 4 *Or*, 'word.' 5 *Or*, 'the Lord.' 6 *Or*, 'if as we may hope.' 7 *Or*, 'now they that had testified and spoken the word of the Lord returned to Jerusalem, and preached,' &c. 8 Some omit the first 'and,' some the second 'and' and 'was.'

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him reading the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, [1] How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 And the place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him the glad tidings of Jesus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 [2] And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: [3] and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached the gospel in all the cities, till he came to Cæsarea.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Saul, going towards Damascus,* 4 *is stricken down to the earth,* 10 *is called to the apostleship,* 18 *and is baptized by Ananias.* 20 *He preacheth Christ boldly.* 23 *The Jews lay wait to kill him:* 29 *so do the Grecians, but he escapeth both.* 31 *The church having rest, Peter healeth Æneas of the palsy,* 36 *and restoreth Tabitha to life.*

AND Saul, yet breathing threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of [4] this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus; and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? [5] And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou perse-

[1] *Or,* 'Why, how can I?' [2] The best copies omit this verse. [3] *Or,* 'for.' [4] *Or,* 'the way.' [5] *Or,* 'But He [said].

cutest: [1] it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing the voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen [2] in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his [3] hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for [4] he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight [5] forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was [6] Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached [7] Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring

---

1 Most copies omit from here down to 'Arise' in the next verse, and add 'but' before 'arise.' 2 *Or*, omit 'in a vision.' 3 *Or*, 'hands.' 4 *Or*, 'this man.' 5 *Or*, omit 'forthwith.' 6 *Or*, 'he.' 7 Rather 'Jesus.'

them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul [1] increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates [2] day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when [3] Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had [4] preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 [5] And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord [6] Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the [7] churches [8] rest throughout all Judæa and Galilee and Samaria, [9] and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Æneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called [10] Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: and when they had washed her, they laid her in an upper chamber.

---

[1] *Or*, 'received more strength.' [2] *Or*, 'the gates also.' [3] *Or*, 'he.' [4] *Or*, 'spoken.' [5] *Or*, 'speaking boldly in the name of the Lord; and he spake and disputed against the Grecian Jews.' [6] *Or*, omit 'Jesus.' [7] *Or*, 'the church.' [8] *Or*, 'peace.' [9] *Or*, 'being built up and walking in the fear of the Lord, and abounded in [*or*, 'was multiplied through'] the consolation (*or*, 'exhortation') of the Holy Ghost.' [10] That is, 'A roe.'

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to [1] them.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Cornelius, a devout man,* 5 *being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter:* 11 *who by a vision* 15, 20 *is taught not to despise the Gentiles.* 34 *As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company,* 44 *the Holy Ghost falleth on them,* 48 *and they are baptized.*

[2] THERE was a certain man in Cæsarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the [3] band called the Italian [3] band,

2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, [4] which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision [5] evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: [6] he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto [7] Cornelius was departed, he called two of his houshold servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had [8] declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ [9] On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house-top to pray about the sixth hour:

10 And he became very hungry, and desired to eat: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

---

1 *Or,* 'us.' 2 *Or,* 'And a certain man, &c., saw.' 3 *Or,* 'cohort.'
4 *Or,* 'and.' 5 *Or,* 'plainly.' 6 *Or,* omit the rest of the verse.
7 *Or,* 'him.' 8 *Or,* 'shewed,' *or,* 'related.' 9 *Or,* 'But on the morrow.'

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending [1] unto him, as it had been a great sheet [2] knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all the [3] fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of [4] the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord: for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that make not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and [5] the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had [6] made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ And while Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, [7] three men seek thee.

20 [8] Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men [9] which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius [10] the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them. And on the morrow [11] Peter went away with them, and [12] certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after [13] they entered into Cæsarea. And Cornelius was waiting for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them,

---

1 *Or*, omit 'unto him.' 2 *Or*, 'let down by the four corners to the earth.' 3 *Or*, 'all the fourfooted beasts and creeping things of the earth.' 4 *Or*, 'the heaven.' 5 *Or*, 'and immediately.' 6 *Or*, 'had found out by enquiry.' 7 *Or*, omit 'three,' *or*, some have it, 'two.' 8 *Or*, 'But arise.' 9 *Or*, omit 'which were sent unto him from Cornelius.' 10 *Or*, 'a centurion.' 11 *Or*, 'he rose and went away.' 12 *Or*, 'some of the brethren.' 13 *Or*, 'he.'

Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, [1]Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner by the sea side: [2]who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of [3]God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 [4]That word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching the glad tidings of peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:)

37 [5]That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judæa, beginning from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 [6]How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom [7]they [8]slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, [9]and shewed him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and

---

[1] *Or*, 'From the fourth day until this hour I was praying at the ninth hour in my house.' [2] *Or*, omit the rest of the verse. [3] *Or*, 'the Lord.' [4] *Or*, 'God sent the word unto the sons of Israel.' [5] *Or*, 'Ye know the word which was published.' [6] *Or*, 'That is to say, Jesus of Nazareth (*or*, 'concerning Jesus of Nazareth') how God anointed him.' [7] *Or*, 'whom also.' [8] *Or*, 'hanged on a tree and slew.' [9] *Or*, 'and gave him to be shewed openly.'

to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.

43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of [1] the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Peter, being accused for going in to the Gentiles,* 5 *maketh his defence,* 18 *which is accepted.* 19 *The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them.* 26 *The disciples there are first called Christians.* 27 *They send relief to the brethren in Judæa in time of famine.*

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judæa heard that the Gentiles also had received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 [2] But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw the fourfooted beasts of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, and the fowls of the air.

7 And I heard [3] a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that make not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cæsarea unto me.

---

[1] *Or,* 'Jesus Christ.' [2] *Or,* 'But Peter began to set forth the matter unto them in order.' [3] *Or,* 'also a voice.'

12 And the spirit bade me go with them, [1] nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen the angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send [2] men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water: but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, [3] who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; [4] what was I, that I could [5] withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Greeks [6], preaching the glad tidings of the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, [7] that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed [8] Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that [9] a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

27 ¶ And in these days came down prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'nothing doubting.' [2] *Or*, omit 'men.' [3] *Or*, 'even unto all who believed,' *or*, 'when we believed.' [4] *Or*, 'then what was I?' [5] *Or*, 'forbid.' [6] *Or*, 'the Greeks also,' *or*, as some, 'the Grecian Jews.' [7] *Or*, omit 'that he should go.' [8] *Or*, 'he.' [9] *Or*, 'even a whole year.'

of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which [1]came to pass in the days of Claudius [2]Cæsar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judæa.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter; whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church.* 20 *In his pride taking to himself the honour due to God, he is stricken by an angel, and dieth miserably.* 24 *After his death the word of God prospereth.*

NOW about that time Herod the king [3]stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after the Passover to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but [4]prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod was about to bring him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and [5]the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And, behold, an angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the [6]prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was [7]true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 [8]And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the

---

1 *Or*, add, 'also.' 2 *Or*, omit 'Cæsar.' 3 *Or*, 'laid his hands on certain of the church to vex them.' 4 *Or*, 'earnest prayer continued to be made.' 5 *Or*, omit 'the.' 6 *Or*, 'the chamber.' 7 *Or*, 'real.' 8 *Or*, 'And Peter came to himself and said.'

hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered [1] the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying.

13 And when [2] Peter had knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to [3] hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told [4] how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the door, they saw him, and were astonished.

17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judæa to Cæsarea, and there abode.

20 ¶ And [5] Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished from the king's country.

21 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them [6] John, whose surname was Mark.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles.* 7 *Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer.* 14 *Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ.* 42 *The Gentiles believe:* 45 *but the Jews gainsay and blaspheme:* 46 *whereupon they turn to the Gentiles.* 48 *As many as were ordained to life believed.*

---

1 *Or*, omit 'the thing.' 2 *Or*, 'he.' 3 *Or*, 'to admit him,' *or*, 'to attend at the door,' *or*, 'to answer the summons.' 4 *Or*, 'that.' 5 *Or*, 'he.' 6 *Or*, add, 'also.'

NOW there were in the church that was at Antioch [1] certain prophets and teachers; Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me now Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, came down unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.

6 And when they had gone through the [2] isle unto Paphos, they found a certain [3] sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the [3] sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the proconsul from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But they went through the country from Perga, and came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people [4] of Israel chose our fathers,

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'certain.' [2] *Or*, add, 'whole.' [3] *Or*, 'Magian.'
[4] *Or*, omit 'of Israel.'

and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years [1] suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot.[2]

20 And after that he gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 And afterward they [3] desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 Of this man's seed hath God according to his promise [4] raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus:

24 When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to [5] you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they [6] knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.

30 But God raised him from the dead:

31 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who [7] are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto [8] us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in

---

[1] *Or*, 'bore them in his arms as a man beareth his child;' *or*, 'nursed he them.' [2] *Or*, 'he divided their land to them by lot for about four hundred and fifty years; and after that he gave them judges until Samuel the prophet.' [3] *Or*, 'asked.' [4] *Or*, 'brought.' [5] *Or*, 'us.' [6] *Or*, 'knew it not;' *or*, 'because they knew him not, fulfilled also the voices of the prophets,' &c. [7] *Or*, add 'now.' [8] *Or*, 'our children.'

the [1] second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the holy and sure [mercies] of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

36 For David, after he had served [2] his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, [3] though a man declare it unto you.

42 [4] And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of [5] God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, [6] contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and

---

[1] *Or*, 'first.' [2] *Or*, 'served unto the counsel of God in his own generation, fell asleep, and was added unto his fathers.' [3] *Or*, 'if.' [4] *Or*, 'And as they were going out of the synagogue they besought that these words might be spoken unto them on the next sabbath day;' *or*, 'and when they were going out of the synagogue of the Jews,' &c. [5] *Or*, 'the Lord.' [6] *Or*, omit 'contradicting and.'

glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up [1] the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium.* 8 *At Lystra Paul healeth a cripple, whereupon they are reputed as gods.* 19 *Paul is stoned.* 21 *They pass through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience.* 26 *Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.*

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they [2] speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, [3] and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was [4] an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, [5] cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they [6] preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be [7] healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, [8] Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

---

[1] *Or,* 'the noble women which were proselytes,' *or,* 'which worshipped God.' [2] *Or,* 'having confidence in the Lord,' *or,* 'speaking boldly while the Lord gave testimony,' &c. [3] *Or,* 'by granting.' [4] *Or,* 'an intention on the part of the Gentiles,' &c. [5] *Or,* omit 'cities of Lycaonia.' [6] *Or,* 'continued preaching.' [7] *Or,* 'saved.' [8] *Or,* add, 'I say unto thee in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ.'

12 And they called Barnabas, [1] Jupiter; and Paul, [2] Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of [1] Jupiter [3] which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the [4] people.

14 Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and [5] ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you glad tidings that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, [6] and gave [7] us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling [8] our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the [4] people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ [9] And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the [4] people, and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had [10] taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 [11] Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had [12] ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed through Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had spoken the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they [13] fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed

---

1 *Or*, 'Zeus.' 2 *Or*, 'Hermes.' 3 *Or*, 'whose temple was before their city.' 4 *Or*, 'multitudes.' 5 *Or*, 'ran out.' 6 *Or*, 'in giving us.' 7 *Or*, 'you.' 8 *Or*, 'your.' 9 *Or*, 'whilst they were tarrying there and teaching.' 10 *Or*, 'made many disciples.' 11 Rather, 'strengthening.' 12 *Or*, 'chosen,' *or*, 'appointed.' 13 *Or*, 'had fulfilled.'

all that God had done with them, and how he had opened [1] the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And [2] there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Great dissension ariseth touching circumcision.* 6 *The apostles consult about it,* 22 *and send their determination by letters to the churches.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.*

AND certain men which came down from Judæa taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 [3] When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 So they being brought on their way by the church, passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among [4] us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us;

9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus [5] Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what [6] miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Brethren, hearken unto me:

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the

---

[1] *Or,* 'a door.' [2] *Or,* omit 'there.' [3] *Or,* 'And when.' [4] *Or,* 'you.' [5] *Or,* omit 'Christ.' [6] *Or,* 'signs.'

Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That [1]the residue of men might [2]seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name hath been called, saith the Lord, who doeth [3] all these things[4].

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my [5] sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to [6]send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote letters by them [7]after this manner; The apostles and [8]elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain [9]which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, [10]saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no such commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, [11]to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things [12]by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater

---

[1] *Or*, 'the rest.' [2] *Or*, 'diligently seek,' *or*, 'seek out.' [3] *Or*, omit 'all.' [4] *Or*, 'all these things which are known from everlasting,' omitting the next verse; *or*, 'the Lord who maketh these things known from everlasting.' [5] *Or*, 'judgment,' *or*, 'opinion.' [6] *Or*, 'to choose men of their own company and send them.' [7] *Or*, omit 'after this manner.' [8] *Or*, 'and the elder brethren,' *or*, 'and elders, [being] brethren.' [9] *Or*, 'have gone out from us and.' [10] *Or*, omit 'saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law.' [11] *Or*, 'to choose and send men.' [12] *Or*, 'by word of mouth.'

burden than [1] these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which [2] if ye keep yourselves, [3] ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:

31 Which when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and [4] confirmed them.

33 And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto [5] the apostles.

34 [6] Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 But Paul and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the glad tidings of the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit [7] our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.

37 And Barnabas [8] determined to take with them John, [9] whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of [10] God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, [11] confirming the churches.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Paul having circumcised Timothy,* 7 *and being called by the Spirit from one country to another,* 14 *converteth Lydia,* 16 *casteth out a spirit of divination.* 19 *For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned.* 26 *The prison doors are opened.* 31 *The jailor is converted,* 37 *and they are delivered.*

THEN came he [12] to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of [13] a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed: but his father was a Greek:

2 And he was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to

---

[1] *Or,* 'such things as are necessary.' [2] *Or,* 'keep yourselves and prosper.' [3] *Or,* 'ye shall prosper.' [4] *Or,* 'strengthened.' [5] *Or,* 'them that had sent them.' [6] *Or,* omit this verse. [7] *Or,* 'the.' [8] *Or,* 'was minded,' *or,* 'desired.' [9] *Or,* add 'also.' [10] *Or,* 'the Lord.' [11] *Or,* 'strengthening.' [12] *Or,* add, 'also.' [13] *Or,* 'a Jewess which believed.'

go forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek:

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to speak the word in Asia,

7 After they were come [1] to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit [2] suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia [3], and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that [4] the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is [5] the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were [6] in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the [7] city by [8] a river side, [9] where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her houshold, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to [10] prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit [11] of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew

---

1 *Or*, 'over against Mysia.' 2 The best copies add, 'of Jesus.' 3 *Or*, add, 'before his face.' 4 *Or*, 'God.' 5 *Or*, 'the first city in the district of Macedonia;' Neapolis not being in the district of Macedonia, but of Thrace.] 6 *Or*, 'abiding in the city itself,' as opposed to the place out of the city. 7 *Or*, 'gate.' 8 *Or*, 'the.' 9 *Or*, 'where we thought there was a place of prayer.' 10 *Or*, 'the place of prayer.' 11 *Or*, 'of Python.'

unto [1] us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the [2] magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were [3] shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus [4] Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, [5] and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the [6] serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the

---

[1] *Or*, 'you.' [2] *Or*, 'prætors.' [3] *Or*, 'shaken to and fro.' [4] *Or*, omit 'Christ.' [5] *Or*, 'and rejoiced with all his house, having believed in God.' [6] *Or*, 'lictors.'

prison told these words to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the [1] serjeants told these words unto the [2] magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Thessalonica,* 4 *where some believe, and others persecute him.* 10 *He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there.* 13 *Being persecuted at Thessalonica,* 15 *he cometh to Athens, and disputeth, and preacheth the living God to them unknown,* 34 *whereby many are converted unto Christ.*

NOW when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was [3] a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 [4] Opening them, and alleging, that Christ must needs suffer, and rise again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews [5] which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them some [6] lewd idlers about the market-place, and gathered a crowd, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus.

8 And they troubled the [7] people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the others, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews.

---

1 *Or,* 'lictors.' 2 *Or,* 'prætors.' 3 *Or,* 'the synagogue.' 4 *Or,* 'explaining.' See Luke xxiv. 32. 5 *Or,* omit from 'which,' to 'envy.' 6 *Or,* 'base,' *or,* 'rascal.' 7 *Or,* 'multitude.'

11 And these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, [1] and stirred up[2] the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go [3] as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then [4] certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this [5] babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them the glad tidings of Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto the Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of the Areopagus, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are religiously inclined.

23 For as I passed through [the city], and beheld the objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription, TO [6] THE UNKNOWN GOD. [7] Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, [8] him declare I unto you.

24 God that made the world and all things therein, [9] seeing that he is Lord of heaven and

---

[1] *Or*, 'to stir up.' [2] *Or*, add, 'and troubled.' [3] *Or*, 'as far as.' [4] *Or*, 'Then also.' [5] *Or*, 'idle gossiper.' It means properly a bird which did mischief by picking out the seeds from the ground. Hence also, one who picked up and retailed scraps of information; or a petty thief, who stole any trifles on which he could lay his hands. [6] *Or*, 'an unknown God.' [7] *Or*, 'what.' [8] *Or*, 'that.' [9] *Or*, 'He being Lord,' &c.

earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is served with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he himself giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And he hath made [1] of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times [2] before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;

27 That they should seek [3] the Lord, if [4] haply they might feel [5] after him, [6] and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

30 [7] And the times of [8] this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth [9] all men every where to repent:

31 [10] Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was [11] Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAPTER XVIII.

3 *Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles.* 9 *The Lord encourageth him in a vision.* 12 *He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed.* 18 *Afterwards passing from city to city he strengtheneth the disciples.* 24 *Apollos, being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla,* 28 *preacheth Christ with great efficacy.*

[12] AFTER these things [13] Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tentmakers.

4 And he reasoned in the

---

1 *Or,* 'from one [man].' 2 *Or,* omit 'before.' 3 *Or,* 'God.' 4 *Or,* 'as they might surely expect.' 5 *Or,* 'feel him.' 6 *Or,* 'or.' 7 *Or,* 'Now.' 8 *Or,* omit 'this.' 9 *Or,* 'men, that all should every where repent.' 10 *Or,* 'inasmuch as.' 11 *Or,* 'was also.' 12 *Or,* 'And after.' 13 *Or,* 'he.'

synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul [1] was pressed in the spirit, testifying to the Jews [2] that Jesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a certain man's house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the proconsul of Achaia, the Jews [3] made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If now it were a matter of wrong or [4] wicked crime, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be [5] a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it yourselves; [6] for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all the [7] Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired him

---

[1] *Or*, 'was earnestly occupied in preaching the word;' *or*, 'was straitened in his preaching of the word;' that is, by their unbelief. [2] *Or*, 'of Jesus Christ.' [3] *Or*, 'rose up.' [4] *Or*, 'base wickedness.' [5] *Or*, 'questions.' [6] *Or*, 'I have no desire to be.' [7] *Or*, 'people,' *or*, 'they all,' that is, 'the Jews;' if so, then Sosthenes would be now a convert.

to tarry longer time [1] with them, he consented not;

21 But bade them farewell, saying, [2] I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cæsarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an [3] eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man had been instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught [4] diligently the things concerning the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when [5] Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way [6] of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren [7] wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:

28 For he mightily [8] convinced the Jews, and that publickly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

CHAPTER XIX.

6 The Holy Ghost is given by Paul's hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists 16 are beaten by the man who had an evil spirit. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the townclerk.

AND it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper [9] parts came [10] to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, Nay, we have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

3 And he said [11] unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'with them.' [2] *Or*, omit 'I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but.' [3] *Or*, 'learned.' [4] *Or*, 'accurately the things concerning Jesus;' that is, excepting the gift of the Holy Ghost. See chap. xix. 2. [5] *Or*, 'Priscilla and Aquila.' [6] *Or*, omit 'of God.' [7] *Or*, 'the brethren encouraged him, and wrote to the disciples to receive him.' [8] *Or*, 'convicted the Jews [of error].' [9] That is, 'the inland parts.' [10] *Or*, add 'down.' [11] *Or*, omit 'unto them.

come after him, that is, on [1] Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard this, they were baptized [2] in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And [3] all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of [4] that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord [5] Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought [6] special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of [7] the vagabond Jews[8], exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, [9] We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and one of the chief priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame [10] them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house [11] naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their [12] books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 [13] So mightily grew the word [14] of God and prevailed.

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'Christ.' [2] *Or*, 'into.' [3] *Or*, 'the men in all.' [4] *Or*, 'the way.' [5] *Or*, omit 'Jesus.' [6] *Or*, 'extraordinary mighty deeds.' [7] *Or*, 'the Jews who went about as exorcists.' [8] *Or*, 'Jews also.' [9] *Or*, 'I.' [10] *Or*, 'both of them,' implying that there were only two present on this occasion. [11] *Or*, 'with their clothes torn off their backs.' [12] *Or*, 'scrolls,' that is, 'amulets.' [13] *Or*, 'so the word grew and prevailed by the might of the Lord.' [14] *Or*, 'of the Lord.'

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about [1] that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines of [2] Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft [3] we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess [2] Diana should be despised, [4] and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is [2] Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the [5] whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of [6] the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they [7] drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made a defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is [2] Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, why what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is the temple-keeper of the great [8] goddess [2] Diana,

---

1 *Or*, 'the way.' 2 *Or*, 'Artemis.' 3 *Or*, 'ye have your.' 4 *Or*, 'and at length that she should be robbed of her greatness which,' &c. 5 *Or*, omit 'whole.' 6 *Or*, 'the Asiarchs.' 7 *Or*, 'brought forward.' 8 *Or*, omit 'goddess.'

and of the image which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither guilty of sacrilege, nor yet blasphemers of [1] your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, [2] the law is open, and there are proconsuls: let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in [3] a lawful assembly.

40 For we are also in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 [4] And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia.* 7 *He eateth bread with the disciples.* 9 *Eutychus having fallen down dead,* 10 *is raised to life.* 17 *At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befal to himself,* 28 *committeth God's flock to them,* 29 *warneth them of false teachers,* 32 *commendeth them to God,* 36 *prayeth with them, and goeth his way.*

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, [5] and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And there abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him as far as Asia Sopater [6] of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the first day of the week, when [7] the disciples came together to break bread, Paul talked with them, purposing to depart on the morrow; and continued [8] his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where [9] they were gathered together.

9 And there sat [10] in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into

---

1 *Or,* 'our.' 2 *Or,* 'there are regular court days.' 3 *Or,* 'the regular.' 4 *Or,* 'And by these words he dispersed the assembly.' 5 *Or,* 'and having exhorted them, he embraced them, and departed.' 6 *Or,* add, 'son of Pyrrhus.' 7 *Or,* 'we.' 8 *Or,* 'talking with them.' 9 *Or,* 'we.' 10 *Or,* 'in the window,' *or,* 'on the window seat.'

a deep sleep: and as Paul was long talking, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken [1] bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to [2] ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios; and the next day we [3] arrived at Samos, [4] and tarried at Trogyllium: and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ But from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I [5] came into Asia, after what manner I have [6] been with you [7] at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with [8] many tears, and temptations, which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus [9] Christ.

22 And now, behold, I go bound [10] in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befal me there:

23 Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth [11] in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.

24 [12] But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course [13] with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now, behold, I know

---

1 *Or*, 'the bread.' 2 *Or*, 'the ship.' 3 *Or*, 'touched at.' 4 *Or*, omit 'and tarried at Trogyllium.' 5 *Or*, 'set foot in.' 6 *Or*, 'dealt with you.' 7 *Or*, 'the whole time.' 8 *Or*, omit 'many.' 9 *Or*, omit 'Christ.' 10 *Or*, 'by.' 11 *Or*, add, 'to me.' 12 *Or*, 'but I hold my life of no account, nor dear unto,' (*or*, 'nor so dear as the finishing my course,' &c.) 13 *Or*, omit 'with joy.'

that ye all, among whom I have gone [1]preaching the kingdom [2]of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I [3]take you to record this day, that [4]I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed [5]therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, [6]over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of [7]God, which he hath purchased [8]with his own blood.

29 [9]For I know this, that after my [10]departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, [11]brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you an example in all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the [12]weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he himself said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they [13]accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem.* 9 *Philip's daughters prophetesses.* 17 *Paul cometh to Jerusalem:* 27 *where he is apprehended, and in great danger,* 31 *but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.*

AND it came to pass, that after we [14]were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had [15]dis-

---

[1] *Or,* 'gone about.' [2] *Or,* omit 'of God.' [3] *Or,* 'testify unto you.' [4] *Or,* 'I for my part.' [5] *Or,* omit 'therefore.' [6] *Or,* 'in.' [7] *Or,* 'of the Lord.' [8] *Or,* 'through.' [9] *Or,* omit 'for.' [10] *Or,* 'arrival,' that is, my arrival at my home with Christ, when I have departed to go to him. [11] *Or,* omit 'brethren.' [12] *Or,* 'sick.' [13] *Or,* 'escorted.' [14] *Or,* 'had torn ourselves away.' [15] *Or,* 'sighted.'

covered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And we found out the disciples, and tarried there seven days: [1] who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had [2] accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the [3] shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had [4] taken our leave one of another, we took ship: and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we [5] that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cæsarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judæa a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took [6] Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, [7] What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I on my part am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus [8].

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we [9] took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also certain of the disciples of Cæsarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we [10] should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the day following Paul went in with us unto

---

[1] *Or*, 'and they.' [2] *Or*, 'spent those days in refitting.' [3] *Or*, 'beach.' [4] *Or*, 'embraced one another.' [5] *Or*, omit 'that were of Paul's company.' [6] *Or*, 'took off.' [7] *Or*, 'what are ye doing, thus weeping and breaking my heart?' [8] *Or*, add, 'Christ.' [9] *Or*, 'we prepared our baggage.' 'Carriages' in old English has the same meaning. [10] *Or*, 'were to lodge.'

James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified [1] the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many tens of thousands of Jews there are which have believed; and they are all zealous of the law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest [2] all the Jews which are among the Gentiles [3] to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? [4] a multitude [5] must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and [6] be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: and all [7] may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest [8] orderly, and keepest the law.

25 But as touching the Gentiles which believe, we have [9] written and [10] concluded [11] that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to [12] signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, [13] until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, saw him in the temple, and stirred up all the [14] people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus the Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And all the city was

---

[1] *Or*, 'God.' [2] *Or*, omit 'all.' [3] *Or*, 'apostasy from Moses.' [4] *Or*, 'they will needs hear that thou art come,' omitting the rest. [5] *Or*, 'will surely.' [6] *Or*, 'pay their expenses for them.' [7] *Or*, 'shall know.' [8] *Or*, 'walkest in observance of the law.' [9] *Or*, 'given a charge.' [10] *Or*, 'adjudged.' [11] *Or*, omit 'that they observe no such thing, save only.' [12] *Or*, 'to make known [to the priests].' [13] Rather, 'when the offering was to be offered.' [14] *Or*, 'multitude.'

moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and [1] drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they [2] went about to kill him, tidings [3] came unto [4] the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 [7] Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw [5] the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then [5] the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the [6] castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the [6] castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? [7] Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 Art not thou then that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness those four thousand men [8] that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, [9] a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith,* 17 *and called to his apostleship.* 22 *At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him.* 24 *He should have been scourged,* 25 *but claiming the privilege of a Roman, he escapeth.*

BRETHREN, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and [10] taught according to the perfect manner of the

---

1 *Or,* 'dragged.' 2 *Or,* 'sought.' 3 *Or,* 'went up.' The station of the soldiers was in a tower overlooking the temple. 4 *Or,* 'the tribune of the cohort.' 5 *Or,* 'the tribune.' 6 *Or,* 'barracks.' 7 *Or,* 'And he.' 8 *Or,* 'of the Sicarii,' *or,* 'assassins.' 9 *Or,* 'a citizen of no mean city in Cilicia.' 10 *Or,* 'brought up after the straitest rule of the law of our fathers.'

law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.

4 And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the [1] estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and was going to Damascus, to bring also them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, [2] and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there,

13 Came unto me, and [3] stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I recovered my sight and looked upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath [4] chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on [5] the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they themselves know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

20 And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and

---

[1] *Or*, 'council.' [2] *Or*, omit 'and were afraid.' [3] *Or*, 'stood over against me.' [4] *Or*, 'appointed.' [5] *Or*, 'his name.'

consenting [1] unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee [2] far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast [3] off their clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The [4] chief captain commanded him to be brought into the [5] castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard that, he went and told the [4] chief captain, saying, [6] Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the [4] chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the [4] chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was even free born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which [7] should have examined him: and the [4] chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him [8] from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all [9] their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *As Paul pleadeth his cause,* 2 *Ananias commandeth them to smite him.* 7 *Dissension among his accusers.* 11 *God encourageth him.* 14 *The Jews' laying wait for Paul is declared unto the chief captain.* 27 *He sendeth him to Felix the governor.*

AND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God [10] shall smite thee, thou whited wall: [11] for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

---

[1] *Or,* omit 'unto his death.' [2] *Or,* 'to nations afar off.' [3] *Or,* 'up.' [4] *Or,* 'tribune.' [5] *Or,* 'barracks.' [6] *Or,* 'What art thou about to do?' [7] *Or,* 'were about to examine.' [8] *Or,* omit 'from his bands.' [9] *Or,* 'the.' [10] *Or,* 'is about to smite thee.' He was afterwards assassinated. [11] *Or,* 'what! sittest thou,'

5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of [1] a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great [2] cry: and [3] the scribes that were of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but [4] if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the [5] chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the [6] castle.

11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, [7] Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, [8] certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the [5] chief captain that he bring him down unto you [9] to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the [6] castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the [5] chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the [5] chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and

---

[1] *Or*, 'of Pharisees.' [2] *Or*, 'tumult.' [3] *Or*, 'some of the scribes of the Pharisees' part,' *or*, 'some of the Pharisees.' [4] *Or*, 'but what if,' &c., omitting 'let us not fight against God.' [5] *Or*, 'tribune.' [6] *Or*, 'barracks.' [7] *Or*, omit 'Paul.' [8] *Or*, omit 'certain of.' [9] *Or*, omit 'to morrow.'

prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the [1] chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though [2] they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the [1] chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto him [3] two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cæsarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and [4] spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix sendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and [5] should have been killed of them: then came I with my soldiers, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what they had against him. [6] Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the [7] castle:

33 Who, when they came to Cæsarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when [8] the governor had read the letter, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia;

---

1 *Or*, 'tribune.' 2 *Or*, 'thou wouldest.' 3 *Or*, 'certain two of the centurions.' 4 *Or*, 'light armed soldiers.' 5 *Or*, 'was on the point of being.' 6 *Or*, omit 'Farewell.' 7 *Or*, 'barracks.' 8 *Or*, 'he.'

35 I will [1] hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's [2] judgment hall.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Paul being accused by Tertullus the orator,* 10 *answereth for his life and doctrine.* 24 *He preacheth Christ to the governor and his wife.* 26 *The governor hopeth for a bribe, but in vain.* 27 *At last, going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.*

AND after five days Ananias the high priest descended with [3] the elders, and with a certain orator named Tertullus, and they informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that [4] very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 But, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of [5] sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, [6] and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the [7] chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also [8] assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do [9] the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that it is yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither [10] raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call [11] heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing

---

1 *Or,* 'I will hear thy whole matter.' 2 *Or,* 'palace,' *or,* 'prætorium.' 3 *Or,* add, 'some of.' 4 *Or,* 'and that great prosperity cometh,' *or,* 'that great reforms are made in this nation.' 5 *Or,* 'seditions.' 6 Some copies omit from this place down to 'come unto thee,' in the eighth verse. 7 *Or,* 'tribune.' 8 *Or,* 'joined in attacking him.' 9 *Or,* omit 'the more.' 10 *Or,* 'making any gathering of the multitude.' 11 *Or,* 'a sect.' See ver. 5.

all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:

15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection [1] of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 [2] Therefore do I also exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 [3] Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, [4] if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 [5] And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of [6] that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the [7] chief captain shall come down, [8] I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded the centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister [9] or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, and sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and the judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, [10] that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to [11] shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAPTER XXV.

2 *The Jews accuse Paul before Festus.* 8 *He answereth for himself,* 11 *and appealeth unto Cæsar.* 14 *Afterwards*

---

1 *Or,* omit 'of the dead.' 2 *Or,* 'according to this belief.' 3 *Or,* 'And whilst thus occupied they found me purified in the temple, not with multitude nor tumult; [nor was it even they,] but certain Jews from Asia,' &c. *Or,* '. . . tumult; but certain Jews from Asia,' &c., the sentence being left incomplete, and nothing being said as to what these Asiatic Jews did; *or,* 'And whilst, &c., ... nor tumult; that is to say, certain Jews from Asia [found me there], who ought,' &c. 4 *Or,* 'what wrong they found in me.' 5 *Or,* 'And Felix having more perfect knowledge of that way, deferred them.' 6 *Or,* 'the way.' 7 *Or,* 'tribune.' 8 *Or,* 'I will determine your matter.' 9 *Or,* omit 'or come.' 10 *Or,* omit 'that he might loose him.' 11 *Or,* 'lay the Jews under an obligation.'

Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 *and he is brought forth.* 25 *Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.*

NOW when Festus [1] was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the [2] high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired a favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them [3] more than ten days, he went down unto Cæsarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid [4] many and grievous complaints [5] against Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæsar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, willing to [6] do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cæsar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou also very well knowest.

11 [7] For if I be an offender, [8] or have committed any thing worthy of death, [9] I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may [10] deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cæsar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, [11] Hast thou appealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cæsarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they [12] had been there many days, Festus [13] declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him.

---

[1] *Or,* 'had succeeded to the province.' [2] *Or,* 'chief priests and.' [3] *Or,* 'not more than eight or ten days.' [4] *Or,* 'many grievous.' [5] *Or,* omit 'against Paul.' [6] *Or,* 'lay the Jews under an obligation.' [7] *Or,* 'If then.' [8] *Or,* 'and.' [9] *Or,* 'I ask not for mercy.' [10] *Or,* 'may deliver me up to please them.' [11] *Or,* 'Thou hast appealed.' [12] *Or,* 'tarried there.' [13] *Or,* 'referred.'

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to [1] deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own [2] superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And [3] because I doubted [4] of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul appealed to be reserved unto the [5] hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have [6] dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and he himself [7] appealed to Augustus, I determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

CHAPTER XXVI.

2 *Paul, in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood,* 12 *and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship.* 24 *Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly.* 31 *The whole company pronounce him innocent.*

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer

---

1 *Or*, 'to deliver up any man as a favour,' omitting 'to die.' 2 *Or*, 'religion.' 3 *Or*, 'And being unable to judge of such questions as these.' 4 *Or*, 'of the question concerning this man.' 5 *Or*, 'decision.' 6 *Or*, 'entreated me.' 7 *Or*, add, 'too.'

for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 Now my manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation [1] at Jerusalem, know all the Jews:

5 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, [2] that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth;

10 Which I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my [3] voice against them.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and would have compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

12 Whereupon also as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shine round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom [4] now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, [5] and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which

---

[1] *Or*, 'and at Jerusalem,' that is, as well as Tarsus. [2] *Or*, 'if God raiseth.' [3] *Or*, 'vote.' [4] *Or*, omit 'now.' [5] *Or*, 'that they should turn.'

are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed [1] first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the country of Judæa, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works [2] meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, [3] I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 [4] That Christ should suffer, and [5] that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should [6] shew light [7] unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, [8] Almost thou persuadest me to become a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And [9] when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæsar.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Paul shipping toward Rome,* 10 *foretelleth of the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not believed.* 14 *They are tossed to and fro with tempest,* 41 *and suffer shipwreck,* 22, 34, 44 *yet all come safe to land.*

---

1 *Or,* 'unto them of Damascus, and especially also at Jerusalem.' 2 *Or,* 'answerable to repentance,' *or,* 'worthy' (*or,* 'due,') 'fruits of repentance.' 3 *Or,* 'help of God unto this day, I stand and witness.' 4 *Or,* 'if so be that Christ was to suffer and be the first,' &c. 5 *Or,* 'that he first by the resurrection from the dead should preach,' &c. 6 *Or,* 'preach.' 7 *Or,* add, 'both.' 8 Rather, 'Thou thinkest it a small matter to persuade me,' &c.; and 'would to God, whether it be a small matter or a great one, that not only thou,' &c., 'were such as I am,' &c. 9 *Or,* omit 'when he had thus spoken.'

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of [1] Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, [2] we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the open sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone;

8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the [3] fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with [4] hurt and much loss, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and [5] lieth [6] toward the south west and north west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after there [7] arose against it a tempestuous wind, called [8] Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was [9] caught, and could not face the wind, we let her drive.

16 And running under a certain [10] island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

---

1 *Or*, 'of the Augustan cohort.' 2 *Or*, 'which was about to sail to the coasts of Asia, we set sail.' 3 *Or*, 'the fast also.' 4 *Or*, 'trouble,' *or*, 'annoyance.' 5 *Or*, 'looketh.' 6 *Or*, 'toward the N.E. and S.E.,' that is, in the direction toward which the S.W. and N.W. winds blow. 7 *Or*, 'rushed down from the island.' 8 *Or*, 'Euraquilo.' 9 *Or*, 'carried away by it.' 10 *Or*, 'small island.'

17 Which when they had taken up, [1] they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the [2] quicksands, [3] strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship;

19 And the third day [4] we cast out with [5] our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 [6] But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and have [7] gained this [8] harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship only.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer; for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we must be [9] cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the [10] shipmen deemed that they drew near to some land;

28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest [11] we should [12] have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and [13] wished for the day.

30 And as the [10] shipmen [14] were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have [15] cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This

---

1 *Or*, 'they took means to strengthen the ship by fastening it round with ropes.' 2 *Or*, 'the Syrtis.' 3 *Or*, 'they lowered the top gear,' *or*, 'set storm sails.' 4 *Or*, 'they.' 5 *Or*, 'their own.' 6 *Or*, 'And there being a great difficulty in getting food,' &c., as there often is during long storms at sea. 7 *Or*, 'gained nothing but,' perhaps the word is used ironically. 8 *Or*, 'trouble,' *or*, 'annoyance.' 9 *Or*, 'wrecked.' 10 *Or*, 'sailors.' 11 *Or*, 'they.' 12 *Or*, 'be wrecked on some rocky coast.' 13 *Or*, 'prayed.' 14 *Or*, 'sought to flee, &c., and had let down.' 15 *Or*, 'carried out anchors from.'

day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take some meat: for this is for your [1] health: for there shall not an hair [2] fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship by casting out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they [3] discovered a certain creek with a beach, in the which they were minded, if it were possible, to run the ship aground.

40 And they cut away the anchors, and left them in the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the foresail to the wind, and made toward the beach.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers took counsel to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, [4] willing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on [5] broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that we escaped all safe to land.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Paul after his shipwreck is kindly entertained of the barbarians.* 5 *The viper on his hand hurteth him not.* 8 *He healeth many diseases in the island.* 11 *They depart towards Rome.* 17 *He declareth to the Jews the cause of his coming.* 24 *After his preaching some were persuaded, and some believed not.* 30 *Yet he preacheth there two years.*

AND when [6] they were escaped, then [6] they knew that the island was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people shewed us no [7] little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and [8] received all of us, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang

---

[1] *Or*, 'safety.' [2] *Or*, 'of your head perish.' [3] *Or*, 'perceived.' [4] *Or*, 'being desirous.' [5] *Or*, 'on things floating from the vessel,' *or*, 'on things belonging to the vessel,' such as casks or hen-coops. [6] *Or*, 'we.' [7] *Or*, 'common.' [8] *Or*, 'welcomed.'

on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 [1]And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they [2]looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had [3]looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of [4]a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, the others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and [5]so we went to Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came out to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, [6]the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with the soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days [7]Paul called [8]the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, [9]Brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

---

1 *Or*, 'now.' 2 *Or*, 'expected that he would.' 3 *Or*, 'waited.' 4 *Or*, 'dysentery.' 5 *Or*, 'then.' 6 *Or*, omit down to 'Paul.' 7 *Or*, 'he.' 8 *Or*, 'them that were of the Jews, first.' 9 *Or*, add, 'for my part.'

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see [1] you, and to speak with [1] you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judæa concerning thee, neither [2] any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto [3] our fathers,

26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and [4] should be converted, and I [4] should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that [5] the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles; and they will hear it also.

29 [6] And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul [7] dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all [8] confidence, no man forbidding him.

---

[1] *Or*, 'me.' [2] *Or*, 'have any of the brethren come and shewed or spoken.' [3] *Or*, 'your.' [4] *Or*, 'shall.' See Matt. xiii. 15. [5] *Or*, 'this.' [6] Some copies omit this verse. [7] *Or*, 'abode.' [8] *Or*, 'boldness.'

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

ROMANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans,* 9 *and his desire to come to them.* 16 *What his gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth.* 18 *God is angry with all manner of sin.* 21 *What were the sins of the Gentiles.*

PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, [1] separated unto the gospel of God,

2 Which he promised afore by his prophets in [2] the holy scriptures,

3 Concerning his Son, which was born of the seed of David according to the flesh;

4 And [3] declared to be the Son of God [4] with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead, even Jesus Christ our Lord,

5 [5] By whom we have received grace and [6] apostleship, [7] for obedience to the faith among all [8] nations, for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also [9] the called of Jesus Christ:

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve [10] with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, [11] that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a [12] prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be [13] established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted [14] in you together with you by the [15] mutual faith both of you and me.

13 [16] Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come

---

1 *Or,* 'set apart to preach the gospel.' 2 *Or,* omit 'the.' 3 *Or,* 'marked out as.' 4 *Or,* 'by the exercise of miraculous power.' 5 *Or,* 'through.' 6 *Or,* 'a mission.' 7 *Or,* 'for the obedience of faith.' 8 *Or,* 'the Gentiles.' 9 *Or,* 'being called.' 10 *Or,* 'in my spirit.' 11 *Or,* 'how unceasingly.' 12 *Or,* 'a way opened unto me.' 13 *Or,* 'strengthened.' 14 *Or,* 'among you.' 15 *Or,* 'the faith which we see the one in the other.' 16 *Or,* 'But I do not suppose you are ignorant.'

unto you, (but was [1]let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among the other Gentiles.

14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel [2] of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For the righteousness of God is therein revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [3] The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who [4] hold the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because that which [5] may be known of God is manifest [6] in them; for God hath [7] shewed it unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him [8] from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being [9] understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and [10] Godhead; so that they [11] are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither [12] were thankful; but became vain in their reasonings, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God [13] into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God [14] also gave them up through the lusts of their own hearts to uncleanness, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God [15] into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature [16] more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for both their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another: men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their [17] error which was meet.

---

1 *Or*, 'hindered.' 2 *Or*, omit 'of Christ.' 3 *Or*, 'the just by faith shall live.' 4 *Or*, 'quench the truth by unrighteousness.' 5 *Or*, 'is known.' 6 *Or*, 'among them.' 7 *Or*, 'manifested.' 8 That is, either 'since the creation,' *or*, 'by the creation.' 9 *Or*, 'perceived by means of.' 10 *Or*, 'Divinity,' *or*, 'Divine nature.' 11 *Or*, 'might be.' 12 *Or*, 'gave thanks.' 13 *Or*, 'for the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of,' &c. 14 *Or*, omit 'also.' 15 *Or*, 'for.' 16 *Or*, 'and set aside the Creator,' *or*, 'to the disparagement of the Creator.' 17 That is, 'their idolatry.'

28 And even as they did not approve to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, [1] fornication, wickedness, covetousness, [2] maliciousness; full of envy, murder, [3] debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, [4] haters of God, [5] despiteful, proud, boasters, [6] inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, [7] implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing [8] the righteous judgment of God, that they which [9] commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but also [10] have pleasure in them that [9] do them.

CHAPTER II.

1 *They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves,* 6 *and much less escape the judgment of God,* 9 *whether they be Jews or Gentiles.* 14 *The Gentiles cannot escape,* 17 *nor yet the Jews,* 25 *whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.*

THEREFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest [11] another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which [9] commit such things.

3 And [12] thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which [9] do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God [13] leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and of the revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and [14] anguish, upon every soul of man that [15] doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Greek;

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that work-

---

1 *Or*, omit 'fornication.' 2 *Or*, 'baseness,' *or*, 'vice.' 3 *Or*, 'strife.' 4 *Or*, 'hated of God;' but the use of the word in Clement to the Corinthians, I. cap. 35, seems to shew that it means 'haters of God.' 5 *Or*, 'insolent.' 6 *Or*, 'devisers.' 7 *Or*, omit 'implacable.' 8 *Or*, 'the ordinance.' 9 *Or*, 'practise.' 10 *Or*, 'approve of,' *or*, 'are well pleased in.' 11 *Or*, 'thy neighbour.' 12 *Or*, 'reckonest.' 13 *Or*, 'would lead.' 14 *Or*, 'distress.' 15 *Or*, 'worketh.'

eth good, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek;

11 For there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned [1] in [2] the law shall be judged by [2] the law;

13 For not the hearers of [2] the law are just before God, but the doers of [2] the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not [2] the law, do by nature the things [3] contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 [4] Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing them witness, and their thoughts [5] one with another accusing or [6] else excusing them,

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

17 [7] Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God,

18 And knowest his will, and [8] approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the [9] form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles [10] through you, as it is written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the [11] righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, [12] if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who [13] by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

---

[1] *Or*, 'under.' [2] *Or*, 'a law.' [3] *Or*, 'of the law.' [4] *Or*, 'inasmuch as they shew,' *or*, 'seeing that they shew.' [5] That is, 'in their internal self-consciousness.' [6] *Or*, 'or perhaps even excusing.' [7] *Or*, 'But what if thou.' [8] *Or*, 'triest things which differ.' [9] *Or*, 'outline.' [10] *Or*, 'because of you.' [11] *Or*, 'righteous ordinances,' *or*, 'ordinances.' [12] *Or*, 'by fulfilling the law.' [13] *Or*, 'with the letter and circumcision,' *or*, 'with the (*or*, 'a') written law,' &c.

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the [1] letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The Jews' prerogative:* 3 *which they have not lost;* 9 *howbeit the law convinceth them also of sin:* 20 *therefore no flesh is justified by the law,* 28 *but all, without difference, by faith only;* 31 *and yet the law is not abolished.*

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?

2 Much every way: [2] chiefly, because that [3] unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief [4] make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou [5] art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness [6] commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid; [7] for then how shall God judge the world?

7 [8] For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not rather, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose judgment is just.

9 What then? [9] are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before charged both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that [10] seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that [11] doeth good, no, not one.

13 Their throat is an [12] open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips:

14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

15 Their feet are swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery are in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it

---

1 *Or,* 'the (*or,* 'a') written law.' 2 *Or,* 'for in the first place unto them.' 3 *Or,* 'they were entrusted with.' 4 *Or,* 'make void the faith of God?' 5 *Or,* 'standest in judgment.' See 1 Cor. vi. verses 1 and 6. 6 *Or,* 'establish,' *or,* 'prove.' 7 *Or,* 'else how.' 8 *Or,* 'Why if,' *or,* 'But if.' 9 *Or,* 'are we preferred to them?' 10 *Or,* 'diligently seeketh,' *or,* 'seeketh out.' 11 *Or,* 'sheweth kindness.' 12 *Or,* 'opened.'

saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 Because by the deeds of [1] the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by [1] the law is the knowledge of sin.

21 But now [2] the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God through faith of Jesus Christ unto all [3] and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:

23 For all [4] have sinned, and [5] come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified [6] freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath [7] set forth as a propitiation through faith [8] in his blood, to [9] declare his righteousness because of the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To [9] declare, I say, at this present time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which [10] believeth in Jesus.

27 Where is [11] boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 [12] Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith [13] without [14] the deeds of the law.

29 [15] Is he the God of the Jews only? [16] is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 [17] Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision [18] by faith, and the uncircumcision [18] through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: [19] yea, we establish the law.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Abraham's faith was imputed to him for righteousness,* 10 *before he was circumcised.* 13 *By faith only he and his seed received the promise.* 16 *Abraham is the father of all that believe.* 24 *Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.*

20 WHAT shall we say then? that [21] Abraham our [22] fa-

---

1 *Or,* omit 'the.' 2 *Or,* 'a righteousness of God apart from the law.' 3 *Or,* omit 'and upon all.' 4 *Or,* 'sin.' 5 *Or,* 'fall short.' 6 *Or,* 'without price.' 7 *Or,* 'appointed to be,' *or,* 'fore-ordained to be,' &c. 8 *Or,* possibly, 'by his blood.' 9 *Or,* 'to display,' *or,* 'shew forth.' 10 *Or,* 'is of faith in Jesus.' 11 *Or,* add, 'our.' 12 *Or,* 'For we reckon.' 13 *Or,* 'apart from.' 14 *Or,* 'the law of works.' 15 *Or,* 'Is God the God of the Jews only?' 16 *Or,* add 'and.' 17 *Or,* 'If there be but one God,' *or,* 'seeing there is but one God.' 18 That is, 'the circumcised are justified by the faith implied and supposed in their circumcision; the uncircumcised through faith, as the sole instrument and means, not presupposed in their uncircumcision;' all this is implied in the variation of the Greek prepositions. 19 *Or,* 'nay.' 20 *Or,* 'What then? shall we say that Abraham.' 21 That is, 'we have already spoken of Gentiles, and of those under the law; but what of Abraham himself?' Or the connection may be immediately with the last verse of the third chapter, as thus; 'If then by faith we establish the law, shall we say therefore that Abraham our father was justified by works?' 22 *Or,* 'forefather.'

ther obtained [the promises] after the flesh?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but he hath not in the sight of God.

3 For what saith the scripture? And Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh his reward is not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth [1] the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness [2] without works,

7 Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 [3] Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 [4] And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all [5] them that believe, which are in uncircumcision; that [6] righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

13 [7] For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

15 Because the law worketh wrath: [8] for where no law is, [9] there is no transgression.

16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, I have

---

[1] *Or*, 'the man to be blessed.' [2] *Or*, 'apart from.' [3] *Or*, 'Is this blessedness then to be described as bestowed upon.' [4] *Or*, 'And circumcision was only a sign which he received.' [5] *Or*, 'of all the uncircumcised which believe.' [6] *Or*, 'the same righteousness.' [7] *Or*, 'For it was not through the law that the promise that he should be the heir of the world was given to Abraham or to his seed.' [8] *Or*, 'and.' [9] *Or*, 'neither is there.'

made thee a father of many nations,) [1] before him whom [2] he believed, even God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, [3] he considered not his own body now become dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb:

20 [4] He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was made strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 [5] And being fully persuaded that, what he [6] had promised, he was able also to perform.

22 Wherefore [7] also it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, [8] if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

25 Who was delivered because of our offences, and was raised again [9] because of our justification.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Being justified by faith, we have peace with God,* 2 *and joy in our hope,* 8 *that sith we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies,* 10 *we shall much more be saved being reconciled.* 12 *As sin and death came by Adam,* 17 *so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ.* 20 *Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.*

THEREFORE being justified by faith, [10] we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 By whom also we had our access [11] by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and we make our boast in the hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 And patience, [12] experience; and [12] experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is [13] shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: [14] yet perad-

---

[1] *Or*, 'Before God in whom he believed, who,' &c. [2] *Or*, 'thou hast believed.' [3] *Or*, 'he perceived that his own body was now become dead, and the deadness of Sarah's womb, nevertheless he staggered not,' &c. [4] *Or*, 'But looking to [*or*, in the matter of,] the promise of God, he staggered not through unbelief.' [5] *Or*, omit 'and.' [6] *Or*, 'hath promised, he is able.' [7] *Or*, omit 'also.' [8] *Or*, 'even to us who believe.' [9] The death of our Lord effected our justification; his resurrection only *proved* it. [10] *Or*, 'let us have.' [11] *Or*, omit 'by faith.' [12] *Or*, 'proof,' *or*, 'trial.' [13] *Or*, 'poured forth.' [14] That is, 'I say "scarcely," for peradventure for a good man some one might be found even to venture to die.'

venture for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God [1] commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not only so, but we also [2] make our boast in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the [3] atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and through sin death; and so death [4] passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:

13 For until the law sin was in the world: [5] but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned [6] after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of [7] him that was to come.

15 But not as the [8] offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the [8] offence of one [9] many died, much more the grace of God, and the gift by the grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto [9] many.

16 And not as it was [10] by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was from one to condemnation, but the free gift is from many [8] offences unto justification.

17 For if by [10] one man's [8] offence death reigned through that one; much more they which receive [11] abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, even Jesus Christ.

18 [12] Therefore as by one [8] offence judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by [13] one fulfilment of righteousness the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one man's disobedience [9] many were made sinners, so also by the obedience of one shall [9] many be made righteous.

20 Moreover the law [14] came in for a time, that the offence

---

[1] *Or*, 'proveth.' [2] *Or*, 'we also glory.' [3] *Or*, 'reconciliation.' [4] *Or*, 'spread unto.' [5] And therefore though there was no written law, yet there was a law of conscience written on the heart; as proved by the imputation and punishment of sin in the antediluvian world and other instances. [6] That is, by transgressing a definite and positive commandment. [7] *Or*, 'him that is to come.' [8] *Or*, 'fall;' and in ver. 18 'falls.' [9] *Or*, 'the many.' [10] *Or*, 'by one sin.' [11] *Or*, 'the superabundance.' [12] *Or*, 'so then it appears that as,' &c. [13] *Or*, 'one act of righteousness.' [14] *Or*, 'came in by the way,' that is, as a temporary expedient, though not in itself accordant with the ultimate purpose of God. All this is expressed by the Greek word.

might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did abound [1] above it.

21 That as sin reigned in death, even so might grace also reign through righteousness unto eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *We may not live in sin,* 2 *for we are dead unto it,* 3 *as appeareth by our baptism.* 12 *Let not sin reign any more,* 18 *because we have yielded ourselves to the service of righteousness,* 23 *and because death is the wages of sin.*

WHAT shall we say then? [2] Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that [3] so many of us as were baptized into [4] Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we were buried with him by baptism into [5] death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have [6] been planted together into the likeness of his death, then we shall be also [7] into the likeness of his resurrection:

6 [8] Knowing this, that our old man was crucified with him, that the body of sin might be [9] destroyed, that [10] henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For it is he that is dead that is justified from sin.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with [11] him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For [12] in that he died, he died unto sin [13] once: but [14] in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Even so reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God in Jesus Christ [15] our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey [16] it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but [17] yield yourselves unto God, as being alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? [2] shall we

---

1 *Or,* 'beyond it.' 2 *Or,* 'Are we to.' 3 *Or,* 'all we who.' 4 *Or,* omit 'Jesus.' 5 *Or,* 'his death.' 6 *Or,* 'become cognate with the likeness of his death.' 7 *Or,* 'with.' 8 *Or,* 'Seeing that we know this.' 9 *Or,* 'set at nought,' *or,* 'reduced to helplessness.' 10 *Or,* 'we might no longer be in bondage unto.' 11 *Or,* 'Christ.' 12 *Or,* 'the death that he died.' 13 *Or,* 'once for all.' 14 *Or,* 'the life that he liveth.' 15 *Or,* omit 'our Lord.' 16 *Or,* omit 'it in,' *or,* 'in the lusts thereof,' *or,* the whole of the last half of the verse. 17 *Or,* 'yield yourselves once for all.' The tense of the original expresses this.

sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether it be of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that [1]ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine whereunto ye were delivered over;

18 And being made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto [2]holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free [3]from righteousness.

21 Now what fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto [2]holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin is death; but the [4]gift of God is eternal life in [5]Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth.* 4 *But we are dead to the law.* 7 *Yet is not the law sin,* 12 *but holy, just, good,* 16 *as I acknowledge, who am grieved because I cannot keep it.*

[6]KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law [7]to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, [8]she is loosed from the law of her husband.

3 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be [9]married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from [10]that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be [9]married to another man.

4 So then, my brethren, ye also became dead to the law through the body of Christ; that ye should be [9]married to another, even to him who was raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

---

1 *Or,* 'though ye were the servants of sin, ye obeyed.' 2 *Or,* 'sanctification.' 3 *Or,* 'as far as regarded righteousness.' 4 *Or,* 'free gift.' 5 *Or,* 'Christ Jesus.' 6 The analogy is slightly confused here; the argument is, that the death of any party severs all the bonds connected with that party. There is here a double death: we are dead to the law, and the law is dead to us. 7 *Or,* 'to a living husband.' 8 That is, 'The bond is severed which bound her to her husband.' 9 *Or,* 'be given to.' 10 *Or,* 'the.'

5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, [1] did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now [2] we are delivered from the law, [3] that being dead wherein we were held; [4] that we should serve [5] in the newness of the spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. [6] Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known coveting, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of coveting. For without the law sin [7] was dead.

9 And I myself was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin [8] revived, and I died.

10 And the [9] commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 So then the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might [10] appear sin, working death to me by that which is good; that by the commandment sin might become exceeding sinful.

14 [11] For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

15 For that which I do [12] I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good.

17 [13] Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) [14] dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; [15] but how to perform that which is good I find not.

19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that [16] I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then [17] a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man:

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against

---

[1] *Or*, 'were inwrought.' [2] That is, 'The bond between us and the law is severed.' [3] *Or*, 'having died to that wherein we were held.' [4] *Or*, 'so that we serve.' [5] That is, 'in the newness of God's Spirit, and not in the oldness of the written commandment.' [6] Rather, 'nevertheless.' [7] *Or*, 'is.' [8] *Or*, 'sprang into life.' [9] *Or*, 'the very commandment.' [10] *Or*, 'be shewn to be.' [11] *Or*, 'But.' [12] *Or*, 'I know not.' [13] *Or*, 'and so.' [14] *Or*, 'good dwelleth not.' [15] *Or*, 'but not to perform that which is good.' [16] *Or*, 'I practise.' [17] *Or*, 'this law.'

the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from [1] the body of this death?

25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then I myself with the [2] mind serve the law of God: but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit:* 17 *and what of being God's child,* 19 *whose glorious deliverance, which all things long for,* 29 *was beforehand decreed from God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love?*

THERE is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, [3] who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the [4] righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh have the mind of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the mind of the Spirit.

6 For the mind of the flesh is death: but the mind of the Spirit is life and peace.

7 Because the mind of the flesh is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 And they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 But if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit [5] is life because of righteousness.

11 And if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up [6] Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies [7] because of his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye must die: but if by the Spirit ye [8] mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led

---

[1] That is, 'the body which thus is death, and works death, to me.' [2] *Or,* 'with the mind indeed.' [3] Many copies omit all the rest of this verse. [4] *Or,* 'the righteousness required by the law,' *or,* 'the righteous requirements of the law,' *or,* 'the ordinances of the law;' that is to say, all that the law pronounces to be righteous and requires as such. It is not the same word (in form) as that used to express the righteousness of faith. [5] *Or,* 'liveth.' [6] *Or,* 'Christ Jesus.' [7] *Or,* 'by his Spirit.' But see note on John vi. 57. [8] *Or,* 'destroy.'

by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; [1] if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time [2] are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed [3] in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of [4] the creation waiteth for the revelation of the sons of God.

20 For [4] the creation was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope,

21 [5] Because [4] the creation itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the liberty of the glory of the children of God.

22 For we know that [4] the whole creation [6] groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for [7] the adoption, to wit, the redemption [8] of our body.

24 For we are saved [9] by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, [10] why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our [11] infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession [12] for us with groanings which cannot be [13] uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover whom he did

---

1 Rather, 'seeing that,'—'if it be true, as it is true.' 2 *Or*, 'are of no account in comparison with.' 3 *Or*, 'upon us.' 4 *Or*, 'all creatures,' *or*, 'all created things,' making the other necessary grammatical changes in each place. 5 *Or*, 'that.' 6 *Or*, 'groaneth together and travaileth in pain until now.' 7 *Or*, omit 'the adoption, to wit.' 8 *Or*, 'from,' that is, from our present body. 9 *Or*, 'in hope.' 10 *Or*, omit 'why.' 11 *Or*, 'infirmity.' 12 *Or*, omit 'for us.' 13 *Or*, 'expressed in words.'

predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?

32 He that spared not [1] his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? [2] It is God that justifieth.

34 Who is he that condemneth? [3] It is Christ [4] that died, yea rather, that is risen again[5], who is [6] also at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors [7] through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor [8] angels, nor principalities, [9] nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other [10] creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Paul is sorry for the Jews.* 7 *All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise.* 18 *God hath mercy upon whom he will.* 21 *The potter may do with his clay what he list.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles and rejecting of the Jews were foretold.* 32 *The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.*

I SAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 That I have great [11] heaviness and continual [12] sorrow in my heart.

3 [13] For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the [14] covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the [15] promises;

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all God blessed for ever. Amen.

---

1 *Or*, add, 'even.' 2 *Or*, 'Is it God?' 3 *Or*, 'Is it Christ?' 4 *Or*, 'Christ Jesus.' 5 *Or*, add, 'from the dead.' 6 *Or*, omit 'also.' 7 *Or*, 'because of,' but see note on John vi. 57. 8 *Or*, 'angel.' 9 Some copies place 'powers' after 'things to come.' 10 *Or*, 'created thing.' 11 *Or*, 'sorrow.' 12 *Or*, 'anguish.' 13 *Or*, 'For I could almost wish.' The incompleteness of the wish is expressed in the Greek by the tense; *or*, 'sorrow in my heart (for I almost wished that myself were accursed) for my brethren.' 14 *Or*, 'covenant.' 15 *Or*, 'promise.'

6 Not as though the word of God hath [1] taken none effect. For they are not all [2] Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this is the word of the promise, [3] According to this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.

10 And not only this; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac;

11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)

12 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger:

13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion.

16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor yet of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this very purpose have I raised thee up, that I might [4] shew my power in thee, and that my name might be [5] declared throughout all the earth.

18 [6] Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, [7] Why doth he yet find fault? [8] For who hath resisted his will?

20 [9] Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the potter [10] power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 What if God, purposing to [4] shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,

24 Whom he hath also called, even us, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 As he saith also in [11] Osee, I will call them my people,

---

1 *Or*, 'failed.' 2 *Or*, 'Israelites.' 3 *Or*, 'At this season.' 4 *Or*, 'display.' 5 *Or*, 'published abroad.' 6 *Or*, 'So then he hath.' 7 *Or*, 'why then.' 8 *Or*, omit 'for.' 9 *Or*, omit 'Nay but.' 10 *Or*, 'a right.' 11 *Or*, 'Hosea.'

which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the [1] children of the living God.

27 But Esaias crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the [1] children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, [2] the remnant shall be saved:

28 [3] For he [4] finisheth the reckoning, and cutteth it short in righteousness: because a short reckoning will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had become as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have [5] attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law [6] of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? [7] Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were [8] by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;

33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stone of stumbling and rock of offence: and [9] whosoever believeth [10] on him shall not be ashamed.

CHAPTER X.

5 *The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and this of faith,* 11 *and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded,* 18 *and that the Gentiles shall receive the word and believe.* 19 *Israel was not ignorant of these things.*

BRETHREN, [11] my heart's desire and prayer to God for [12] Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them witness that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, they have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth [13] those things shall live by [13] them.

6 But the righteousness which

---

[1] *Or,* 'sons.' [2] *Or,* 'the remnant only.' [3] *Or,* 'For the Lord will finish and cut short the reckoning he shall make on the earth.' [4] *Or,* 'summeth up.' [5] *Or,* 'embraced,' *or,* 'received.' See John i. 5. [6] *Or,* omit 'of righteousness,' *or,* 'the law of.' [7] *Or,* 'because seeking it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law, they stumbled,' &c. [8] *Or,* 'by works.' [9] *Or,* 'he that.' [10] *Or,* 'thereon.' [11] *Or,* 'the only thing that would satisfy my heart, and my prayer.' [12] *Or,* 'them.' [13] *Or,* 'it.'

is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above;)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ from the dead.)

8 But what saith [1] it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

9 [2] That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: [3] for the same is Lord over all, and is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him [4] of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without [5] a preacher?

15 And how shall they [6] preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them [7] that bring glad tidings of peace, that bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all [8] hearkened to the glad tidings. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?

17 So then faith cometh from hearing, and hearing by the word [9] of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy [10] by them that are no people, and [10] by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found [11] of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not [12] after me.

21 But of Israel he saith, All the day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *God hath not cast off all Israel.* 7 *Some were elected, though the rest were hardened.* 16 *There is hope of their conversion.* 18 *The Gentiles may not insult upon them:* 26 *for there is a promise of their salvation.* 33 *God's judgments are unsearchable.*

---

[1] *Or,* 'the Scripture.' [2] *Or,* 'For.' [3] *Or,* 'For they have all the same Lord, who is rich,' &c. [4] *Or,* 'whom they have not heard?' [5] *Or,* 'one to proclaim his words?' [6] *Or,* 'proclaim.' [7] *Or,* omit 'that bring glad tidings of peace.' [8] *Or,* 'obeyed.' [9] *Or,* 'of Christ,' *or,* omit. [10] *Or,* 'against,' *or,* rather, 'on account of.' [11] *Or,* 'among.' [12] *Or,* 'for me.'

I SAY then, Hath God cast away his people[1]? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith [2]of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to [3] the image of Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also [4] there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. [5] But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were [6] blinded

8 According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear; unto this day.

9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them:

10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

13 [7] For I speak to you Gentiles, [8] inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?

16 And if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

17 But if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert graffed in among them, and wast made a partaker with them of the root and fatness of the olive tree;

18 Boast not against the

---

1 *Or*, add, 'whom he foreknew.' 2 *Or*, 'in the place concerning Elijah?' 3 *Or*, 'to Baal.' 4 *Or*, 'a remnant hath been left.' 5 Some copies omit the rest of the verse. 6 *Or*, 'hardened.' 7 *Or*, 'But.' 8 *Or*, 'inasmuch therefore.'

branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; they were broken off by their unbelief, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear:

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, [1] take heed lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee,[2] goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be graffed into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that [3] blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, [4] and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 And this is [5] my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God [6] are without repentance.

30 For as ye [7] in times past [8] believed not God, yet have now obtained mercy through their [9] unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now [10] not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath [11] concluded all in [9] unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the [12] riches and wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

35 Or who hath first given to him,[13] and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through

---

1 *Or*, 'neither will he spare thee.' 2 *Or*, 'God's goodness.' 3 *Or*, 'hardness.' 4 *Or*, 'he shall turn,' *or*, 'to turn.' 5 *Or*, 'the covenant from me.' 6 *Or*, 'are such as cannot be repented of.' 7 *Or*, add, 'also.' 8 *Or*, 'were disobedient to.' 9 *Or*, 'disobedience.' 10 *Or*, 'been disobedient.' 11 *Or*, 'shut up.' 12 That is, 'the abundance of his resources for working out his purposes.' 13 *Or*, 'that it might be recompensed.'

him, and to him, are all things: to whom [1] be glory for ever. Amen.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *God's mercies must move us to please God.* 3 *No man must think too well of himself,* 6 *but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed.* 9 *Love, and many other duties, are required of us.* 19 *Revenge is specially forbidden.*

I BESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, [2] acceptable unto God, which is your [3] reasonable worship;

2 And [4] be not conformed to this world: but [5] be ye transformed by the renewing of [6] your mind, that ye [7] may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 [8] Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, [let us prophesy] according to the [9] proportion of our faith;

7 Or ministry, [let us [10] wait] on our ministering; or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth [let him do it] with [11] simplicity; he that ruleth, with [12] diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

9 Let love be without [13] dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 In your brotherly love be kindly affectioned one to another; in honour, preferring one another;

11 In [14] zeal, not slothful; in spirit, fervent; serving the [15] Lord;

12 In hope, rejoicing; in tribulation, patient; in prayer, continuing instant;

13 [16] Distributing to the ne-

---

[1] *Or,* 'is the glory.' [2] *Or,* 'well pleasing.' [3] *Or,* 'rational ministration.' [4] *Or,* 'and not to be.' [5] *Or,* 'to be.' [6] *Or,* 'the understanding.' [7] *Or,* 'may try and approve,' *or,* 'discern,' *or,* 'test.' [8] *Or,* 'And having,' or the whole passage might be taken as follows: 'And we have gifts, &c., whether prophecy, according to the proportion of our faith; or ministry, gifts in the way of ministering; or he that teacheth, in teaching; or he that exhorteth, in exhortation; he that giveth, in single-mindedness; he that ruleth, in diligence; he that sheweth mercy, in cheerfulness.' [9] *Or,* possibly, 'the analogy of the faith.' [10] *Or,* 'be content with ministering,' *or,* 'occupy ourselves in that ministering.' [11] *Or,* 'liberality,' but more likely, 'single-mindedness.' [12] *Or,* 'zeal,' *or,* 'earnestness.' [13] *Or,* 'hypocrisy.' [14] *Or,* 'diligence,' *or,* 'earnestness.' [15] Some copies have 'the time,' *or,* 'opportunity.' [16] *Or,* 'Having

cessities of the saints; [1] given to hospitality.

14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, [2] and weep with them that weep.

16 Be of the same mind one toward another. [3] Mind not high things, but condescend to [4] men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. [5] Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but [6] give place unto the wrath [of God:] for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Subjection, and many other duties, we owe to the magistrates.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Gluttony and drunkenness, and the works of darkness, are out of season in the time of the gospel.*

[7] LET every soul be subject unto [8] the higher powers. For there is no authority but of God: and the authorities that be are ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore [9] resisteth the authority, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves judgment.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the authority? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger [10] to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore [11] ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For for this cause ye pay tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render [12] therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth [13] another hath fulfilled the law.

---

communion with the memories of the saints.' [1] *Or*, 'following after.' [2] *Or*, omit 'and.' [3] *Or*, 'be not high-minded.' [4] *Or*, 'lowly things.' [5] *Or*, 'take care to do that which is of good report in the sight of all men.' [6] *Or*, 'leave room for the wrath of God.' [7] *Or*, 'Be ye subject to all the authorities placed over you.' [8] *Or*, 'the authorities that are placed over him.' [9] *Or*, 'opposeth himself to.' [10] *Or*, omit 'to execute wrath.' [11] *Or*, 'be ye subject.' [12] *Or*, omit 'therefore.' [13] *Or*, 'his neighbour.'

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, [1] Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is [2] briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: [3] therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time for us to awake out of sleep: for now is [4] our salvation nearer than when we first believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the [5] armour of light.

13 Let us walk [6] honestly, as in the day; not in [7] rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, [8] and [9] make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

CHAPTER XIV.

3 Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent: 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them: 15 for that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.

HIM that is weak in [10] the faith receive ye, but not to [11] doubtful disputations.

2 [12] One believeth that he may eat all things: [13] another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth [14] despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall [15] be holden up: for [16] God is able to make him stand.

5 [17] One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that [18] regardeth the day, [18] regardeth it unto the Lord; [19] and he that [18] regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not [18] regard it. [20] He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to

---

1 *Or*, omit 'thou shalt not bear false witness.' 2 *Or*, 'summed up.' 3 *Or*, 'but.' 4 *Or*, 'your.' 5 *Or*, 'works.' 6 *Or*, 'seemly.' 7 *Or*, 'revelling.' 8 *Or*, omit 'and.' 9 *Or*, 'take no forethought.' 10 *Or*, 'faith.' 11 *Or*, 'disputatious doubtings,' *or*, 'to dispute and decide matters of scruple,' [*or*, 'doubt']. 12 *Or*, 'One man's faith emboldens him to eat all things.' 13 *Or*, 'but he that is weak,' *or*, 'but let him that is weak eat herbs.' 14 *Or*, 'set at nought,' *or*, 'count as nought;' it is stronger than 'despise.' 15 *Or*, 'stand,' *or*, 'be made to stand;' as Matt. xii. 25, and many other places. 16 *Or*, 'the Lord.' 17 *Or*, 'For one.' 18 *Or*, 'setteth his mind on the observance of a day.' 19 Some omit this clause. 20 *Or*, 'And he.'

himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For to this end Christ [1] both died, [2] and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother [3]? or thou again, why dost thou [4] set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of [5] Christ.

11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself [6] to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

14 I know, and am [7] persuaded in the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: [8] but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean.

15 [9] But if thy brother be grieved because of meat, [10] now walkest thou not according to love. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then [11] your good be evil spoken of:

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

18 For he that [12] in these things serveth Christ is [13] acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 [14] Let us therefore follow after the things [15] which make for peace, and [16] things wherewith one may edify another.

20 For meat [17] destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are [18] pure: but [19] it is evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing wherein thy brother stumbleth, [20] or is offended, or is weak.

22 [21] Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that judgeth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 But he that doubteth, if he eat, is condemned already, [22] because he eateth not [23] of faith:

---

1 *Or*, omit 'both.' 2 *Or*, 'both died and lived that he might,' &c. 3 *Or*, add, 'in not eating?' 4 *Or*, 'count as nought.' 5 *Or*, 'God.' 6 *Or*, omit 'to God.' 7 *Or*, 'assured.' 8 *Or*, 'only.' 9 *Or*, 'For.' 10 *Or*, 'thou no longer walkest.' 11 *Or*, 'our.' 12 *Or*, 'herein.' 13 *Or*, 'well-pleasing.' 14 *Or*, 'so then let us.' 15 *Or*, 'of peace.' 16 *Or*, 'and of mutual edification,' *or*, 'building up;' *or*, add, 'and let us observe.' 17 *Or*, 'undo not.' 18 *Or*, 'clean.' 19 *Or*, 'woe unto.' 20 *Or*, omit the rest of the verse. 21 *Or*, 'The faith which thou hast, have to thyself,' &c. 22 *Or*, 'that he eateth not of faith.' 23 That is, 'from a principle of faith.'

[1] for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The strong must bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not please ourselves,* 3 *for Christ did not so,* 7 *but receive one the other, as Christ did us all,* 8 *both Jews* 9 *and Gentiles.* 15 *Paul excuseth his writing,* 28 *and promiseth to see them,* 30 *and requesteth their prayers.*

WE [2] then that are strong ought to [3] bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 [4] Let every one of us please his neighbour [5] for his good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For whatsoever things [6] were written aforetime were written for our [7] learning, that [8] through patience and the comfort of the scriptures we might have hope.

5 [9] Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be [10] likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus:

6 That [11] ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify [12] God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received [13] us to the glory of God.

8 [14] Now I say that [15] Jesus Christ became a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and [16] laud him, all ye people.

12 And again, Esaias saith, There shall be the root of Jesse, and he that [17] shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles set their hope.

13 Now the God of [18] hope fill you with all joy and peace [19] in believing, that ye may abound in hope, in the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 But I am persuaded of you, even I myself, my brethren, that ye also [20] of yourselves are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish [21] one another.

15 Nevertheless, [22] brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you [23] in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of

---

1 *Or,* 'and.' 2 *Or,* 'but we.' 3 *Or,* 'bear with.' 4 *Or,* add, 'For.' 5 *Or,* 'for good.' 6 *Or,* 'were written, were written aforetime.' 7 *Or,* 'instruction.' 8 *Or,* 'in patience.' 9 *Or,* 'And may.' 10 *Or,* 'to be of the same mind.' 11 *Or,* 'with one accord ye may with one mouth.' 12 *Or,* 'The God and Father of our Lord,' *or,* 'God, and the Father of,' &c. 13 *Or,* 'you.' 14 *Or,* 'For.' 15 *Or,* omit 'Jesus.' 16 *Or,* 'let the people laud him.' 17 *Or,* 'standeth up.' 18 *Or,* 'this hope.' 19 *Or,* omit 'in believing.' 20 *Or,* omit 'also of yourselves.' 21 *Or,* 'others.' 22 *Or,* omit 'brethren.' 23 *Or,* 'in part.'

the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the minister of [1] Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, [2] ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore [3] whereof I may glory in Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 By the power of [4] signs and wonders, in the power of the [5] Spirit of God; [6] so that from Jerusalem, and round about as far as Illyricum, I have [7] fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 But so have I [8] strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21 But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

22 For which cause also I have been [9] much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these [10] parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, [11] I will come to you: for I [12] trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.

25 But now I [13] go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor among the saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 [14] It hath pleased them [15] verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing [16] of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the Lord Jesus Christ,

---

1 *Or*, 'Christ Jesus.' 2 *Or*, 'holding the sacred office of ministering.' 3 *Or*, 'my boasting,' *or*, 'boasting.' 4 *Or*, 'his signs.' 5 *Or*, 'Holy Spirit,' *or*, 'the Spirit' only. 6 *Or*, 'so that the Gospel has been fulfilled (*or*, 'fully preached') from Jerusalem as far as Illyricum and round about.' 7 *Or*, 'fulfilled,' that is, my mission of preaching the Gospel. 8 *Or*, 'made it my ambition,' *or*, 'made it a point of honour.' 9 *Or*, 'very often.' 10 *Or*, 'regions.' 11 *Or*, omit 'I will come to you: for.' 12 *Or*, 'hope.' 13 *Or*, 'am going.' 14 *Or*, omit 'it hath pleased them verily, and.' 15 *Or*, 'I say.' 16 *Or*, omit 'of the Gospel.'

and by the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me;

31 That I may be delivered from them that [1] do not believe in Judæa; and that [2] my service which I have for Jerusalem may prove acceptable to the saints;

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of [3] God, and [4] may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

CHAPTER XVI.

3 *Paul willeth the brethren to greet many,* 17 *and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences,* 21 *and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.*

[5] I COMMEND unto you Phebe [6] our sister, which is a [7] minister of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she may have need of you: for she too hath [8] been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet [9] Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved Epænetus, who is the firstfruits of [10] Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, [11] who bestowed much labour [12] on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ [13] before me.

8 Greet [14] Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbanus, our helper in [15] Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles [16] approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' houshold.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the houshold of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and her who is his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister,

---

1 *Or,* 'are disobedient.' 2 *Or,* 'the bounty which I bring to.' 3 *Or,* 'Christ Jesus.' 4 *Or,* 'may find rest with you,' or, omit it. 5 *Or,* add, 'But.' 6 *Or,* 'your.' 7 *Or,* 'deaconess.' 8 *Or,* 'hath shewn herself the protector.' 9 *Or,* 'Prisca.' 10 *Or,* 'Asia.' 11 *Or,* 'who laboured much among you.' 12 *Or,* 'on you.' 13 *Or,* add, 'Jesus.' 14 *Or,* 'Ampliatus.' 15 *Or,* 'the Lord.' 16 *Or,* 'who is approved.'

and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kiss. [1] The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, [2] mark [3] them which cause [4] divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord [5] Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by [6] good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. [7] I am glad therefore on your behalf: but I would have you wise unto that which is good, and [8] simple concerning evil.

20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. [9] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. [10] Amen.

21 Timotheus my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you [11].

22 I Tertius, who have written this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius, host of me and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the treasurer of the city saluteth you, and Quartus [12] a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 [13] Now to him that is of power [14] to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which had been kept secret for eternal ages,

26 But now is [15] made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, is made known [16] to all nations [17] for the obedience of faith:

27 [18] To God only wise, [19] be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

---

1 *Or*, add, 'all.' 2 *Or*, 'take heed to.' 3 *Or*, add, 'without fail.' 4 *Or*, add, 'by word or deed.' 5 *Or*, omit 'Jesus.' 6 *Or*, omit 'good words and.' 7 *Or*, 'therefore I rejoice in you.' 8 *Or*, 'guileless.' 9 Some omit the rest of this verse. 10 *Or*, omit 'Amen.' 11 *Or*, add, 'and all the churches of Christ.' 12 *Or*, 'our brother,' *or*, 'the brother.' 13 Many copies place the rest of the chapter at the end of chapter xiv. 14 *Or*, 'to strengthen.' 15 *Or*, 'made manifest by the Scriptures of the prophets, and according,' &c. 16 *Or*, 'for the obedience of faith among all nations.' 17 *Or*, 'for the obedience of faith to the only wise God through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever.' 18 *Or*, 'to God only wise, through Jesus Christ, to whom is (*or*, 'be') glory for ever. Amen.' 19 *Or*, 'is.'

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

CORINTHIANS.

CHAPTER I.

After his salutation and thanksgiving, 10 *he exhorteth them to unity, and* 12 *reproveth their dissensions.* 18 *God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise,* 21 *by the foolishness of preaching, and* 26 *calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but* 27, 28 *the foolish, weak, and men of no account.*

PAUL, [1] called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes [2] our brother,

2 [3]Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [4]men sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's:

3 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always [5]on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you in [6]Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched in him, in all [7]utterance, and in all knowledge;

6 Even as the testimony of Christ has been [8]confirmed in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the [9]coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 Who shall also [10]confirm you until the end, [11]that ye may be blameless [12]in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be [13]perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

---

[1] *Or,* 'Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ.' [2] *Or,* 'the.' [3] *Or,* 'unto the church of God, sanctified in Christ Jesus, that is at Corinth, called to be saints [called, I say,] together with all them that call on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, both where they dwell and where we dwell.' [4] *Or,* 'of them which are sanctified.' [5] *Or,* 'for you, because of the grace,' &c. [6] *Or,* 'Christ Jesus.' [7] *Or,* 'speech.' [8] That is, by miraculous gifts, see chap. ii. 4, 5; *or,* perhaps, 'has been firmly established.' [9] *Or,* 'revelation.' [10] *Or,* 'establish.' [11] *Or,* 'and make you unblameable,' *or,* 'so that ye shall be.' [12] *Or,* 'at the coming.' [13] *Or,* 'made perfect in the same mind.'

11 For it hath been [1] declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 [2] Now this I say, that each one of you saith, I am of Paul; [3] and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ.

13 [4] Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized into the name of Paul?

14 I thank [5] God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius;

15 [6] Lest any should say that [7] I baptized into mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the houshold of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of [8] words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the word of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.

19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will [9] bring to nothing the understanding of the men of understanding.

20 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this [10] world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of [11] the world?

21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world by [12] wisdom [13] knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of [14] this preaching to save them that believe.

22 For both the Jews require [15] a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach [16] Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the [17] Greeks foolishness;

24 [18] But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 [19] For [20] ye see your calling, brethren, how that not [21] many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called:

27 But God hath chosen the

---

1 *Or*, 'shewed.' 2 *Or*, 'I mean this.' 3 *Or*, 'and again.' 4 *Or*, 'Has Christ been divided?' 5 *Or*, 'my God.' 6 *Or*, 'so that no man can say.' 7 *Or*, 'ye were baptized.' 8 *Or*, 'speech,' *or*, 'argument,' *or*, 'word.' 9 *Or*, 'reject,' *or*, 'set aside,' *or*, 'set at nought.' 10 *Or*, 'age.' 11 *Or*, 'this.' 12 *Or*, 'its wisdom.' 13 *Or*, 'found not out.' 14 That is, the preaching of the word of the cross mentioned in verse 18. 15 *Or*, 'signs.' 16 *Or*, 'a crucified Christ.' 17 *Or*, 'Gentiles.' 18 *Or*, 'But unto the same Jews and Greeks, even them which are called.' 19 *Or*, 'Now.' 20 *Or*, 'For consider.' 21 *Or*, 'not many of you are wise after the flesh,' &c., omitting 'are called.'

foolish things of the world [1] to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world [1] to confound the things which are strong;

28 And the base things of the world, and the things which are [2] despised, hath God chosen, yea, [3] and things which are not, [4] to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no flesh should glory [5] in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, [6] who is made unto us wisdom from God, [7] and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAPTER II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 *though it bring not excellency of speech, or of* 4 *human wisdom: yet consisteth in the* 4, 5 *power of God: and so far excelleth* 6 *the wisdom of this world, and* 9 *human sense, as that* 14 *the natural man cannot understand it.*

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I [8] determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And [9] I [10] was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech and my preaching was not with [11] enticing words of [12] man's wisdom, but with demonstration of the Spirit and of power:

5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: [13] yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained [14] before the worlds unto our glory:

8 Which none of the princes of this [15] world knoweth; for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, What eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 [16] But God hath revealed

---

[1] *Or,* 'that he might put to shame.' [2] *Or,* 'counted as nought.' [3] *Or,* omit 'and.' [4] *Or,* 'that he might.' [5] *Or,* 'in the presence of God.' [6] *Or,* 'who of God is made unto us wisdom.' [7] *Or,* 'even righteousness;' but see Heb. vi. 2, and Acts ii. 9, 10, for the Greek. [8] *Or,* 'judged it right.' [9] *Or,* 'and for my part, I was with you,' &c. [10] *Or,* 'I came among you,' *or,* 'I behaved myself toward you.' [11] *Or,* 'persuasive.' [12] *Or,* omit 'man's.' [13] *Or,* 'but a wisdom not of this world,' &c. [14] *Or,* 'before the ages of the world began.' [15] *Or,* 'age.' [16] *Or,* 'These hath God revealed unto us,' *or,* 'And God hath revealed unto us,' placing a comma at the end of the last verse.

them unto us by [1]his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the [2]deep things of God.

11 For [3]what man knoweth the things of man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth none but the Spirit of God.

12 And we have received, not the spirit of [4]the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 Which things also we speak, not in the [5]words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which [6]the Holy Ghost teacheth; [7]comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But [8]the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because [9]they are spiritually discerned.

15 But he that is spiritual [10]judgeth all things, yet he himself is [11]judged of no man.

16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he should instruct him? But we have the mind of [12]Christ.

CHAPTER III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are God's fellowworkmen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, which 17 must be kept holy. 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with milk, [13]and not with meat: for ye were not yet able to bear it, neither even now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and [14]divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk [15]as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not [16]carnal?

5 [17]Who then is Paul, and who is [18]Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, and that as the Lord gave to each?

6 I planted, Apollos watered; but God [19]gave the increase.

7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he

---

1 *Or,* 'the.' 2 *Or,* 'depths.' 3 *Or,* 'who among men.' 4 *Or,* 'this.' 5 *Or,* 'the taught words of man's wisdom, but in the taught words of the Spirit.' 6 *Or,* 'the Spirit.' 7 *Or,* 'judging of spiritual things by spiritual means;' *or,* possibly, 'interpreting spiritual things to spiritual men.' 8 *Or,* 'the man who follows his own spirit,' *or,* 'his own mind;' but ψυχή in its etymology is equivalent to πνεῦμα. 9 *Or,* 'they can only be examined spiritually.' 10 *Or,* 'examineth,' *or,* 'discerneth.' 11 *Or,* 'examined,' *or,* 'discerned.' 12 *Or,* 'the Lord.' 13 *Or,* omit 'and.' 14 *Or,* omit 'and divisions.' 15 *Or,* 'after man;' that is, act on ordinary human principles, instead of by the Spirit of God. 16 *Or,* '[as] men.' 17 *Or,* 'Now who is Apollos, and who is Paul? ministers,' &c., *or,* 'Now what,' &c. 18 *Or,* transpose 'Apollos' and 'Paul.' 19 *Or,* 'caused the harvest to grow.'

that watereth; but God [1] that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are [2] one: and each shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

9 For it is God whose fellow-labourers we are; it is God, whose tillage, it is God, whose building, ye are.

10 According to the grace of God which was given unto me, as a wise [3] masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is [4] Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon [5] this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because [6] it shall be revealed in fire; and [7] the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work [8] abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned up, he [9] shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as through fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are the [10] temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man [11] defile the [10] temple of God, him shall God [11] destroy; for the [10] temple of God is holy, [12] which [10] temple ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man seemeth to be wise among you in this [13] world, let him become a fool, that he may become wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, The Lord knoweth the reasonings of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are your's;

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *In what account the ministers ought to be had.* 7 *We have nothing which we have not received.* 9 *The apostles spectacles to the world, angels, and men,* 13 *the filth and offscouring of the world:* 15 *yet our fathers in Christ,* 16 *whom we ought to follow.*

LET [14] a man so account of us, as ministers of Christ,

---

[1] *Or,* 'that causeth the harvest to grow.' [2] That is, 'are united in one work, not disunited like you.' See John xvii. 11. [3] *Or,* 'architect.' [4] *Or,* 'Christ Jesus,' *or,* 'Jesus the Christ.' [5] *Or,* 'the.' [6] That is, 'the day.' [7] *Or,* 'the fire itself.' [8] *Or,* 'shall abide.' [9] *Or,* 'shall be punished,' that is, with a fine or forfeit. [10] *Or,* 'holy place,' *or,* 'sanctuary.' [11] *Or,* 'mar.' [12] *Or,* 'and so then are ye.' [13] *Or,* 'age.' [14] *Or,* 'man.'

and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 [1]Moreover it is required in stewards [2], that [3]a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is [4]a very small thing that I should be [5]judged of you, or of man's [6]day: nay, I [7]judge not mine own self.

4 For I am conscious of no fault [8]; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that [9]judgeth me is the Lord.

5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, [10]who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have his due praise of God.

6 But these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us [11]not to think [12]of men above that which is written, that ye be not puffed up [13]for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? but if thou didst in truth receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Already ye are full, already ye are rich, ye reign as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the [14]world, both to angels, and to men.

10 We are fools [15]for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are [16]despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, the offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.

15 For though ye have ten

---

[1] *Or*, 'And all that is required in stewards is that they be found faithful;' *or*, 'moreover ye seek in stewards.' [2] *Or*, 'in stewards here.' [3] *Or*, 'they.' [4] *Or*, 'as a very small thing.' [5] *Or*, 'examined.' [6] That is, 'the day of man's judgment.' [7] *Or*, 'examine,' for the purpose of judging. [8] That is, in his capacity of steward. [9] *Or*, 'examineth.' [10] *Or*, 'and bring to light, &c., . . . and manifest.' [11] *Or*, 'not [to have high thoughts] above that which is written.' [12] *Or*, 'of yourselves.' [13] *Or*, 'one for one,' but in the English the first 'one' is best omitted. [14] *Or*, 'universe.' [15] *Or*, 'because of Christ,' that is, because of our faith in him. [16] *Or*, 'made infamous,' *or*, 'dishonoured.'

thousand [1] instructers in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye [2] followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways in [3] Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? [4] shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

CHAPTER V.

1 *The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, than of rejoicing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Heinous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.*

IT is [5] reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not [6] named even among the Gentiles, that one [7] should have his father's wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and did not rather mourn, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, though absent in body, yet present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus [8] Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus [8] Christ,

5 To deliver him that is such unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of [9] the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out [10] therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, even as ye are unleavened. For [11] ye know that our passover is sacrificed [12] for us, even Christ;

8 Therefore let us keep our feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of evil and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

---

[1] *Or*, 'tutors,' those whose business it was both to take care of and teach children. [2] *Or*, 'followers of my example,' [3] *Or*, 'the Lord,' *or*, 'the Lord Jesus.' [4] *Or*, 'that I should come,' &c. [5] *Or*, 'actually reported,' *or*, 'There is a general imputation of there being fornication among you.' [6] *Or*, omit 'named.' [7] *Or*, 'hath.' [8] *Or*, omit 'Christ.' [9] *Or*, 'our Lord Jesus Christ,' *or*, omit 'Jesus Christ.' [10] *Or*, omit 'therefore.' [11] *Or*, 'in truth.' This seems the best way in English to express the Greek conjunction, which means, 'I wish to add this thought, or this reason.' [12] *Or*, omit 'for us.'

9 I [1] wrote unto you in my epistle not to company with fornicators:

10 [2] Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with its covetous, [3] or extortioners, or idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I [4] have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them [5] also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without God [6] judgeth. [7] Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them:* 6 *especially under infidels.* 9 *The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God.* 15 *Our bodies are the members of Christ,* 19 *and temples of the Holy Ghost.* 16, 17 *They must not therefore be defiled.*

DARE any of you, having a matter against [8] another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? [9] how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 [10] If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is there so utterly a lack even of one wise man among you that shall be able to [11] judge between his brethren?

6 Nay, brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now [12] the mere fact that ye go to law one with another, is utterly a fault among you. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, ye yourselves do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know ye not that wrongdoers shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived:

---

[1] *Or,* 'I write unto you in this letter,' see ver. 11, and ix. 15. [2] *Or,* 'I mean not altogether,' (*or,* 'absolutely.') [3] *Or,* 'and.' [4] *Or,* 'write.' There is no occasion for supposing that the Apostle wrote any other letter, which has been lost. [5] *Or,* omit 'also.' [6] *Or,* 'will judge.' [7] *Or,* omit 'therefore.' [8] *Or,* 'his brother.' [9] *Or,* 'to say nothing of things,' &c. [10] *Or,* 'Now if ye have, &c., ye set them to judge who are of no esteem in the church,'—pointing out the inconsistency of this with their glorious future exaltation; *or,* 'do ye set them to judge?' [11] *Or,* 'decide.' [12] This seems most fully to express the force of the Greek word meaning 'already;' *or,* it may mean, 'ye have already much fallen away in that ye have judgments,' (*or,* 'that ye have disputes.')

neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye were washed, but ye were sanctified, but ye were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and in the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall [1] bring to nought both it and them. But the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up [2] us by his power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for the two, saith he, shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth [3] in his own body.

19 What? know ye not that [4] your body is the [5] temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, [6] and in your spirit, which are God's.

CHAPTER VII.

2 He treateth of marriage, 4 shewing it to be a remedy against fornication: 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18, 20 Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, because of the abounding of fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife [7] her due: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not [8] power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the

---

1 *Or,* 'render useless.' 2 *Or,* 'you.' 3 *Or,* 'against;' but the Greek phrase never means exactly 'to sin against,' but 'to sin in the matter of,' *or,* 'to sin so as to reach or affect some thing or some person.' 4 *Or,* 'your bodies are.' 5 *Or,* 'holy place,' *or,* 'sanctuary.' 6 *Or,* omit the rest of the verse. 7 Some copies have 'due honour,' *or,* 'due kindness.' 8 *Or,* 'authority.'

husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be [1] with consent for a time, that ye may have leisure for [2] prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not because of your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.

7 [3] For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 [4] I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they [5] cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife be separated from her husband:

11 But if she be indeed separated, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And whatsoever woman hath an husband that believeth not, and he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave [6] him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the [7] wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in the [8] husband: else were your children unclean; but [9] now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving [10] depart, let him [10] depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us [to be] in peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or [11] how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

17 Only as [12] God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so [13] ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God [is that which he requires].

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called being a [14] servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest indeed be made free, use it [15] rather.

---

1 *Or*, 'by agreement.' 2 Some copies have 'for fasting and prayer.' 3 *Or*, 'But.' 4 *Or*, 'And I say.' 5 *Or*, 'have not continency.' 6 *Or*, 'her husband.' 7 *Or*, add 'believing.' 8 *Or*, 'the brother.' 9 *Or*, 'as it is they are.' 10 *Or*, 'separate himself.' 11 *Or*, 'what.' 12 *Or*, 'the Lord.' 13 *Or*, 'teach.' 14 *Or*, 'slave.' 15 That is, 'the oppor-

22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a [1] servant, is the Lord's freedman: likewise [2] also he that is called, being free, is Christ's [1] servant.

23 Ye are bought with a price; [3] be not ye the [4] servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: but I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good because of the present distress, I say, that it is good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But if thou shouldest indeed [5] marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I would spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time henceforth is shortened: that both they that have wives might be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use [6] this world, as not [7] abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without cares. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 But this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is [8] comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and [9] need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart,

---

tunity of freedom,' the aorist χρῆσαι is decisive for this. For the true meaning of εἰ καί see chap. iv. 7; Gal. iii. 4; Luke xi. 18; Phil. iii. 12.

1 *Or*, 'slave.' 2 *Or*, omit 'also.' 3 *Or*, 'become not ye,' *or*, 'make not yourselves.' 4 *Or*, 'slaves.' 5 *Or*, 'take a wife.' 6 *Or*, 'the.' 7 *Or*, 'using it to the utmost.' 8 *Or*, 'seemly.' 9 *Or*, 'if it must needs be so.'

having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then both he that giveth [1] her in marriage doeth well; and he that giveth her not in marriage doeth better.

39 The wife is bound [2] by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if [3] her husband [4] die, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: [5] and I think that I have also the Spirit of God.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *To abstain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We must not abuse our Christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren:* 11 *but must bridle our knowledge with love.*

NOW as touching things offered unto idols, we know [6] that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but love buildeth up.

2 [7] And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth [8] nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is [9] none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)

6 Yet to us there is but one God, the Father, from whom are all things, and we unto him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, [10] by whom are all things, and we [10] by him.

7 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: [11] for some [12] with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But meat [13] commendeth us not to God: [14] for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of your's become a stumblingblock to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see [15] thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not his conscience, though he is weak, be [16] emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And through thy know-

---

1 *Or*, 'his virgin.' 2 *Or*, omit 'by the law.' 3 *Or*, add, 'indeed.' 4 *Or*, 'fall asleep.' 5 *Or*, 'for.' 6 *Or*, ('for we, &c. . . . of him,' beginning a parenthesis here, and continuing it to the end of the third verse. 7 *Or*, omit 'and.' 8 *Or*, 'it not.' 9 *Or*, 'no God.' 10 *Or*, 'through.' 11 *Or*, 'but.' 12 *Or*, 'in communion with the idol.' 13 *Or*, 'will not commend us.' 14 Some copies omit 'for,' and some transpose the two next clauses. 15 *Or*, 'him which hath.' 16 *Or*, 'built up.'

ledge shall he that is weak perish, even thy brother for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and [1]wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh [2]while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *He sheweth his liberty, 7 and that the minister ought to live by the gospel: 15 yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained, 18 to be either chargeable unto them, 22 or offensive unto any, in matters indifferent. 24 Our life is like unto a race.*

[3]AM I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus [4]Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,

4 Have we not [5]power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not [5]power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as the other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we [5]power to forbear working?

7 Who [6]goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth [7]not of the fruit thereof? [8]or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Is it for oxen that God is taking thought?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: for he that ploweth should plow in hope; and he that thresheth [9][should thresh] in hope of partaking.

11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of [10]this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but [11]suffer all things, lest we should cause any hindrance to the gospel of Christ.

13 Do ye not know that they [12]which minister about holy things [13]live of the things of the

---

[1] *Or,* 'grieve,' *or,* 'shock.' [2] *Or,* 'for ever,' *or,* 'while the age lasteth.' [3] Some copies transpose the next two clauses. [4] *Or,* omit 'Christ.' [5] *Or,* 'liberty,' *or,* 'authority,' [6] *Or,* 'serveth as a soldier.' [7] *Or,* add, 'and drinketh,' [8] Some omit 'or.' [9] *Or,* 'should partake in his hope,' *or,* 'should in hope partake of his hope.' [10] *Or,* 'of your liberty.' [11] *Or,* 'bear,' *or,* 'bear with.' [12] *Or,* 'whose occupation is about holy things.' [13] *Or,* 'eat,'

temple? [1] and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 So also hath the Lord ordained [2] that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things: [3] neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were good for me to die, rather than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have [4] nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; [5] yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a stewardship is committed unto me.

18 [6] What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel [7] of Christ without charge, that I [8] abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law[9], that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I [10] as weak, that I might gain the weak: I [11] am made all things to all men, that I might [12] by all means save some.

23 And [13] this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might become [14] a fellow-partaker thereof.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one only receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that contendeth in the games is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I [15] keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself [16] should be a castaway.

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'and.' [2] *Or*, 'unto them which preach the gospel, that they.' [3] *Or*, 'and I do not write.' [4] *Or*, 'no thanks.' See Luke xvii. 9. [5] *Or*, 'for,' *or*, 'but.' [6] *Or*, 'What is my reward then for making the gospel of Christ without charge, for not using all my power?' &c. The answer to this question is found in verse 23, or in verse 19. [7] *Or*, omit 'of Christ.' [8] *Or*, 'use not to the utmost.' [9] The best copies add, 'though I am myself not under the law.' [10] *Or*, omit 'as.' [11] *Or*, 'I have made myself.' [12] *Or*, 'save all whosoever they be.' [13] *Or*, 'all things.' [14] *Or*, 'a partaker with it [in its spirit and triumphs].' [15] *Or*, 'treat my body with contumely and use it as a slave.' [16] *Or*, 'should not obtain the approval of God.'

CHAPTER X.

1 The sacraments of the Jews 6 are in their effects or want of effect types of our's, 7 and their punishments, 11 examples for us. 14 We must fly from idolatry. 21 We must not make the Lord's table the table of devils: 24 and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.

1 MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, [2] how that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;

2 And [3] were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that [4] followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

5 But with the more part of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 [5] Now these things came to pass for our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

7 Neither [6] be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them [7] committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us [8] tempt [9] Christ, as some of them [10] also tempted, and were destroyed of the serpents.

10 Neither [11] murmur ye, as some of them [10] also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now [12] all these things happened unto them [13] for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, [14] upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make the way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the [15] communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the [15] communion of the body of [16] Christ?

17 [17] For we being many are

---

1 *Or*, 'For.' 2 *Or*, 'omit how.' 3 *Or*, 'all received baptism,' *or*, 'caused themselves to be baptized.' 4 *Or*, 'went with.' 5 *Or*, 'Now in these things they were made examples unto us.' For the Greek construction, see chap. xi. 2; Eph. iv. 15. 6 *Or*, 'make yourselves.' 7 *Or*, 'committed gross fornication,' *or*, 'committed fornication with strangers.' 8 *Or*, 'tempt beyond endurance.' 9 *Or*, 'the Lord.' 10 *Or*, omit 'also.' 11 *Or*, 'let us murmur.' 12 *Or*, omit 'all.' 13 *Or*, 'as figures.' 14 *Or*, 'unto whom the ends of the ages have reached.' 15 *Or*, 'the partaking.' 16 *Or*, 'the Lord.' 17 *Or*, 'For there is but one bread; and we being many are one body.'

one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of [1] that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers [2] of the altar?

19 What say I then? [3] that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But I say, that the things which [4] the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons, and not to God: and I would not that ye should be partakers with demons.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of demons: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of demons.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful [5] for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful [5] for me, [6] but all things edify not.

24 Let no man seek his own, but [7] every man another's [good].

25 Whatsoever is sold in the [8] shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake:

26 For the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice [9] unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: [10] for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29 Conscience, I mean, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged by another man's conscience?

30 [11] If I [12] by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I on my part give thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of [13] many, that they may be saved.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *He reproveth them, because in holy assemblies* 4 *their men prayed with their heads covered,* 6 *and women with their heads uncovered,* 17 *and because generally their meetings were not for the better but for the worse, as* 21 *namely in profaning with their own feasts the Lord's supper.* 23 *Lastly, he recalleth them to the first institution thereof.*

---

[1] *Or,* 'of one bread, and,' (as some add) 'cup.' [2] *Or,* 'with.' [3] Some transpose the next two clauses. [4] *Or,* 'they.' [5] *Or,* omit 'for me.' [6] *Or,* 'but all things do not build up.' [7] *Or,* omit 'every man.' [8] *Or,* 'flesh market.' [9] *Or,* omit 'unto idols.' [10] *Or,* omit the rest of the verse. [11] *Or,* add, 'and.' [12] *Or,* 'partake with thankfulness. [13] *Or,* 'the many.'

[1] BE ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, [2] brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the [3] ordinances, as I delivered them to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 For neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have [4] power on her head [5] because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless neither is [6] the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is from the man, even so is the man also through the woman; but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I command unto you I praise you not, because ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in [7] the church,

---

[1] *Or*, 'Make yourselves followers of my example.' [2] *Or*, omit 'brethren.' [3] *Or*, 'what I delivered to you.' [4] That is, 'the token of being under subjection,' *or*, 'a veil enabling her to cover herself.' [5] That is, 'because angels delight in what is seemly,' *or*, 'because angels cover their heads in the divine presence,' *or*, 'to avoid exciting lust in evil angels.' *Or*, perhaps it is in close connection with the preceding verse, and means 'since woman was created for man, she ought to cover her face as a mark of her subjection to him, and as a sign that she was created for his use only and not for that of the angels.' See Genesis vi. 2. [6] Some transpose the words 'man' and 'woman' in this verse. [7] *Or*, 'in the assembly,' *or*, 'in assembly.'

I hear that there be [1] divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For there must be also [2] heresies [3] among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together [4] therefore into one place, [5] this is not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one [6] taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye [7] the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? [8] shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

23 For I for my part received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, [9] Take, eat: this is my body, which is [10] broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new covenant in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink [11] this cup, ye do [12] shew the Lord's death till he come.

27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat [11] this bread, [13] and drink [11] this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty [14] of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh [15] unworthily, eateth and drinketh judgment to himself, not [16] discerning the [17] Lord's body.

30 For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 [18] For if we had [19] judged ourselves aright, we should not have been judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 [20] And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto judg-

---

1 *Or*, 'schisms.' 2 *Or*, 'sects,' *or*, 'divisions.' 3 *Or*, omit 'among you.' 4 *Or*, omit 'therefore.' 5 *Or*, 'it is not possible to eat,' *or*, 'it is not, in order to eat.' 6 *Or*, 'taketh also his own supper.' 7 *Or*, 'the assembly.' 8 *Or*, 'do.' 9 *Or*, omit 'Take, eat.' 10 *Or*, omit 'broken.' 11 *Or*, 'the,' 12 *Or*, 'declare [to all],' *or*, 'proclaim.' 13 *Or*, 'or.' 14 That is, 'guilty of dishonouring the body and blood.' 15 *Or*, omit 'unworthily.' 16 *Or*, 'distinguishing,' that is, making a difference between that and common meals, *or*, 'if he distinguish not.' 17 *Or*, omit 'Lord's.' 18 *Or*, 'But.' 19 *Or*, 'discerned.' 20 *Or*, omit 'And.'

ment. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts* 4 *are divers,* 7 *yet all to profit withal.* 8 *And to that end are diversely bestowed:* 12 *that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the* 16 *mutual decency,* 22 *service, and* 26 *succour of the same body;* 27 *so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.*

NOW concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that [1] ye were Gentiles, led away unto dumb idols, even as ye [2] were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man [3] speaking [4] by the Spirit of God [5] calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can [6] say that Jesus is the Lord, but [4] by the Holy Ghost.

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

5 And there are [7] differences of administration, yet the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, [8] but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man [9] to profit withal.

8 For to one is given through the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge according to the same Spirit;

9 To another faith, in the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing in [10] the same Spirit;

10 To another the workings of [11] miracles; to another prophecy; to another discernings of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of [12] that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

13 For also in one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Greeks, whether we be bond or free: and have been all [13] made to drink [14] into one Spirit.

14 For also the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; it does not follow from this, that it is not of the body.

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; it does not follow from this, that it is not of the body.

---

[1] *Or,* 'that when ye were Gentiles, ye were led away,' &c. [2] *Or,* 'might be.' [3] *Or,* omit 'speaking.' [4] *Or,* 'in.' [5] *Or,* 'saith, cursed is Jesus.' [6] *Or,* 'say, "Lord Jesus."' [7] *Or,* 'diversities.' [8] *Or,* 'yet.' [9] *Or,* 'that men should profit withal.' [10] *Or,* 'one and the same.' [11] *Or,* 'mighty powers.' [12] *Or,* 'the body.' [13] *Or,* 'brought unto one Spirit to drink.' [14] *Or,* 'of.'

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But [1] now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.

24 But our comely parts have no need[2]: yea, God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That there should be no [3] schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And [4] whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and [5] members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that [6] miracles, [7] then gifts of healings, [8] helps, [9] governments, diversities of tongues.

29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the [10] best gifts: [11] and I shew unto you a yet more excellent way.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *All gifts,* 2, 3 *how excellent soever, are nothing worth without love.* 4 *The praises thereof, and* 13 *prelation before hope and faith.*

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not [12] love, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have

---

1 *Or,* 'as it is, God hath.' 2 *Or,* add, 'of honour.' 3 *Or,* 'schisms.' 4 *Or,* 'if.' 5 *Or,* 'severally members thereof.' 6 *Or,* 'powers,' that is, 'miraculous powers.' 7 *Or,* omit 'then.' 8 *Or,* 'faculties of helping.' 9 *Or,* 'governings,' that is, 'powers of governing.' 10 *Or,* 'greatest.' 11 *Or,* 'but.' 12 As this word is always translated 'love,' when used by our Lord and St. John, it seems much better to keep the same word when used by St. Paul, as shewing their identity of teaching, both in word and spirit.

all faith, so as to remove mountains, and have not love, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give up my body [1] to be burned, and have not love, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Love is longsuffering, is kind; love envieth not; [2] love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, [3] thinketh no evil;

6 Rejoiceth not in unrighteousness, but rejoiceth with the truth;

7 [4] Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Love never [5] faileth: [6] but whether there be prophecies, they shall be [7] done away; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall be [7] done away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, [8] then that which is in part shall be [7] done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I [9] understood as a child, I [10] thought as a child: [11] but now that I am become a man, I have done away with the things of the child.

12 [12] For now we see [13] in a mirror [14] darkly: but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I [15] know even as also I am [16] known.

13 [17] But now abideth faith, hope, love, these three; and the greatest of these is love.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Prophecy is commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from musical instruments.* 12 *Both must be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end.* 26 *The true use of each is taught,* 27 *and the abuse taxed.* 34 *Women are forbidden to speak in the church.*

FOLLOW after love, and earnestly desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 For he that speaketh in [18] an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man [19] understandeth him; but in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 Now I would that ye all

---

1 *Or,* 'that I may glory [therein].' 2 *Or,* omit 'love.' 3 *Or,* 'imputeth not.' 4 *Or,* 'beareth with.' 5 *Or,* 'falleth.' 6 *Or,* omit 'but.' 7 *Or,* 'rendered useless.' 8 *Or,* omit 'then.' 9 *Or,* 'thought.' 10 *Or,* 'reasoned.' 11 *Or,* omit 'but.' 12 *Or,* omit 'For.' 13 *Or,* add, 'as.' 14 *Or,* 'in a riddle.' 15 *Or,* 'know fully,' *or,* 'recognize.' 16 *Or,* 'recognized,' *or,* 'fully known.' 17 *Or,* 'But as things are,' *or,* 'But it is ordained that faith, hope, love, these three, should abide,' *or,* 'continue for ever.' 18 *Or,* 'unknown tongues.' 19 *Or,* 'listeneth to him.'

spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: [1]for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 And so now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either in revelation, or in knowledge, or in prophesying, or in teaching?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For also if a trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself for war?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall be speaking into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.

11 Now if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of [2]spiritual gifts, seek that ye may abound in them to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else if thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that [3]occupieth the room of [4]the unlearned say the Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank [5]my God, I speak [6]with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the [7]church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.

20 Brethren, [8]be not children in understanding: howbeit in evil be as babes, but in understanding [9]be men.

21 In the law it is written,

---

[1] *Or*, 'and.' [2] *Or*, 'spirits.' [3] *Or*, 'filleth the place.' [4] *Or*, 'the mere ordinary listener,' that is, having no official place in the congregation, or any spiritual gift. [5] *Or*, omit 'my.' [6] *Or*, 'in an unknown tongue.' [7] *Or*, 'congregation,' *or*, 'assembly.' [8] *Or*, 'make not yourselves.' [9] *Or*, 'shew yourselves.'

With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 Now if the whole church should come together into one place, and all should speak with tongues, and there come in those that are [1] unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one [2] unlearned, he is [3] convinced of all, he is [4] judged of all;

25 [5] And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship God, and report that [6] God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath [7] a doctrine, hath a [8] tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

27 If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that [9] by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let [10] the others judge.

30 [11] If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the [12] spirits of the prophets [12] are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not a God of confusion, but of peace, as [13] in all [14] churches of the saints.

34 [15] Let [16] your women keep silence in the [14] churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but [17] they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law.

35 But if they wish to learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for [18] women to speak in the [19] church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual,

---

[1] *Or*, 'men not belonging to the church.' [2] *Or*, 'that belongeth not to the church.' [3] *Or*, 'convicted.' [4] *Or*, 'exposed by all.' [5] *Or*, 'The secrets of his heart are made manifest.' [6] *Or*, 'He.' [7] *Or*, 'some point of instruction.' [8] *Or*, transpose 'tongue,' and 'revelation.' [9] *Or*, 'in turn.' [10] *Or*, omit 'the.' [11] *Or*, add 'And.' [12] *Or*, 'spirit,' and 'is.' [13] *Or*, add, 'I teach.' [14] *Or*, 'assemblies.' [15] Some copies place verses 34 and 35 after verse 40. [16] *Or*, 'the.' [17] *Or*, 'let them be.' [18] *Or*, 'a woman.' [19] *Or*, 'assembly,' *or*, 'assemblies.'

let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the [1] commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, [2] let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet earnestly to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 [3] Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAPTER XV.

3 *By Christ's resurrection,* 12 *he proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body.* 21 *The fruit,* 35 *and manner thereof,* 51 *and of the changing of them, that shall be found alive at the last day.*

MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, [4] which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are saved; [5] if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you as the chiefest point of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

5 And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the [6] twelve:

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are [7] fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of [8] one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace [9] which was bestowed upon me [10] was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God [11] which was with me.

11 [12] Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 [13] Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen:

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is [14] our preaching vain, and your faith is [15] also vain.

---

1 *Or,* 'commandment.' 2 *Or,* 'God is ignorant of him.' 3 *Or,* add 'But.' 4 *Or,* insert, 'what it was that I preached unto you;' and in the next verse substitute 'if ye hold it fast,' for, 'if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you.' 5 *Or,* 'ye ought to hold fast what it was I preached unto you.' 6 *Or,* 'eleven.' 7 *Or,* 'also [*or,* 'even'] fallen asleep.' 8 *Or,* 'the one which was,' *or,* 'the abortion.' 9 *Or,* 'was not given me in vain.' 10 *Or,* 'did not prove to be in vain.' 11 *Or,* '[working] with me.' 12 *Or,* 'But.' 13 *Or,* 'Now if it be preached that Christ rose from the dead.' 14 *Or,* 'both our preaching,' *or,* 'also our preaching.' 15 *Or,* omit 'also.'

15 Yea, and we are found [1] false witnesses concerning God; because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up[2], if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then neither is Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; [3] ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 [4] If in this life only we have had hope in Christ, we are of all men most to be pitied.

20 But [5] now is Christ risen from the dead, [6] and become the firstfruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But each in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

24 Then cometh the end, when he [7] shall have delivered up the kingdom to [8] God, even the Father; when he shall have [9] put down all rule and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy that shall be [9] destroyed is death.

27 For he hath put all things in subjection under his feet. But when he saith all things are put in subjection under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things in subjection under him.

28 And when all things shall be made subject unto him, then shall the Son [10] also himself be made subject unto him that put all things in subjection under him, that God may be all in all.

29 [11] Else what shall they do which are baptized [12] for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized [13] for [14] the dead?

30 And why do we also stand in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest [15] by my glory-

---

[1] *Or*, 'God's false witnesses.' [2] *Or*, omit the rest of the verse. [3] *Or*, add, 'and.' [4] *Or*, 'if all we have is to have hoped in Christ in this life.' [5] *Or*, 'we know that Christ is.' [6] *Or*, omit 'and become.' [7] *Or*, 'shall deliver up.' [8] *Or*, 'to him who is God and Father,' *or*, 'to God the Father.' [9] *Or*, 'done away.' [10] *Or*, omit 'also.' [11] *Or*, 'For.' [12] *Or*, 'for the dead? If the dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized for the dead?' [13] That is, 'in the cause of dead men; to join the cause and communion of Jesus, who is dead, and his saints, so many of whom are dead.' *Or*, it may mean, 'those who being baptized from time to time fill up the places and are baptized as it were over the graves of dead saints.' There is no occasion to suppose any practice of baptizing for the dead by proxy. Another way is to take it as follows, 'else what shall they do which are baptized? [They are baptized] in the name of the dead, if the dead rise not at all. Why are they then baptized in their name?' (*or*, 'in the name of the dead?') [14] *Or*, 'them.' [15] *Or*, add, 'brethren.'

ing of you which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If it be [1] after man that I have fought with wild beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me? if the dead rise not, let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: [2] evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 [3] Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what manner of body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou thyself sowest is not quickened except it die:

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body [4] which shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain:

38 But God giveth it a body as it pleaseth him, and to every seed its own proper body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of [5] fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for star [6] differeth from star in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a [7] natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. [8] There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 So it is also written, The first man Adam [9] became a living soul; the last Adam a life-giving spirit.

46 Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is [7] natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first man is of the earth, [10] earthy: the second man is [11] the Lord from heaven.

48 As is the [10] earthy, such

---

[1] That is, 'on mere ordinary human principles, and human expectations and motives, and not with divine hopes of everlasting life.' [2] *Or*, 'evil company corrupteth good living.' [3] *Or*, 'Awake to soberness and righteousness, and continue not in sin; for some are ignorant of God; I speak thus to shame you.' [4] *Or*, 'as it shall become.' [5] Some transpose 'fishes' and 'birds.' [6] *Or*, 'excelleth.' [7] *Or*, 'psychical,' *or*, 'it is sown a body of the soul; it is raised a body of the Spirit.' [8] *Or*, 'If there is a natural (*or*, psychical) body, there is also a spiritual body.' [9] Gen. ii. 7. 'Was made,' as in the authorised version, is ambiguous. [10] *Or*, 'formed of clay.' [11] *Or*, omit 'the Lord.'

are they also that are [1] earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image of the [1]earthy, [2]we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 [3]Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither [4]doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I [5]shew you a mystery; [6]We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible

---

[1] *Or*, 'formed of clay.' [2] *Or*, 'let us also bear.' [3] *Or*, 'This is what I mean to say.' [4] *Or*, 'shall.' [5] *Or*, 'I speak to you.' [6] *Or*, 'all of us shall, I do not say, sleep, but we shall all be changed.' For if *οὐ* be after *κοιμηθησόμεθα*, as in the best copies, it must nevertheless be taken with it, and not with the following *πάντες*; as in a passage of Xenophon quoted in Stephens's Thesaurus, but without an exact reference, *ἐδέξαντο μὲν οὔ, χρήματα δ' ἔδοσαν*; and in Xen. Anab. 6. 2. 20, *ἐξῆγον μὲν οὔ, συνεκάλεσαν δέ*. See also Plat. Phæd. 73. b; and Soph. Philoct. 70, *ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐχὶ, σοὶ δ' ὁμιλία*. It would be placed there for the sake of special emphasis. To say nothing of the meaning, the grammar would prevent it being taken with the following *πάντες*, for *οὐ πάντες δέ* could scarcely stand, with *δέ* in the third place; it must in that case be *ἀλλ' οὐ πάντες*; and some copyists, feeling this, have actually so changed it, thus making St. Paul here positively contradict what he says in the Epistle to the Thessalonians. It seems very probable that *οὔ* originally was placed after the *κοιμηθησόμεθα*, but this not being understood, it led to the many various readings we now have. We may compare also Herod. vii. 208, *κατώρα πᾶν μὲν οὐ τὸ στρατόπεδον,—ὁ δὲ τοὺς ἔξω ἐμάνθανε*. Indeed may we not go further, and say that with a *μέν* the *οὐ* must come last in a sentence, and that the only way in which the Apostle could have expressed his meaning is this, *πάντες μὲν κοιμηθησόμεθα οὐ, πάντες δὲ ἀλλαγησόμεθα*? For, strictly speaking, the ordinary text, *πάντες μὲν οὐ κοιμηθησόμεθα*, &c., means 'none of us shall sleep,' (see Rom. iii. 20, and 2 Pet. i. 20). Again, *οὐ πάντες μὲν κοιμηθησόμεθα*, &c., would mean either, 'some of us shall sleep,' and then *μέν* would be in its wrong place, or, 'this is not true, namely, that we shall all sleep, and all be changed.' So that the true conclusion seems to be that the best MSS. have the right reading, though the comma ought, when stops were affixed, to have been placed after, not before, the *οὐ*, which should be accented, and that the translation of the authorised version is really the correct translation of this best reading. Thus all difficulty disappears. There is perhaps one other reading worth notice, 'We shall not all rise again, but we shall all be changed,' &c. That is, 'some, not dying, cannot rise again; but all will be changed.' The right reading and translation of this passage is of the greatest importance, as some of the readings ordinarily approved of produce the utmost confusion with regard to the manner of the resurrection and Christ's coming.

shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where is thy [1] sting? O [2] grave, where is thy [1] victory?

56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem.* 10 *Commendeth Timothy,* 13 *and after friendly admonitions,* 16 *shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.*

NOW concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, [3] as God hath prospered him, [4] that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve, them will I send with letters, to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if the collection be worth my going also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall have [5] gone over [the cities of] Macedonia: for I purpose to go over Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, or even winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 [6] For I will not [7] see you now in passing; [8] but I hope to tarry [9] some time with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Let no man [10] therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 But as touching our brother Apollos, [11] I much besought him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not

---

1 Some copies transpose 'sting,' and 'victory.' 2 *Or,* 'Hades,' *or,* as some copies, 'death.' 3 *Or,* 'in whatsoever.' 4 *Or,* 'so that the gatherings may not have to be made when I come.' 5 See Luke ix. 6; Acts viii. 4, 40; x. 38; xviii. 23, and many other places, but especially Acts xx. 2. 6 *Or,* 'But. 7 That is, 'now pay you a mere passing visit.' 8 Rather, 'for.' 9 *Or,* 'some considerable time.' 10 *Or,* omit 'therefore.' 11 *Or,* add, 'I would have you to know that.'

at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all you do, be done in love.

15 And I beseech you, brethren, (ye know that the house of Stephanas [1] is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)

16 That ye [2] also submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboureth.

17 Now I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed [3] my spirit and your's: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla [4] salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren salute you. Salute ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord [5] Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema; [6] Maran-atha.

23 The grace of [7] our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. [8] Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

CORINTHIANS.

CHAPTER I.

3 The apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia. 12 And calling both his own conscience and their's to witness of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel, 15 he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity toward them.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at

---

1 Some add, 'and of Fortunatus,' and some also, 'and of Achaicus.' 2 *Or*, 'both.' 3 *Or*, add, 'both.' 4 *Or*, add, 'with whom also I am lodging.' 5 *Or*, omit 'Jesus Christ.' 6 That is, 'the Lord cometh;' *or*, 'at the coming of the Lord.' 7 *Or*, 'the.' 8 *Or*, omit 'Amen.'

Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be [1] God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any tribulation, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation [2] also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which [3] worketh in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: [4] or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so are ye also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our [5] trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the [6] sentence of death, ourselves in ourselves, [7] that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and [8] doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will even yet deliver us;

11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, [9] that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many [10] persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our [11] glorying is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in [12] simplicity and godly sincerity, not in fleshly wisdom, but in the grace of God, we have [13] had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read, [14] or even acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge [15] even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your boast, even as ye also are

---

[1] *Or*, 'the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.' [2] *Or*, omit 'also.' [3] *Or*, 'is inwrought.' [4] The best copies insert here, 'and our hope of you is stedfast,' from the next verse. There are also in various copies other transpositions of the words. [5] *Or*, 'tribulation.' [6] *Or*, 'answer.' [7] *Or*, 'so that we trusted not.' [8] *Or*, 'will deliver;' but some copies omit the words. [9] *Or*, 'that for the gift bestowed upon us thanks might be given from many mouths by many on our behalf.' [10] Clement ad Cor. cap. 1, uses this word exactly in the same way. [11] *Or*, 'boasting.' [12] *Or*, 'holiness.' [13] *Or*, 'walked.' [14] *Or*, 'and acknowledge,' or omit the words. [15] *Or*, omit 'even.'

our's in the day of [1] the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you [2] before, that ye might have a second benefit;

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way to Judæa.

17 When I therefore [3] was thus minded, did I at all use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me [4] there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 [5] But as God is true, our word toward you [6] was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, [7] but in him is yea.

20 [8] For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, for glory unto God by us.[9]

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you into Christ, and hath anointed us, is God;

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 But, for my part, I call God for a witness [10] to my soul, that to spare you I changed my purpose of coming unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Having shewed the reason why he came not to them,* 6 *he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person,* 10 *even as himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him,* 12 *declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia,* 14 *and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.*

[11] BUT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in sorrow.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote [12] this same [13] unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow [14] from them of whom I ought to rejoice: having confidence in you

---

[1] *Or,* 'our Lord Jesus Christ.' [2] *Or,* 'first,' that is, before going to Macedonia. [3] *Or,* 'thus desired.' [4] *Or,* 'yea should be yea, and nay, nay.' [5] *Or,* 'But God is faithful.' [6] *Or,* 'is not.' [7] *Or,* 'but became yea in him.' [8] *Or,* 'for of all the promises of God in him is the yea, and in him the Amen,' (*or,* 'wherefore through him also is the Amen.') [9] The meaning of these four verses seems to be, 'there is in us no wavering from self-will, as there is no wavering nor falsehood in Christ, whose Spirit I follow.' [10] For the Greek see Luke ix. 5; 2 Thess. ii. 10. [11] *Or,* 'But I am determined on this, not to come to you on my second visit, in sorrow.' [12] That is, 'my reproof of you in the first Epistle,' see ver. 9; *or,* 'I wrote to you for this very purpose.' [13] *Or,* omit 'unto you.' [14] *Or,* add, 'upon sorrow.'

all, that my joy is the joy of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not caused grief to me; but [1] in part, (that I press not on him too heavily,) to you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this [2] punishment, which was inflicted [3] of many.

7 So that contrariwise rather forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love toward him.

9 For to this end did I write also, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 But to whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also: [4] for indeed if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the [5] person of Christ;

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 But when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 But thanks be unto God, which always [6] causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

16 To the one [7] the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as [8] many are, [9] corrupters of the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Lest their false teachers should charge him with vainglory, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a sufficient commendation of his ministry.* 6 *Whereupon entering a comparison between the ministers of the law and of the gospel,* 12 *he proveth that his ministry is so far the more excellent, as the gospel of life and liberty is more glorious than the law of condemnation.*

---

[1] That is, 'I say, "partially," that I may not use too strong an expression.' [2] *Or,* 'rebuke.' [3] *Or,* 'the greater part of you,' but see 1 Cor. x. 17. [4] *Or,* 'for indeed what I have forgiven, if I have forgiven aught.' [5] *Or,* 'presence.' [6] *Or,* 'triumpheth over us,' that is, 'having conquered and despoiled me in my journey to Damascus, he always leads me in triumph a willing captive.' [7] *Or,* 'a savour from death unto death, and to the other a savour from life unto life.' See Rom. i. 17. [8] *Or,* 'the more part,' *or,* 'all others.' [9] *Or,* 'traffickers in,' *or,* 'adulterators of.'

[1] DO we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or [2] letters of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 Forasmuch as ye are manifestly shewn to be an epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not on tables of stone, [3] but on fleshy tables of the heart.

4 And such confidence have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient [4] to think any thing of ourselves as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God;

6 Who also hath [5] qualified us to be ministers of the new covenant; not of the [6] letter, but of the spirit: for the [6] letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of death, [7] engraven in writing on stones, came in glory, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be still more in glory?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation [8] be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For in truth [9] that which was made glorious [10] hath no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which [11] is done away [was given] with glory, much more that which [12] remaineth is in glory.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great [13] plainness of speech:

13 And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which was to be abolished:

14 But their [14] minds were [15] blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail [16] over the reading of the old covenant: [17] not being taken away, because it is done away [only] in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, a vail is placed over their heart.

16 Nevertheless whenever it

---

[1] *Or*, 'We begin again to commend ourselves.' [2] *Or*, omit 'letters of commendation.' [3] *Or*, 'but on tables of flesh, even your hearts.' [4] *Or*, 'to reason,' that is, to form by reason a system of teaching and philosophy. [5] *Or*, 'made us competent to be.' [6] *Or*, 'the written commandment.' [7] *Or*, 'by means of the letter, (or, written commandment) engraven on stones.' [8] *Or*, 'hath.' [9] *Or*, 'neither hath that which was made glorious any glory in this respect.' [10] *Or*, 'hath lost its glory.' [11] *Or*, 'was to be done away.' [12] *Or*, 'abideth,' *or*, 'continueth.' [13] *Or*, 'boldness,' *or*, 'openness.' [14] *Or*, 'understandings.' [15] *Or*, 'hardened.' [16] *Or*, 'at.' [17] *Or*, 'it not being revealed as done away (*or*, that it is done away) in Christ.'

turneth to the Lord, the vail is taken away[1].

17 Now the Lord is the Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

18 But, for our parts, we all, with unvailed face [2] beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by [3] the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAPTER IV.

1 He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the gospel, 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same did redound to the praise of God's power, 12 to the benefit of the church, 16 and to the apostle's own eternal glory.

THEREFORE seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we [4] faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonour, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be indeed hid, it is hid [5] to them that perish:

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the [6] light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should [7] shine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus [8] the Lord: and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For it is God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, that hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the [9] face of [10] Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not from ourselves;

8 Being [11] troubled [12] on every side, yet not distressed; perplexed, but not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; [13] cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in [14] the body the [15] dying of [16] the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live are alway being delivered unto death

---

1 That is, As Moses took off his vail when he turned to speak to the Lord. The meaning of the words, 'Now the Lord is the Spirit,' seems to be, 'Now when I speak of turning to the Lord, I mean (in this dispensation) turning to the Spirit.' 2 *Or*, to translate the meaning freely, 'like Moses, reflecting from ourselves (as from mirrors) the glory of God, we become, at last, not mirrors only, but images of his excellence, and have given to us as it were a glory of our own.' 3 *Or*, 'the Lord the Spirit.' 4 *Or*, 'are not faint-hearted.' 5 *Or*, 'in the case of them that perish.' 6 *Or*, 'illumination.' 7 *Or*, 'beam forth,' *or*, 'shed its rays.' 8 *Or*, 'as Lord.' 9 *Or*, 'person.' 10 *Or*, omit 'Jesus.' 11 *Or*, 'afflicted in every thing, but not reduced utterly to a strait.' 12 *Or*, 'in everything,' *or*, 'in every way.' 13 *Or*, 'smitten down.' 14 *Or*, 'our.' 15 *Or*, 'the putting to death.' 16 *Or*, omit 'the Lord.'

for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death [1] worketh in us, but life in you.

13 But having the same spirit of faith, according to that which is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore also speak;

14 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also [2]by Jesus, and shall present us with you.

15 For all these things are for your sakes, [3] that grace being multiplied in many might cause thanksgiving to abound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we [4] faint not; but though it be true that our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our [5] light affliction, which is but for the present moment, worketh for us [6] a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are for a time; but the things which are not seen are for ever.

CHAPTER V.

1 *That in his assured hope of immortal glory,* 9 *and in expectance of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conscience,* 12 *not that he may herein boast of himself,* 14 *but as one that, having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ only,* 18 *and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.*

FOR we know that if [7] our earthly house of the tabernacle were [8] dissolved, we have a building [9] of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in truth in this we groan, earnestly desiring [10]to be clothed upon with our habitation which is from heaven:

3 [11] If so be that [12] when we have actually put it on we shall not be found naked.

4 For in truth we that are in [13] this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: in that [14] we do not desire to be unclothed, but clothed upon, that [15] that

---

[1] *Or,* 'is inwrought.' [2] *Or,* 'with.' [3] *Or,* 'that grace being multiplied, might because of the thanksgiving of more redound to,' &c. [4] *Or,* 'are not faint-hearted.' [5] *Or,* add, 'temporary and.' [6] *Or,* 'worketh for us in excess and unto excess an eternal weight of glory,' *or,* 'an eternal weight of glory which exceedeth and groweth ever unto excess.' [7] *Or,* 'the tabernacle wherein we dwell on earth.' [8] *Or,* 'taken down,' *or,* 'destroyed.' [9] *Or,* 'from,' *or,* 'we have of God a building.' [10] *Or,* 'to put on ourselves as a clothing.' [11] That is, 'If we be not of the number of those who shall rise to shame and everlasting contempt.' Whether it be εἴπερ or εἴγε the meaning is the same. Hermann's rule as given by Alford on this passage is incorrect. Whether εἴπερ or εἴγε be used, the truth of the supposition always depends on the context. See Gal. iii. 4; Col. i. 23; Hom. Od. v. 206; and for the meaning, Rev. xvi. 15. Some copies have, 'seeing that though we shall have been unclothed, we shall not be found naked.' [12] *Or,* 'when we have had it actually put on.' [13] *Or,* 'the tabernacle.' [14] See Heb. ii. 15. [15] *Or,* 'our mortal part.'

which is mortal might be swallowed up of life.

5 [1]Now he that hath wrought us for this selfsame thing is God, who [2]also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Being therefore always confident, and knowing that, whilst we [3]are at home in the body, we are absent from our home with [4]the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by [5]sight:)

8 [6]We [7]are confident, I say, and wellpleased rather to leave our home in the body, and to go to our home [8]with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we [9]earnestly strive, that, whether at home or absent from home, we may be [10]acceptable unto him.

10 For we must all be made manifest before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 [11]Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we [12]approve ourselves unto men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 [13]For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the love of [14]Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, [15]that if one died for all, then all died:

15 And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died and rose again for them.

16 Wherefore, for our part, we henceforth know no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known [16]Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we [17]him no more [18].

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, [19]all things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by [20]Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

---

1 *Or*, 'Now the God who hath wrought us for this selfsame thing is he who hath given unto us,' &c. 2 *Or*, omit 'also.' 3 *Or*, 'stay at home.' 4 *Or*, 'God.' 5 *Or*, 'by what we see.' 6 *Or*, add, 'Therefore.' 7 *Or*, 'we feel confident and are well-pleased.' 8 *Or*, 'in.' 9 *Or*, 'make it our ambition.' 10 *Or*, 'well-pleasing.' 11 *Or*, 'Feeling therefore a due terror of this great judgment.' 12 See Gal. i. 10, and 1 John iii. 19. 13 *Or*, omit 'For.' 14 *Or*, 'God.' 15 *Or*, 'that one died for all, and so all died.' 16 *Or*, 'a Christ.' 17 *Or*, 'such,' that is, though we have had carnal notions about the Messiah, yet we have them no longer. 18 *Or*, add, 'after the flesh.' 19 *Or*, 'they.' 20 *Or*, omit 'Jesus.'

19 To wit, that God was [1] in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of [2] reconciliation.

20 [3] Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you [4] in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 [5] For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations,* 3 *and by integrity of life,* 4 *and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel.* 10 *Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them,* 13 *and he expecteth the like affection from them again,* 14 *exhorting to flee the society and pollutions of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.*

AND, being workers together with him, [6] we beseech also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in a day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the well-accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)

3 And we give no offence in any thing, that the ministration be not blamed:

4 But [7] in all things approving ourselves as ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 In pureness, in knowledge, in longsuffering, in kindness, in the Holy Ghost, in love unfeigned,

7 In the word of truth, in the power of God, [8] by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 In glory and dishonour, in evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;

9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as [9] chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet fully possessing all things.

11 Our mouth is opened unto you, O ye Corinthians, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own [10] bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in

---

1 *Or,* 'reconciling the world unto himself in Christ.' 2 *Or,* add, 'the gospel of.' 3 *Or,* 'Of which we are.' 4 *Or,* 'on behalf of Christ.' 5 *Or,* omit 'For.' 6 *Or,* 'and beseeching that.' If this be the true reading the sentence must go on from the last chapter, and there must be no stop at the end of that chapter, and the word 'And' at the beginning of this chapter must be omitted. 7 *Or,* 'in every way.' 8 *Or,* 'in the armour,' *or,* 'with the armour,' as διὰ δακρύων, cap. ii. 4. 9 *Or,* 'tried.' 10 *Or,* 'feelings.'

the same kind, (I speak as unto my children,) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? [1]and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with [2] an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the [3] temple of God with idols? for [4] ye are the [3] temple of the living God; [5]as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be to me a people.

17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not any unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life,* 2 *and to bear him like affection as he doth to them.* 3 *Whereof lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them,* 13 *and of their lovingkindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.*

HAVING therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all pollution of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 [6] Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you.

4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I [7] am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For, in truth, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears.

6 Nevertheless, he that comforteth those that are cast down, even God, comforted us by the coming of Titus;

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted [8] in you, telling us your earnest desire, your mourning, your zeal in my behalf; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though in truth I made you sorry with my letter, I do not [9] repent, though I did [9] repent: for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, though it were indeed but for a season.

---

1 *Or,* 'or.' 2 *Or,* 'him that believeth not.' 3 *Or,* 'holy place,' *or,* 'sanctuary.' 4 *Or,* 'we.' 5 *Or,* 'For God saith.' 6 *Or,* 'Make room for us [in your hearts].' 7 *Or,* 'overflow with joy notwithstanding.' 8 *Or,* 'on account of you.' 9 *Or,* 'regret it.'

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye were made sorry to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye were made sorry after a godly sort, what [1] carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what [2] revenge! [3] In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I did in truth write unto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that [4] our earnest care for you might be made manifest unto you in the sight of God.

13 Therefore we were comforted; and in our comfort, we rejoiced the more exceedingly for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I was not put to shame; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which I made [5] before Titus, was found to be truth.

15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice [6] therefore that I have confidence [5] in you in all things.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *He stirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians,* 7 *by commendation of their former forwardness,* 9 *by the example of Christ,* 14 *and by the spiritual profit that shall redound to themselves thereby:* 16 *commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.*

MOREOVER, brethren, we [7] do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in much trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to their power, I bear witness, yea, and beyond their power of their own accord,

4 [8] Praying us with much intreaty that they might partake in the gift, and in the fellowship of the ministering to the saints;

5 And [they gave], [9] not as we hoped, but they gave first

---

1 *Or,* 'earnestness.' 2 *Or,* 'determination to punish.' 3 *Or,* 'In every way.' 4 *Or,* as some have it, 'your earnest care for us.' 5 *Or,* 'concerning.' 6 *Or,* omit 'therefore.' 7 *Or,* 'would have you to know.' 8 *Or,* 'Entreating the favour of being allowed to partake in the ministering to the saints.' 9 *Or,* 'beyond our hopes, for they,' &c.

their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God;

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had before begun, so he would also finish [1] in you the matter of this gift also.

7 But, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all [2] diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but to prove by occasion of the forwardness of others the sincerity of your love also.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might become rich.

10 And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for you, who began before them, not only to do it, but also to do it heartily, a year ago:

11 So now finish the doing of it also; that as there was the heartiness of will, so there may be a performance also [3] out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be first a willing heart, it is favourably accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For I mean not that other men should be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, in order that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, He that had gathered much had nothing over; and he that had gathered little had no lack.

16 But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care for you into the heart of Titus.

17 For though indeed he received our exhortation, yet being of himself full of zeal, he went unto you of his own accord.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise in the gospel is throughout all the churches;

19 And not that only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this gift, which is administered by us to the glory of the Lord [4] himself, and the shewing forth of [5] your zeal:

20 [6] Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

21 [7] Providing for what is of good report, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have proved oftentimes [8] diligent

---

1 *Or*, 'among you,' *or*, 'in his dealings with you.' 2 *Or*, 'earnest zeal.' 3 *Or*, 'according to your ability.' 4 *Or*, omit 'himself.' 5 *Or*, 'our.' 6 *Or*, 'Taking heed of this.' 7 *Or*, 'For we provide for.' 8 *Or*, 'earnestly zealous.'

in many things, but now much more [1] diligent, upon the great confidence which we have in you.

23 Whether [[2] any do enquire] of Titus, he is my partner and fellowhelper to youward: or [3] our brethren [be enquired of,] they are [4] the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore [5] shew ye toward them, [6] before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *He yieldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand.* 6 *And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed,* 10 *which shall return a great increase to them,* 13 *and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgivings unto God.*

FOR as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and the zeal which began with you hath [7] provoked very many of them.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be made vain in this matter; that ye may be ready, as I said ye would be:

4 Lest haply if any of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same [8] confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and fully prepare beforehand, [9] that this promised bounty of your's might be ready, [10] as a matter of bounty, and not as of covetousness.

6 [11] But this I will say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth [12] bountifully shall reap also [12] bountifully.

7 Every man according as he freely willeth in his heart, [so let him give;] not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 [13] Now he that supplieth

---

1 *Or,* 'earnestly zealous.' 2 *Or,* ['we speak.'] 3 *Or,* 'or as regards our brethren, they are,' &c. 4 *Or,* 'apostles.' 5 *Or,* 'if ye shew, &c. [ye will do well].' 6 *Or,* 'in the face of.' 7 *Or,* 'stirred up.' 8 *Or,* 'confidence.' 9 *Or,* 'that this bounty of your's, which was before announced.' 10 *Or,* 'as a matter of bounty [on your part] and not as a matter of greediness [on our part.]' 11 *Or,* 'But remember this.' 12 *Or,* 'with blessings.' 13 *Or,* 'Now he that supplieth seed to the sower, and bread for food, shall supply and multiply your seed sown, and increase,' &c.

seed to the sower [1] both supply bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through [2] us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service not only [3] supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 Whiles by the proof of this ministration they glorify God for the subjection which your public profession sheweth unto the gospel of Christ, and for the liberality of your contribution unto them, and unto all;

14 Themselves also longing after you with prayer, because of the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 [4] Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAPTER X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority, with which he is armed against all adversary powers, 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent, 12 *and withal taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves into other men's labours.*

NOW I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence am lowly among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

2 But I [5] beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty unto God to the pulling down of strongholds;)

5 Casting down reasonings, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and [6] bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

6 And being ready to revenge all disobedience, when [7] your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man trust [8] to himself that he is Christ's [9], let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so are we [10] Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat too exceedingly of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for [11] edification, and not for your destruction, I shall not be ashamed;

---

[1] *Or*, 'and bread for food, both supply and multiply,' &c. [2] *Or*, 'you.' [3] *Or*, 'is such as supplieth.' [4] *Or*, add, 'Now.' [5] *Or*, 'pray that.' [6] *Or*, 'making captive every thought, and bringing them to the,' &c. [7] That is, 'when all you who mean to be obedient have shewn yourselves so.' [8] *Or*, 'in.' [9] *Or*, add, 'servant.' [10] *Or*, omit 'Christ's.' [11] *Or*, 'to build you up, and not to destroy you.'

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For his letters, [1]say they, are weighty and powerful; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech [2] contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.

12 For we [3] dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: [4] but they measuring themselves [5] by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, [6] are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the limits which God hath apportioned to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we reached as far even as to you in the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things beyond our measure, in other men's labours; but having hope, as your faith is increased, that we shall be [7]enlarged among you within our limits to overflowing,

16 So as to preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another man's limits of things made ready to our hand.

17 But he that [8]glorieth, let him [8] glory in the Lord.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Out of his jealousy over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles than of him, he entereth into a forced commendation of himself,* 5 *of his equality with the chief apostles,* 7 *of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge,* 13 *shewing that he was not inferior to those deceitful workers in any legal prerogative,* 23 *and in the service of Christ, and in all kinds of suffering for his ministry, far superior.*

WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: [9] and indeed bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve in his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity [10] that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus[11], whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye

---

1 *Or,* 'saith some one.' 2 *Or,* 'is counted as nought.' 3 *Or,* 'venture not to.' 4 *Or,* 'but we measuring ourselves by ourselves, and comparing ourselves with ourselves, will not boast of things without our measure,' &c. 5 *Or,* 'among themselves.' 6 *Or,* 'understand not what they really are.' 7 *Or,* 'expanded.' 8 *Or,* 'boasteth,' and 'boast.' 9 *Or,* 'nay, indeed, ye do bear with me.' 10 *Or,* add, 'and the purity.' 11 *Or,* add, 'Christ.'

have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not [1] accepted, ye might well bear with him.[2]

5 For I count that I am not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.[3]

6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; [4] but we have been throughly made manifest [5] among you [6] in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God without charge?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, [7] to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was [8] chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren [9] which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will also do, that I may cut off [10] occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workmen, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself transformeth himself into an angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also transform themselves as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I also may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were in folly, in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise.

20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man [11] take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak to my own dis-

---

[1] *Or*, 'which ye did not receive before.' [2] That is, 'If another teacher had a second gospel to preach, better than mine, a second Saviour to announce, another Spirit to bestow, you would do well to bear with him.' [3] That is, 'the Gospel I have preached is as full, the Saviour as mighty, the Spirit as all-sufficient, as those preached by any other Apostle.' [4] *Or*, 'but in every way (*or*, 'on every occasion') have we made manifest our knowledge among you in all things.' [5] *Or*, 'unto you among all men.' [6] *Or*, omit 'in all things.' [7] *Or*, 'to minister unto you.' [8] *Or*, 'a burden.' [9] *Or*, 'came from Macedonia and supplied.' [10] *Or*, 'the occasion.' [11] *Or*, 'receive of you.'

honour, as if that we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I.

23 Are they the ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I [1]am more; in labours more abundant, [2]in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have passed in the deep;

26 In journeyings often, in perils of rivers, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Beside all other things, that which [3]cometh upon me daily, my [4]care for all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of [5]our Lord Jesus [6]Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept watch over the city of the Damascenes, [7]desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations,* 9 *yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities,* 11 *blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting.* 14 *He promiseth to come to them again: but yet altogether in the affection of a father,* 20 *although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders, and publick disorders there.*

[8]IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. [9]For I shall come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I know that a man in Christ fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I know not; or whether out of the body, I know not: God knoweth;) that he that was such was carried away even to the third heaven.

3 And I know that he that was such, (whether in the body, or [10]out of the body, I know not: God knoweth;)

4 Was [11]carried away into

---

1 *Or,* 'I am so still more.' 2 Some copies transpose 'stripes' and 'prisons.' 3 *Or,* 'presseth me.' 4 *Or,* 'anxiety.' 5 *Or,* 'the.' 6 *Or,* omit 'Christ.' 7 *Or,* omit 'desirous.' 8 *Or,* 'I must boast; it is not expedient for me,' *or,* 'though it is not expedient for me.' 9 *Or,* 'But.' 10 *Or,* 'apart from.' 11 It is important not to insert the word

paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of him that was such will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, save in mine infirmities.

6 For though I should desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I shall speak the truth: but I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or [1] aught that he heareth from me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, an angel of Satan to ever [2] buffet me, [3] lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for [4] my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may [5] rest upon me.

10 Therefore I [6] take pleasure in infirmities, in insults, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool [7] in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I on my part ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all [8] patience, with signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were made inferior to other churches, except it be that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, [9] the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not your's, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And for my part I will very gladly spend and be spent for your souls; though [10] it be true that the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of

'up;' for Christ was in paradise on the day of his crucifixion, *before* his being taken *up* into heaven. [1] *Or*, omit 'aught.' [2] The Greek word (as properly the English word 'buffet') means to strike with the knuckles of the closed fist, as Theophylact explains it, διὰ τοῦ γρόνθου κονδυλίζειν. It is not, as often explained, equivalent to 'cuff,' or 'box on the ear.' A cognate word is used of the vulture which pecked at the liver of Prometheus. [3] *Or*, omit, 'lest I should be exalted above measure.' [4] *Or*, omit 'my.' [5] *Or*, 'tabernacle over (*or*, 'upon') me.' [6] *Or*, 'am well pleased with,' *or*, 'well content with.' [7] *Or*, omit 'in glorying.' [8] *Or*, 'constancy.' [9] *Or*, 'this.' [10] *Or*, omit 'it be true that' = καὶ.

you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent the brother. Did Titus make at all a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?

19 [1] Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? [2] we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found [3] unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, [4] envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, [5] swellings, tumults:

21 And lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and wantonness which they have committed.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *He threateneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners.* 5 *And advising them to a trial of their faith,* 7 *and to a reformation of their sins before his coming,* 11 *he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.*

[6] THIS is the third time I am [7] coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 [8] I have said before, [9] and as if I were present the second time, so also now though absent I forewarn them which heretofore have sinned, and all the rest, that, if I come again, I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, who to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For [10] though in truth he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For also we [11] are weak [12] in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 Try your own selves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. [13] Are ye not acquainted with your own selves, that Jesus Christ is in you? except haply ye be [14] reprobates.

---

[1] *Or,* 'I suppose you have been thinking all the while that we are excusing ourselves unto you.' [2] *Or,* 'we speak all these things, dearly beloved, before God in Christ, for your edifying.' [3] *Or,* 'by you.' [4] *Or,* 'envying.' [5] *Or,* 'pride.' [6] *Or,* add, 'Behold.' [7] *Or,* 'am intending to come.' [8] *Or,* 'I have told you before, and now forewarn you; as when I was present the second time, so also now in my absence I write to them,' &c. [9] *Or,* 'as when I was present;' the translation of this whole passage depends very much upon whether we suppose that he had been to Corinth once or twice before. There is no record of a second journey before this, and no absolute necessity for supposing that it ever took place. [10] *Or,* omit 'though.' [11] *Or,* add, 'too.' [12] *Or,* 'with.' [13] *Or,* 'Know ye not concerning your own selves.' 'Know ye not your own selves,' is in English ambiguous. [14] *Or,* 'rejected,' *or,* 'unable to stand the test.'

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not [1] reprobates.

7 Now [2] I pray to God that [3] ye do no evil; [4] not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is good, while we be as [1] reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: [5] and this we pray for also, even your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest when I come I should [6] use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me [7] to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, [8] farewell. [9] Strive to be perfect, [10] be comforted, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 Salute one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 [11] The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. [12] Amen.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS.[13]

CHAPTER I.

6 He wondereth that they have so soon left him and the gospel, 8 and accurseth those that preach any other gospel than he did. 11 He learned the gospel not of men, but of God: 14 and sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.

PAUL, an apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the

---

[1] *Or,* 'rejected,' *or,* 'unable to stand the test.' [2] *Or,* 'we.' [3] *Or,* 'that we be not forced to do you harm.' [4] That is, 'for we are not desirous to prove our apostolic power by inflicting punishment on you.' [5] *Or,* omit 'and.' [6] *Or,* 'deal with you sharply.' [7] *Or,* 'for building up, and not for destroying.' [8] *Or,* 'rejoice.' [9] *Or,* 'amend yourselves.' [10] *Or,* 'exhort one another.' [11] That is, either, 'the grace bestowed by Christ,' *or,* 'the grace given by the Father through and in him,' especially the gift of union with him. [12] *Or,* omit 'Amen.' [13] *Or,* 'Gauls.' It is not borne in mind sufficiently that 'Galatæ' (Galatians) is only the Greek form of the Latin 'Galli' (Gauls), and that consequently the Galatians are con-

Father, who raised him from the dead;

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of [1] Galatia;

3 Grace be to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us [2] from this present evil [3] world, according to the will of [4] God and our Father:

5 [5] To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon [6] changing from him that called you in the grace of Christ unto another gospel:

7 [7] Which is not another; only that there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But even though we, or an angel from heaven, preach [8] any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we have told you before, so say I now again, if any preach [9] any other gospel unto you than that ye received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now approve myself unto men, or God? or do I seek to please men? [10] for if I yet tried to please men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 [11] But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.

12 For neither did I myself receive it, or was taught it of man, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard [12] of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that [13] beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:

14 And [14] advanced in the Jews' religion above many my fellows in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it [15] pleased [16] God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me through his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me; that I might preach the glad tidings of him among the Gentiles; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I [17] up to Jerusalem to them which were

---

nected by race with the mass of the present French nation. This is not unimportant as illustrating the warm excitability and fickleness of the Galatian character, which we see still exemplified in the modern French.
[1] *Or*, 'Gaul,' that is, of course, the country of the Gauls in Asia Minor. [2] *Or*, 'out of.' [3] *Or*, 'age.' [4] *Or*, 'Him who is our God and Father,' *or*, 'our God and Father.' [5] *Or*, 'Whose is the glory.' [6] *Or*, 'being removed.' [7] *Or*, 'whereas there is no other.' [8] *Or*, 'any gospel besides that.' [9] *Or*, 'any gospel beside that ye received.' [10] *Or*, omit 'for.' [11] *Or*, 'For.' [12] *Or*, 'how I walked in time past.' [13] *Or*, 'I did exceedingly persecute the church of God, and laid it waste.' [14] *Or*, 'went forward.' [15] *Or*, 'it was the good pleasure of God.' [16] *Or*, 'Him.' [17] *Or*, omit 'up.'

apostles before me; but I [1] went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to find out [2] Cephas, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 But I [3] was all the while unknown [4] by face unto the churches of Judæa which were in Christ;

23 But they heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the glad tidings of the faith which once he [5] destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose:* 3 *and that Titus was not circumcised:* 11 *and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason,* 14 *why he and other, being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works:* 20 *and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.*

THEN fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to [6] them which were of reputation, lest by any means I was running, or had run, in vain.

3 But not even Titus, who was with me, though he was a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 But [we refused] because of the false brethren [7] treacherously brought in, who came in [7] treacherously to [8] spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave [9] place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 [10] But of those who seemed to be somewhat, whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person: [11] for they who seemed to be somewhat communicated nothing new to me:

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same wrought in me toward the Gentiles:

9 And when they perceived the grace that was given unto

---

1 *Or,* 'went away.' 2 *Or,* 'Peter.' 3 *Or,* 'continued to be unknown.' 4 *Or,* 'in person.' 5 *Or,* 'would have laid waste.' 6 *Or,* 'to such as it seemed good to me.' 7 *Or,* 'stealthily.' 8 *Or,* 'to act as spies upon.' 9 *Or,* 'way.' 10 *Or,* possibly, 'But from those who seemed to be somewhat, whatsoever they were, I have gained nothing,' &c. 11 *Or,* 'they, I say.'

me, [1] James and Cephas and John, who were accounted as pillars, gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the Gentiles, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only that we should remember the poor; which very same thing I was also forward to do.

11 But when [2] Cephas came to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was [3] condemned.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when [4] they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews likewise joined in his hypocrisy; insomuch that Barnabas also was led away with their hypocrisy.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto [2] Cephas before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why wouldest thou compel the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 [5] Yet knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but only by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if, in seeking to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found to be sinners, [6] then it would seem that Christ is the minister of sin. God forbid.

18 For if I build again the same things which I destroyed, I prove myself to be a transgressor.

19 For I through the law died to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I have been crucified with Christ: and that which liveth is no more I, but Christ that liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live [7] by the faith [8] of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not [9] make void the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ died [10] without cause.

---

[1] *Or*, 'Peter and James.' [2] *Or*, 'Peter.' [3] Either by the council of Jerusalem, or by his own inconsistency; *or*, by the Spirit speaking within me. [4] *Or*, 'he came.' [5] *Or*, omit 'yet.' [6] Unless we translate it thus, we can only express the proper force in English by translating it—'Is not Christ then the minister of sin?' *or*, 'Is Christ, then, as would follow from such a supposition, the minister of sin?' That is, 'if it turns out to be a sin to seek justification in Christ only.' For such is the meaning of the first part of the verse; and in the next verse he goes on to argue that 'to return to the law is an admission that it was a sin to have sought justification in Christ.' [7] *Or*, 'in.' [8] *Or*, 'of God and of Christ.' [9] *Or*, 'set at nought,' *or*, 'set aside.' [10] *Or*, 'for nought,' *or*, 'in vain.'

CHAPTER III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law? 6 They that believe are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.

O FOOLISH [1] Galatians, who hath [2] fascinated you, [3] that ye should not obey the truth, before [4] whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth [5] in you crucified? [6]

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or [7] by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, would ye now go on to be made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be indeed in vain.

5 He therefore that supplieth to you the Spirit, and worketh [8] miracles [9] among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the [7] hearing of faith?

6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 [10] Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the [11] children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God justifieth the Gentiles by faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all the [12] nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under a curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is justified [13] by the law in the sight of God, is evident: for, The just shall live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That on [14] the Gentiles might come the blessing of Abraham in [15] Jesus Christ;

---

1 *Or*, 'Gauls.' 2 *Or*, 'cast on you the spell of an evil eye.' 3 *Or*, omit 'that ye should not obey the truth.' 4 Clement in his Epistle to the Corinthians says, 'His sufferings used to be ever before your eyes,' cap. 2. 5 *Or*, 'among you;' *or*, omit 'it.' 6 That is, 'what serpent has made you his victims by fascination, when you had set forth (*or*, written up, *or*, depicted) before your eyes an object so healing, and which ought to have been so engrossing, as a crucified Messiah, living in you? You should have kept your eyes fixed on that, as on the brazen serpent in the wilderness, and not allowed yourselves to be fascinated by a serpent's eye.' 7 That is, 'by hearing and believing.' 8 *Or*, 'mighty works.' 9 *Or*, 'in you,' that is, 'dwelling in you works miracles by you.' 10 *Or*, 'ye know.' 11 *Or*, 'sons.' 12 *Or*, 'Gentiles.' 13 *Or*, 'in.' 14 *Or*, 'the nations.' 15 *Or*, 'Christ Jesus.'

that we might receive the [1] promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak [2] after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet when it is [3] ratified, none disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 [4] Now to Abraham were the promises spoken, and to his seed. He saith not, And to seeds, as [5] of many; but as [5] of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. [6]

17 [7] And this I say, that the covenant, that was ratified [8] before of God [9] concerning Christ, the law, which came four hundred and thirty years after, doth not disannul, [10] that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham as a free gift by promise.

19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was [11] added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained through angels by the hand of a mediator.

20 [12] Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one.

21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath [13] concluded [14] all under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before [15] faith came, we were kept in ward under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law hath been made our [16] schoolmaster, to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

---

[1] *Or*, 'blessing.' [2] *Or*, 'after man,' *or*, 'as a man.' [3] *Or*, 'confirmed,' *or*, 'once fixed.' [4] *Or*, omit 'Now.' [5] *Or*, 'as if it were a case of.' [6] That is to say, the promise was not made to more than one seed, but only to that seed which is one in and with Christ; to Christ, and to all those who, being one with and in him, become thus one seed. See ver. 29. There are other seeds sprung from Abraham; there is that of Ishmael, and that of Esau, and those of all his unbelieving descendants who left a seed behind them; but to none of them was the promise given, save only to the one seed which through faith in Christ are united to him, being one spirit with him, and also one 'with his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.' If a Gentile be thus one with Christ, he becomes, more than merely in a figure, the son of Abraham. [7] *Or*, 'But this is what I mean.' [8] *Or*, omit 'before.' [9] *Or*, 'and having its fulfilment in Christ,' *or*, 'unto Christ,' *or*, omit altogether. [10] *Or*, 'so as to make.' [11] *Or*, 'given.' [12] That is, 'the very use of the word mediator shews that there is a third party not at one, or one, with God.' [13] *Or*, 'shut up.' [14] *Or*, 'all things.' [15] *Or*, 'this faith.' [16] *Or*, 'tutor,' the person whose business it was to take care of children, to teach them, or to take them to school.

25 But when faith is come, we are no longer under a [1] schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the [2] children of God through [3] faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For all ye who have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

28 Therein is neither Jew nor Greek, therein is neither bond nor free, therein is not male and female: for all ye are one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, [4] and heirs according to the promise.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age.* 5 *But Christ freed us from the law:* 7 *therefore we are servants no longer to it.* 14 *He remembereth their good will to him, and his to them,* 22 *and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free-woman.*

NOW I say, That so long as the heir is a child, he differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under guardians and stewards until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were put in bondage under the elements of the world:

4 But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son, born of a woman, born under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might [5] receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into [6] your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then [7] an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit then, not knowing God, ye [8] served them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how is it that ye turn back again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire to begin your bondage over again?

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 [9] Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.

13 [10] Ye know how [11] through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And [12] my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but

---

1 See note on ver. 24. 2 *Or*, 'sons.' 3 *Or*, 'your faith.' 4 *Or*, omit 'and.' 5 *Or*, 'fully receive.' 6 *Or*, 'our.' 7 *Or*, 'an heir through God.' 8 *Or*, 'were in bondage to.' 9 *Or*, 'Make yourselves as I am, for I make myself as ye are, brethren, I beseech you.' 10 *Or*, 'But ye know.' 11 *Or*, 'because of an infirmity,' *or*, 'in infirmity.' Compare the phrases 'διὰ γλυκὺν ὕπνον,' and διὰ νύκτα. 12 *Or*, 'your,' *or*, 'the.'

received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.

15 Where is then the [1] blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you witness, that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I then become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They [2] are jealous over you, but not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might [2] be jealous over them.

18 [3] But it is good that men should [2] be jealous over you always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 [4] I could wish I were present with you now, and might change my voice; for I stand in doubt concerning you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not [5] hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, one by the bondwoman, and one by the freewoman.

23 But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman was by [6] the promise.

24 Which things are written as an allegory: for these are [6] the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 [7] For [8] this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is; [9] and [10] she is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is [11] the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many children, more than she which hath an husband.

28 Now [12] we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now.

30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with [13] the son of the freewoman.

31 [14] So then, brethren, we

---

[1] That is, 'the blessedness bestowed on you by the gospel;' *or*, 'my blessedness in being the instrument of preaching it;' *or*, perhaps, 'How happy then did ye count yourselves!' [2] *Or*, 'feel a jealousy of.' [3] *Or*, 'But covet earnestly the best gifts always;' *or*, 'But covet earnestly that which is good.' [4] *Or*, 'I desired to be present,' that is, when I heard of your falling away. [5] *Or*, 'read.' [6] *Or*, omit 'the.' [7] *Or*, 'But.' [8] *Or*, 'this word Agar means,' *or*, 'For Sinai is a mountain.' [9] *Or*, 'For she.' [10] That is, 'Agar.' [11] *Or*, 'our mother.' [12] *Or*, 'ye.' [13] *Or*, 'my son Isaac.' [14] *Or*, 'Wherefore,' *or*, 'But we, brethren, are not.'

are not children of a bondwoman, but of the free.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He moveth them to stand in their liberty,* 3 *and not to observe circumcision:* 13 *but rather love, which is the sum of the law.* 19 *He reckoneth up the works of the flesh,* 22 *and the fruits of the Spirit,* 25 *and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.*

STAND fast [1] therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye submit to be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 Yea, I testify [2] again to every man that submitteth to be circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you would be justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we by the Spirit wait for [3] the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith [4] which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 [5] I have confidence toward you in the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I [6] yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross [7] ceased.

12 I would they [8] were even cut off which subvert you.

13 For ye, brethren, have been called unto liberty; only use not that liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but [9] in love be servants one of another.

14 For all the law is [10] fulfilled [11] in one word, even in this: Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 But I say, Walk by the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: [12] and these are contrary the one to

---

1 *Or,* omit 'therefore;' *or,* translate, 'Christ hath made us free with liberty; stand fast therefore, and be not,' &c.; *or,* connect it with the last chapter, 'we are not children of the bondwoman but of the free, in the freedom wherewith Christ hath made us free. Stand fast therefore, and be not,' &c. 2 *Or,* omit 'again.' 3 That is, 'the righteousness we hope for.' 4 *Or,* 'inwrought with love.' 5 *Or,* add, 'But.' 6 *Or,* omit 'yet.' 7 *Or,* add, 'of Christ.' 8 *Or,* 'would cut themselves off,' *or,* 'would cause themselves to be cut off.' 9 *Or,* 'by the love of the Spirit.' 10 *Or,* 'fully comprised.' 11 *Or,* add, 'in you.' 12 *Or,* 'for.'

the other: so that ye [1] cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, such as are, [2] Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, wantonness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, [3] emulations, wrath, strife, [4] seditions, [5] heresies,

21 Envyings, [6] murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I forewarn you, as I have also forewarned you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: [7] against such there is no law.

24 And they that are [8] Christ's have crucified the flesh with its [9] affections and lusts.

25 If we live by the Spirit, let us also walk by the Spirit.

26 Let us not become [10] desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped,* 2 *and to bear one another's burden:* 6 *to be liberal to their teachers,* 9 *and not weary of well doing.* 12 *He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision.* 14 *He glorieth in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.*

BRETHREN, if a man be even overtaken in some fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so [11] fulfil the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have his glorying toward himself alone, and not toward another.

5 For every man shall bear his own burden.

6 But let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us work that which is good toward all men, especially toward them who are [12] of the houshold of faith.

---

1 *Or,* 'do not.' 2 *Or,* omit 'adultery.' 3 *Or,* 'jealousy.' 4 *Or,* 'divisions.' 5 *Or,* 'parties,' *or,* 'sects.' 6 *Or,* omit 'murders.' 7 *Or,* add, 'purity.' 8 *Or,* 'Jesus Christ's.' 9 *Or,* 'passions.' 10 *Or,* 'vain-glorious.' 11 *Or,* add, 'ye shall.' 12 *Or,* 'of the same houshold of faith with us.'

11 See in how large letters I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they would constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution [1] for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither do they [2] who submit to be circumcised themselves keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, [3] through whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For [4] in Christ Jesus [5] neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as [6] walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of [7] God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of [8] the Lord Jesus.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit, brethren. Amen.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

EPHESIANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *After the salutation,* 3 *and thanksgiving for the Ephesians,* 4 *he treateth of our election,* 6 *and adoption by grace,* 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of man's salvation.* 13 *And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto,* 16 *he prayeth that they may come* 18 *to the full knowledge and* 20 *possession thereof in Christ.*

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints [9] which are at [10] Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

---

1 *Or,* 'with.' 2 *Or,* 'who have been circumcised.' 3 *Or,* 'whereby.' 4 *Or,* omit 'in Christ Jesus.' 5 *Or,* 'neither is circumcision any thing.' 6 *Or,* 'shall walk.' 7 *Or,* 'the Lord.' 8 *Or,* omit 'the Lord.' By 'the marks of the Lord Jesus' is meant 'the sufferings which are as a brand marking me as the servant and follower of Christ.' Such marks were branded on slaves, or soldiers, or devotees of some god. See Rev. xii. 16. 9 *Or,* 'which are also faithful in Christ Jesus.' 10 *Or,* omit 'at Ephesus,' and leave a blank for the name of the particular church, this being perhaps a circular letter sent not only to the Ephesians but to several other churches. It appears that by some 'at Laodicea' was inserted here in early ages. For this custom of Paul of sending circular letters, see Col. iv. 16.

2 Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be [1] the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessing in [2] heavenly places in Christ:

4 According as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children through Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, [3] wherein he hath made us accepted in [4] the beloved.

7 In whom we have our redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of our sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 [5] Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and [6] understanding;

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he purposed in [7] him:

10 For the dispensation of the fulness of times, to gather up together in one all things in Christ, [8] both the things which are in heaven, and the things which are on earth; even in him:

11 In whom also [9] we obtained the inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of [10] him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who have set our hopes beforehand in Christ.

13 In whom ye also, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation, in whom, I say, ye believed, and were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance unto the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, having heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and [11] love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the [12] knowledge of him:

18 Having the eyes of your [13] understanding enlightened;

---

[1] *Or,* 'He who is God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.' [2] *Or,* 'in the things which are in heaven.' [3] Rather, 'which he freely bestowed upon us.' [4] *Or,* 'his beloved Son.' [5] *Or,* 'which he made to abound toward us.' [6] *Or,* 'discernment.' [7] *Or,* 'himself.' [8] *Or,* omit 'both.' [9] *Or,* 'were taken for his inheritance,' *or,* 'called.' [10] *Or,* 'God.' [11] *Or,* omit 'love,' and change 'unto' into 'toward.' See Philemon ver. 5. [12] *Or,* 'acknowledgment,' *or,* 'full knowledge.' [13] *Or,* 'heart.'

that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, [1] and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the [2] working of [3] his mighty power,

20 Which he wrought in Christ, in that he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

21 High above all rule, and authority, and might, and [4] dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this [5] world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAPTER II.

1 *By comparing what we were* 3 *by nature, with what we are* 5 *by grace:* 10 *he declareth, that we are made for good works; and* 13 *being brought near by Christ, should not live as* 11 *Gentiles, and* 12 *foreigners in time past, but as* 19 *citizens with the saints, and the family of God.*

AND you, who were dead in [6] trespasses and sins;

2 Wherein [7] in time past ye walked according to the [8] course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the [9] children of disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all [10] had our conversation [11] in times past in the lusts of our flesh, performing the desires of our flesh and of our [12] minds; and were by nature children of wrath, even as others:

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, because of his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, quickened us together with Christ, (by [13] grace ye are saved;)

6 And raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

7 That he might shew forth in the [14] ages to come the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace [15] are ye saved through [16] faith; and that not of [17] yourselves: [18] it is the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to do good works, [19] which God

---

1 *Or*, omit 'and.' 2 *Or*, 'active working.' 3 *Or*, 'the might of his strength.' 4 *Or*, 'lordship.' 5 *Or*, 'age.' 6 *Or*, omit 'trespasses and,' *or*, add, 'your.' 7 *Or*, 'once.' 8 *Or*, 'the age which belongeth to this world.' 9 *Or*, 'sons.' 10 *Or*, 'walked,' *or*, 'had our way of life.' 11 *Or*, 'once.' 12 *Or*, 'understandings.' 13 *Or*, add, 'whose.' 14 *Or*, 'worlds.' 15 *Or*, 'have we been saved.' 16 *Or*, 'your (*or*, 'our') faith.' 17 *Or*, 'ourselves.' 18 *Or*, 'it is of God and is his free gift,' *or*, 'from God is the gift.' 19 *Or*, 'for which God prepared us.'

before prepared that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that in time past ye being Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were [1] without Christ, being made aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from [2] the covenants of [3] promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of the partition,

15 Even the enmity, in his flesh, having [4] abolished the law of commandments contained in ordinances; that he might create the two in himself into one new man, so making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both in one body unto God through his cross, having slain the enmity thereon:

17 And he came and preached the glad tidings of peace to you which were afar off, and [5] peace to them that were nigh.

18 For through him we both have our access in one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and sojourners, but [6] fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the very houshold of God;

20 Being built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy [7] temple in the Lord:

22 In whom ye also are being builded together for an habitation of God in the Spirit.

CHAPTER III.

5 *The hidden mystery,* 6 *that the Gentiles should be saved,* 3 *was made known to Paul by revelation:* 8 *and to him was that grace given, that* 9 *he should preach it.* 13 *He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation,* 14 *and prayeth* 19 *that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.*

FOR this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,

2 [8] If indeed ye have heard of the stewardship of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation [9] he made known unto me the mystery; (as I [10] wrote afore in few words,

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may perceive my understanding in the mystery of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was

---

1 *Or,* 'apart from Christ.' 2 *Or,* 'the promise of the covenants.' 3 *Or,* 'the promise.' 4 *Or,* 'made void.' 5 *Or,* omit 'peace.' 6 *Or,* add, 'ye are.' 7 *Or,* 'sanctuary.' 8 *Or,* 'Seeing that.' 9 *Or,* 'the mystery was made known unto me.' 10 *Or,* 'have written,' that is, in the previous part of this Epistle.

not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets in the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers together of his promise in [1] Christ through the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me according to the [2] effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, was this grace given, that I should preach [3] among the Gentiles the glad tidings of the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And [4] to shed light upon all men [that they might see] what is the [5] fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the [6] world hath been hid in God, who created all things [7] by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and [8] powers in heavenly places might be made known through the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the [9] eternal purpose which he [10] purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have our boldness and our access in confidence through our faith in him.

13 Wherefore I entreat that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is [11] your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father [12] of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 From whom [13] every family in heaven and on earth is so named,

16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might through his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; being rooted and grounded in love,

18 That ye may be fully able to comprehend with all the saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might [14] be filled unto all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able [15] to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him [16] be glory in

---

[1] *Or*, 'Christ Jesus.' [2] *Or*, 'active working.' [3] *Or*, 'unto.' [4] *Or*, 'to enlighten all men as to what is the fellowship,' &c. [5] *Or*, 'dispensation.' [6] *Or*, 'the ages,' *or*, 'worlds.' [7] *Or*, omit 'by Jesus Christ.' [8] *Or*, 'authorities.' [9] *Or*, 'the purpose of the ages.' [10] *Or*, 'performed.' [11] *Or*, 'our.' [12] *Or*, omit 'of our Lord Jesus Christ.' [13] *Or*, 'every paternal relation (*or*, 'Fatherhood'), &c., is so called.' That is, I, looking on you as my children, pray unto the Great Father and Prototype of all fathers. [14] *Or*, 'fully grow up.' [15] *Or*, 'to do all things exceeding abundantly above that we ask,' &c. [16] *Or*, 'is the glory.'

the church [1] in Christ Jesus to all the generations of the Age of Ages. Amen.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth to unity,* 7 *and declareth that God therefore* 11 *giveth divers gifts unto men, that his church might be* 13 *edified, and* 16 *grow up in Christ.* 18 *He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles,* 24 *to put on the new man,* 25 *to cast off lying, and* 29 *corrupt communication.*

I THEREFORE, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Earnestly endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 One God and Father of all, who is over all, and through all, and in [2] all.

7 But unto every one of us is given [3] grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore [4] he saith, He ascended up on high, and led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended [5] first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up high above all the heavens, that he might fill all things.

11 And he it is that gave some to be apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, unto the work of the ministry, unto the building up of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come together unto the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a [6] perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, by the craftiness, whereby they would [7] beguile into error;

15 But [8] speaking the truth in love, may [9] grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:

16 From whom the whole body fitly framed together and compacted through every joint that ministereth its supply, according to the [10] effectual working in the measure of every several [11] part, maketh the increase of the body unto the building up of itself in love.

---

1 *Or,* 'and in Christ.' 2 *Or,* 'you all,' *or,* 'us all.' 3 *Or,* 'this grace.' 4 *Or,* 'it,' that is, 'the Scripture.' 5 *Or,* omit 'first.' 6 *Or,* 'full grown.' 7 *Or,* 'guide into a system of error.' 8 *Or,* 'holding.' 9 *Or,* 'may cause all things to grow unto him.' 10 *Or,* 'active.' 11 *Or,* 'member.'

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as the [1] other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the [2] blindness of their heart:

19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto wantonness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 [3] If so be that ye heard him, and were taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye should put off as concerning your former [4] conversation the old man, which [5] is corrupt according to the [6] deceitful lusts;

23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye should put on the new man, which is created after God in righteousness and holiness [7] of the truth.

25 Wherefore putting away that which is false, speak truth every man with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 Neither give room for the devil.

28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his [8] hands the thing which is good, that he may have to impart to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the building up of your [9] need, that it may give grace unto the hearers.

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, wherein ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all [10] evil:

32 And shew yourselves kind one to another, tender-hearted, [11] forgiving one another, even as God also in Christ hath forgiven [12] you.

CHAPTER V.

2 After general exhortations, to love, 3 to fly fornication, 4 and all uncleanness, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his church.

SHEW yourselves therefore followers of the example of God, as beloved children;

2 And walk in love, as Christ

---

1 *Or*, omit 'other.' 2 *Or*, 'hardness.' 3 *Or*, 'Seeing that.' 4 *Or*, 'way of life,' *or*, 'walk.' 5 *Or*, 'which ever corrupteth itself,' *or*, 'which perisheth.' 6 *Or*, 'lusts of deceit.' 7 *Or*, 'and truth.' 8 *Or*, add, 'own.' 9 *Or*, 'faith.' 10 *Or*, 'every fault,' *or*, 'vice,' *or*, 'baseness.' 11 *Or*, 'giving freely one to another, even as God in Christ hath given freely unto you.' 12 *Or*, 'us.'

also hath loved us, and hath given himself up for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be even named among you, as becometh saints;

4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not [1] becoming: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye [2] know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, [3] who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of [4] Christ and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

7 [5] Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometime darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light:

9 (For the fruit of the [6] Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)

10 [7] Proving what is [8] acceptable unto the [9] Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather even reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all [10] things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever [11] doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore [12] he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 [13] See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 [14] Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of [9] the Lord is.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is [15] excess; but be filled [16] with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to [17] yourselves in psalms and hymns and [18] spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your [19] heart to the Lord;

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto [20] God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 Submitting yourselves one

---

1 *Or*, 'comely.' 2 *Or*, 'ye know and are sure of,' *or*, 'know and be sure of.' 3 *Or*, 'which is idolatry.' 4 *Or*, 'of him who is Christ and God.' 5 *Or*, 'Become not.' 6 *Or*, 'Light.' 7 *Or*, 'Trying and approving.' 8 *Or*, 'well-pleasing.' 9 *Or*, 'God.' 10 *Or*, 'all these things when reproved,' *or*, 'when exposed by the light, are made manifest.' 11 *Or*, 'is made manifest.' 12 *Or*, 'it,' that is, 'the Scripture.' 13 *Or*, 'Consider then with what amount of perfection (*or*, 'exactitude') ye are walking.' 14 *Or*, 'Buying up every opportunity that offers itself.' 15 *Or*, 'dissoluteness,' or 'riotousness.' 16 *Or*, 'in.' 17 *Or*, 'to one another.' 18 *Or*, omit 'spiritual.' 19 *Or*, 'hearts.' 20 *Or*, 'our God and Father,' *or*, 'Him who is God and Father.'

to another in the fear of [1]God;

22 Wives, [2]submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also is the head of the church: [3]and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Nevertheless as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their [4] own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your [5] wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself up for it;

26 That he might sanctify it and cleanse it with the [6]washing of water by the word,

27 That he might [7] present to himself the church glorious, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy, and without blemish.

28 So ought husbands[8] to love their own wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his own wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as also [9] the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, [10] formed of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall [11] be joined unto his wife, and they two shall become one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: I mean, that is, concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless let every one of you also in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The duty of children towards their parents,* 5 *of servants towards their masters.* 10 *Our life is a warfare,* 12 *not only against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies.* 13 *The complete armour of a Christian,* 18 *and how it ought to be used.* 21 *Tychicus is commended.*

CHILDREN, obey your parents [12] in the Lord: for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment [13] with promise:

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in [14] the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto [15] Christ;

---

[1] *Or,* 'Christ.' [2] *Or,* omit 'submit yourselves,' continuing the sense on from the last verse, and changing the semicolon there into a comma. [3] *Or,* 'himself being the saviour of the body,' *or,* 'of his body.' [4] *Or,* omit 'own.' [5] *Or,* 'your own wives.' [6] *Or,* 'laver.' [7] *Or,* 'himself present to himself.' [8] *Or,* 'husbands also.' [9] *Or,* 'Christ.' [10] *Or,* omit 'formed of his flesh, and of his bones.' [11] *Or,* 'cleave unto.' [12] *Or,* omit 'in the Lord.' [13] *Or,* 'with a promise.' [14] *Or,* 'in discipline and the admonition,' *or,* 'in the discipline and admonition.' [15] *Or,* 'the Lord.'

6 Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God [1] from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, [2] as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing [3] any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

9 And, ye masters, do the same unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that [4] your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with [5] him.

10 Finally, [6] my brethren, [7] be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the [8] whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For [9] we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against the principalities, against the [10] powers, against [11] them that order and rule [12] the darkness of this [13] world, against the spiritual powers of wickedness in heavenly places.

13 Wherefore take on you the [8] whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having [14] done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having girt your loins about with truth, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness;

15 And having shod your feet with the [15] preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Over all, taking [16] up the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of [17] evil.

17 And receive the helmet of [18] salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying at all seasons with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto [19] with [20] all perseverance and supplication for all the saints;

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth [21] boldly to make known the mystery of the gospel,

20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak [21] boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know how I for my part fare, Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister in the

---

1 *Or*, 'doing service from the heart with good will, as to the Lord,' &c. 2 *Or*, omit 'as.' 3 *Or*, 'every man.' 4 *Or*, 'He who is both their Lord and your's.' 5 *Or*, 'God.' 6 *Or*, omit 'my brethren.' 7 *Or*, 'be ye strengthened,' *or*, 'strengthen yourselves.' 8 *Or*, 'panoply.' 9 *Or*, 'our wrestling is not,' *or*, 'your wrestling.' 10 *Or*, 'authorities.' 11 *Or*, 'the world-rulers of this darkness.' 12 *Or*, 'this present darkness.' 13 *Or*, 'age.' 14 *Or*, 'finished all your work,' *or*, 'subdued all your foes.' 15 *Or*, 'readiness.' 16 *Or*, 'on you the broad shield.' 17 *Or*, 'the evil one.' 18 *Or*, 'of him that saveth you.' 19 *Or*, add, 'always.' 20 *Or*, 'all supplication also for,' &c. 21 *Or*, 'with free boldness.'

Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye might know [1]our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all [2]them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. [3]Amen.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

CHAPTER I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace: 12 he sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorify Christ either by his life or death, 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.

PAUL and Timotheus, the servants of [4]Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [5]I thank [6]my God [7]upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making my prayer with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will [8]perform it until the day of [4]Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to be thus minded [9]for you all, because [10]I have you in my heart; [11]inasmuch as both in

---

1 *Or,* 'all about us.' 2 *Or,* 'whose love towards our Lord Jesus Christ is pure and incorrupt.' 3 *Or,* omit 'Amen.' 4 *Or,* 'Christ Jesus.' 5 *Or,* add, 'For my part.' 6 *Or,* 'our Lord.' 7 *Or,* 'for the whole remembrance which I have of you.' 8 *Or,* 'complete it,' *or,* 'accomplish it.' 9 *Or,* 'in behalf of.' 10 *Or,* 'you have me in your heart.' 11 *Or,* 'both in my bonds and in my defence and confirmation of the gospel; being all of you partakers of my grace,' *or,* 'as being both in my bonds, &c., all of you partakers of my grace.'

my bonds, and in my defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my witness, how greatly I long after you all in the [1] bowels of [2] Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all [3] judgment;

10 [4] That ye may approve the things that are excellent; that ye may be [5] sincere and without offence unto the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the [6] fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should know, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

13 So that my bonds became manifest in Christ in all the [7] palace, and to all others.

14 And the more part of the brethren trusting in the Lord, by my bonds, are more abundantly emboldened to speak the word [8] without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will:

16 [9] The one preach Christ of contention, not [10] sincerely, thinking to [11] add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the others of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 When then? [12] notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and therein I do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to me unto salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

22 But if [13] I live in the flesh, this [shall be to reap] the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.

23 [14] For I am in a strait betwixt the two, having the

---

[1] *Or*, 'tender mercy.' [2] *Or*, 'Christ Jesus.' [3] *Or*, 'perception.' [4] *Or*, 'That ye may try things that differ.' [5] *Or*, 'pure and giving no offence.' [6] *Or*, 'fruit, &c, which is.' [7] *Or*, 'prætorium,' *or*, 'prætorian,' 'camp,' *or*, 'barracks,' where Paul was confined. [8] *Or*, add, 'of God.' [9] Some copies transpose these two verses, the 16th and 17th, making of course the change 'of the one,' for 'but the others.' [10] *Or*, 'purely.' [11] *Or*, 'raise up.' [12] *Or*, 'nevertheless, because, every way, &c., even therein,' &c. [13] *Or*, 'to live in the flesh be my lot, then I shall live to reap the fruit of my labour;' *or*, 'But if to live shall be to me a reaping of the fruit of my labour, then what I shall choose I know not;' *or*, 'But whether to live in the flesh be worth my while, or what I shall choose, I know not.' [14] *Or*, 'But.'

desire to depart, and to be with Christ; for it is far, far, better:

24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for your sake.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your glorying for me may be more abundant in Jesus Christ by my coming to you again.

27 Only [1] let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of you, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one soul striving together [2] for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but [3] to [4] you of salvation, and that from God;

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye [5] saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christ's humility and exaltation: 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world,* 16 *and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God.* 19 *He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth,* 25 *as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.*

IF there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any [6] bowels and mercies,

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be of the same mind, having the same love, being of one soul, having but one mind.

3 Let nothing be done after the way of strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 [7] Look not every man on his own things, but every man [8] also on the things of others.

5 [9] Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who, being from the beginning in the form of God, [10] thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But [11] made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and [12] came in the likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient even so

---

[1] *Or,* 'govern yourselves,' *or,* 'live as citizens worthy of the gospel,' &c. [2] *Or,* 'with,' *or,* 'in.' [3] *Or,* 'but of your salvation.' [4] *Or,* 'us.' [5] *Or,* add, 'also,' *or,* 'both.' [6] *Or,* 'tender mercies and compassion.' [7] *Or,* 'Consider not every man his own interests, but every man also the interests of others,' *or,* 'considering not,' &c. [8] *Or,* omit 'also.' [9] *Or,* 'For let this mind.' [10] *Or,* 'thought it not a thing to be eagerly grasped at;' *or,* 'thought it not a thing of which any could really and ultimately rob him;' *or,* 'thought it not a thing which he ought to seize upon at once, without previous humiliation.' [11] *Or,* 'emptied himself [of his glory].' [12] *Or,* 'was born.'

far as death, and that the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also most highly exalted him, and gave him [1] a [2] name which is above every name:

10 That [3] at the [2] name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things on earth, and things under the earth;

11 [4] And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out [5] your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to [6] do [7] of his good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and [8] disputings:

15 That ye may [9] be blameless and [10] harmless, the children of God, without [11] rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

16 [12] Holding fast the word of life; that I may glory [13] in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be even [14] offered [15] upon the sacrifice and [16] service of your faith, I joy, and [17] rejoice with you all.

18 And in like manner do ye also joy, and [18] rejoice with me.

19 But I hope in [19] the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man likeminded, who will feel a [20] sincere care for your state.

21 For all seek their own, not the things which are [21] Jesus Christ's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall clearly see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come [22] shortly.

---

1 *Or*, 'that name.' 2 That is, 'authority and title.' 3 *Or*, 'in.' 4 *Or*, 'And every tongue shall confess.' 5 That is, 'exert yourselves with double diligence, when you have not me to look after and urge you.' 6 *Or*, 'and to work actively.' 7 *Or*, 'for the sake of,' *or*, 'both to will, and to work for the carrying out of that good will.' 8 *Or*, 'reasonings,' *or*, 'doubtings.' 9 *Or*, 'become.' 10 *Or*, 'simple,' *or*, 'guileless.' 11 *Or*, 'reproach.' 12 Plutarch, in Numa, says of a soldier, ἐπέχει τάξιν, 'he keeps firm his position.' 13 *Or*, 'at.' 14 *Or*, 'poured out,' (as a libation.) 15 *Or*, 'in presenting the sacrifice of your faith, and ministering therein.' 16 *Or*, 'administration.' 17 *Or*, 'partake of the joy of all of you.' 18 *Or*, 'and partake of my joy.' 19 *Or*, 'Christ Jesus.' 20 *Or*, 'true,' *or*, 'genuine.' 21 *Or*, 'of Christ Jesus.' 22 *Or*, add, 'to you.'

25 Yet I thought it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and fellowlabourer, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and minister unto my wants.

26 For he ceased not to long [1] after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 [2] I sent him therefore the more [3] carefully, that, when ye see him, ye may rejoice again, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and [4] hold such in honour:

30 Because for the work [5] of Christ he was nigh unto death, [6] not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision,* 4 *shewing that himself hath greater cause than they to trust in the righteousness of the law:* 7 *which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness,* 12 *therein acknowledging his own imperfection.* 15 *He exhorteth them to be thus minded,* 17 *and to imitate him,* 18 *and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.*

7 [7] FINALLY, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not [8] grievous, but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of the dogs, beware of the evil workers, beware of the [9] concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which [10] worship God in the spirit, and glory in Christ Jesus, and trust not in the flesh.

4 Though I might have confidence in the flesh [11] also. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee;

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, having made myself blameless.

7 [12] But what things were gain to me, those I have counted loss for Christ.

8 Nay more, I even count all things but loss because of the greater excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus [13] my Lord: for whom I [14] suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may gain Christ,

---

1 *Or,* 'to see you all.' 2 *Or,* 'Therefore I was the more anxious to send him.' 3 *Or,* 'readily.' 4 *Or,* 'highly prize such men.' 5 *Or,* omit 'of Christ,' *or,* substitute 'of the Lord.' 6 *Or,* 'hazarding.' 7 *Or,* 'Furthermore.' 8 *Or,* 'irksome.' 9 That is, 'those who cut you up root and branch by their doctrines.' 10 *Or,* 'worship by the Spirit of God,' *or,* 'serve the Spirit of God.' 11 *Or,* omit 'also.' 12 *Or,* omit 'But.' 13 *Or,* 'our.' 14 *Or,* 'I forfeited every thing I had.'

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God [1] by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being conformed to the likeness of his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection [2] from the dead.

12 Not as though I had already [3] attained, [4] either were already made perfect: but I follow after, if that I may [5] indeed [6] apprehend that for which [5] also I was [7] apprehended of Christ [8] Jesus.

13 Brethren, I [9] count not myself to have [10] apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the [11] high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk [12] by the same rule, [13] let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of my ways, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.

18 For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, the enemies of the cross of Christ,

19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, whose mind is set on earthly things.

20 For [14] our citizenship is in heaven; from whence also we [15] look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 Who shall change the body of our humiliation, that it may be fashioned like unto the body of his glory, according to the [16] effectual working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *From particular admonitions* 4 *he proceedeth to general exhortations,* 10 *shewing how he rejoiced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them.* 19 *And so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.*

THEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand

1 *Or,* 'on the ground of,' *or,* 'on the condition of.' 2 *Or,* 'of those that rise from the dead.' 3 *Or,* 'received.' 4 *Or,* add, 'or were already justified.' 5 *Or,* omit 'indeed,' and 'also.' 6 *Or,* 'lay hold on,' *or,* 'take possession of.' 7 *Or,* 'laid hold on by,' *or,* 'taken possession of by.' 8 *Or,* omit 'Jesus. 9 *Or,* 'do not yet count myself.' 10 *Or,* 'laid hold,' *or,* 'taken possession.' 11 *Or,* 'the upward call.' 12 *Or,* 'in the same path.' 13 *Or,* omit, 'let us mind the same thing.' 14 *Or,* 'our life is as citizens of the heavenly city.' 15 *Or,* 'wait.' 16 *Or,* 'inward working.'

fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodia, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 [1] Yea, I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help [2] those women which [3] laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement [4] also, and my other fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.

4 Rejoice in the Lord alway: again I will say, Rejoice.

5 Let your [5] moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 [6] Be not over careful for any thing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known before God.

7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus.

8 [7] Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are [8] held in honour, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are [9] lovely, whatsoever things are of good report: [10] if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; [11] wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, [12] therewith to be content.

12 [13] I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: [14] every where and in all things have I learned the mystery both how to be full and how to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I have strength to do all things in [15] Christ which [16] putteth power into me.

14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know yourselves also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me

---

1 *Or*, 'And.' 2 *Or*, 'help them inasmuch as they laboured.' 3 *Or*, 'have striven.' 4 *Or*, omit 'also.' 5 *Or*, 'gentleness.' 6 *Or*, 'be anxious about nothing,' *or*, 'be not distracted with any care.' 7 *Or*, 'Furthermore.' 8 *Or*, 'seemly,' *or*, 'venerable,' *or*, 'honoured,' *or*, 'dignified.' 9 *Or*, 'counted worthy of love.' 10 *Or*, 'whatever is virtuous, whatever is praiseworthy.' 11 *Or*, 'whereon also ye did turn your thoughts.' 12 *Or*, 'to be content with that which I have within myself.' 13 *Or*, 'And I know how.' 14 *Or*, 'in every thing and among all men;' *or*, 'on every occasion, and in all things;' *or*, 'thoroughly and in all things.' 15 *Or*, 'him.' 16 *Or*, 'giveth me power by his indwelling.'

as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent [1] once and again [2] unto my necessity.

17 Not that I desire the gift: but I desire the fruit that aboundeth to your account.

18 But I have all things to the full, and more than enough: I am filled full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an [3] odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God.

19 [4] But my God shall fully supply every need of your's according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto him who is our God and Father be the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me salute you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cæsar's houshold.

23 The grace of [5] our Lord Jesus Christ be [6] with you all. [7] Amen.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *After salutation he thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 prayeth further for their increase in grace, 14 describeth the true Christ, 21 encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ, and commendeth his own ministry.*

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ [8] which are at Colossæ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father [9] and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks [10] to God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,

4 Having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints,

5 Because of the hope which is laid up for you in [11] heaven,

---

1 *Or*, 'more than once.' 2 *Or*, 'what I had need of.' 3 *Or*, 'a savour.' 4 *Or*, 'But may my God fully supply.' 5 *Or*, 'the.' 6 *Or*, 'with your spirit.' 7 *Or*, omit 'Amen.' 8 *Or*, add, 'Jesus.' 9 *Or*, omit 'and the Lord Jesus Christ.' 10 *Or*, as some copies, 'to him who is God and the Father,' *or*, 'who is the God and Father,' &c. 11 *Or*, 'the heavens.'

whereof ye have heard beforehand in the word of the truth of the gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, as it is [1]in all the world; [2]bringing forth fruit, [3]and growing even as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard it, and knew the grace of God in truth:

7 As ye [4]also learned of Epaphras our dear fellowservant, who is for [5]you a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also [6]declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to make request that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 So that ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and growing [7]in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened in all might, according to the power of his glory, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto [8]the Father, which hath [9]made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of the Son of his love:

14 In whom we have redemption [10]through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature:

16 For in him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or [11]powers: all things were created through him, and [12]for him:

17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might himself [13]have the preeminence.

19 For it was [14]his good pleasure that in him should all the fulness dwell:

20 And through him to reconcile all things unto [15]him, making peace through the blood of his cross, [16]through him, I say, whether they be things on earth, or things in heaven;

21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind in your wicked

---

[1] *Or*, add, 'also.' [2] *Or*, 'and is bringing.' [3] *Or*, omit 'and growing.' [4] *Or*, omit 'also.' [5] *Or*, 'us.' [6] *Or*, 'shewed.' [7] *Or*, 'unto,' *or*, 'by.' [8] *Or*, 'our God and Father.' [9] *Or*, 'called us.' [10] *Or*, omit 'through his blood.' [11] *Or*, 'authorities.' [12] *Or*, 'unto.' [13] *Or*, 'be the first.' [14] *Or*, ['God's']. [15] *Or*, 'himself.' [16] *Or*, omit 'through him, I say.'

works, [1] yet now hath he reconciled

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which is preached among every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul was made a minister;

24 [2] Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, [3] which is the church:

25 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the stewardship of God which is given to me to you-ward, to fulfil the word of God;

26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 To whom God desired to make known [4] what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, [5] and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ [6] Jesus:

29 Whereunto I labour also, striving according to his working, which worketh in me in might.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ,* 8 *to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions,* 18 *worshipping of angels,* 20 *and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.*

FOR I would that ye should know what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 That their hearts might be comforted, they being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the full knowledge of the mystery of God, [7] both of the Father, and of Christ;

3 [8] In whom are all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge hidden.

4 And this I say, lest any man should [9] beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith,

---

[1] *Or,* 'but now are ye reconciled,' *or,* 'but now being reconciled.' If either of these readings be adopted, there should only be a comma at the end of verse 20. [2] *Or,* 'Now do I rejoice.' [3] *Or,* 'who.' [4] *Or,* omit 'what is.' [5] *Or,* omit 'and teaching every man.' [6] *Or,* omit 'Jesus.' [7] *Or,* 'even of Christ,' *or,* omit all after 'God.' [8] *Or,* 'Wherein.' [9] *Or,* 'reason you into error.'

as ye were taught, abounding [1] therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest there be [2] any man that shall despoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, who is the head of all principality and [3] power:

11 In whom ye are also circumcised with the circumcision not made with hands, in the putting off the body [4] of the flesh in the circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye [5] rose with him through [6] the faith of the operation of God, who raised him from the dead.

13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, he quickened together with him, having forgiven [7] you all trespasses;

14 Blotting out the handwriting [8] contained in ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and he hath taken it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

15 And having [9] despoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them [10] in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days;

17 Which are a shadow of the things [11] to come; but the substance is of Christ.

18 Let no man defraud you of your prize, desiring to do so by humility and worshipping of angels, [12] intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by the mind of his flesh,

19 And not holding fast the Head, from whom all the body by the joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 [13] Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Handle not; nor taste; nor touch;

22 Which all are [14] to perish

---

1 *Or*, 'in him.' 2 *Or*, 'some man.' 3 *Or*, 'authority.' 4 *Or*, as some few copies, 'of the sins of the flesh.' 5 *Or*, 'were raised.' 6 *Or*, 'faith in.' 7 *Or*, 'us all our.' 8 *Or*, 'that was against us with its ordinances.' 9 Though this word no doubt usually means 'stripping off from oneself,' yet by the analogy of the language I have no doubt it can mean and does mean here, 'stripping off from others for himself, for his own glory.' Thus the analogous word *περιαιροῦμαι*, though it means 'to strip oneself,' yet also often is found to mean 'to strip another for one's own benefit or glory.' 10 *Or*, 'in him.' 11 *Or*, 'that were to come.' 12 *Or*, as some copies, 'taking his stand on the things which he has seen.' *or*, 'cleaving to the low ground of visible things.' 13 *Or*, omit 'Wherefore.' 14 *Or*, 'doomed to perish,' *or*, 'which tend to corruption,' *or*, 'destruction.'

[1] with the using;) after the commandments and teachings of men?

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in [2] will worship, and humility, and [3] neglecting of the body; [4] not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He sheweth where we should seek Christ.* 5 *He exhorteth to mortification,* 10 *to put off the old man, and to put on Christ,* 12 *exhorting to charity, humility, and other several duties.*

IF [5] ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where is Christ, sitting on the right hand of God.

2 Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, who is [6] our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 [7] Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh [8] on the children of disobedience:

7 In the which ye also walked in time past, when ye lived in [9] them.

8 But now put ye also away all these; anger, wrath, [10] baseness, blasphemy, [11] filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, but put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And put on the new man, which is renewed unto full knowledge after the image of him that created him:

11 Wherein there [12] is neither [13] Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, [14] bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a cause of complaint against any: even as [15] Christ also forgave you, so also do ye.

14 And [16] over all these things put on love, which is the bond of perfectness.

---

[1] *Or,* 'when their use is over.' [2] That is, 'self-chosen forms of worship.' [3] *Or,* 'not sparing,' *or,* 'hard treatment.' [4] *Or,* 'not being of any real value, but simply for the satisfying of the flesh,' *or,* 'not of any value to check the indulgence of the flesh.' [5] *Or,* 'If then ye were raised with Christ.' [6] *Or,* 'your. [7] *Or,* 'Make dead,' *or,* 'Make as dead.' [8] *Or,* omit 'on the children of disobedience.' [9] *Or,* 'these things.' [10] *Or,* 'vice.' [11] *Or,* 'foul speech.' [12] *Or,* 'there is not Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond and free.' [13] *Or,* add, 'male and female.' [14] *Or,* 'tender feelings of compassion.' [15] *Or,* 'the Lord.' [16] *Or,* 'besides.'

15 And let the peace of [1] God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and [2] be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, [3] with grace singing in your hearts to [4] the Lord.

17 [5] And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks [6] to God and the Father by him.

18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your [7] own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is wellpleasing [8] unto the Lord.

21 Fathers, [9] provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing [10] God:

23 [5] And whatsoever ye do, [11] do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the [12] reward of the inheritance: [13] for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 [14] But he that doeth wrong shall receive again the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer,* 5 *to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ.* 10 *He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.*

MASTERS, shew unto your servants justice and [15] equity; knowing that ye also have a Master in [16] heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us [17] a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, [18] redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus make known unto you, the beloved brother, and faithful minister and fellowservant in the Lord:

---

1 *Or,* 'Christ.' 2 *Or,* 'shew yourselves.' 3 *Or,* 'in grace.' 4 *Or,* 'God.' 5 *Or,* omit 'And.' 6 *Or,* 'God the Father.' 7 *Or,* omit 'own.' 8 *Or,* 'in the Lord.' 9 *Or,* 'irritate not your children, lest.' 10 *Or,* 'the Lord.' 11 *Or,* 'work it out,' *or,* 'work at it.' 12 *Or,* 'recompence.' 13 *Or,* 'serve ye,' *or,* 'ye serve,' omitting 'for.' 14 *Or,* 'For.' 15 *Or,* 'fairness.' 16 *Or,* 'the heavens.' 17 *Or,* 'the door of the word,' *or,* 'a door for the word.' 18 *Or,* 'buying up (*or,* 'making the most of') every opportunity that offers itself.'

8 Whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that [1] he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is [2] one of you. They shall make known unto you all our estate here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus, [3] sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These [4] only are my fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ[5], saluteth you, always [6] labouring fervently for you in his prayers, that ye may stand perfect and [7] complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him witness, that he hath [8] a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in [9] his house.

16 And when this epistle has been read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. [10] Amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

THESSALONIANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them he was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer;* 5 *and also how well he was persuaded of the truth and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.*

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church

---

[1] *Or,* 'ye might know our estate, and that he might comfort.' [2] *Or,* 'a countryman of your's.' [3] *Or,* 'cousin.' [4] *Or,* 'These are my only fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, who have been a comfort unto me.' [5] *Or,* add, 'Jesus.' [6] *Or,* 'earnestly striving.' [7] *Or,* 'fully assured.' [8] *Or,* 'much labour,' *or,* 'much travail,' *or,* 'much trouble.' [9] *Or,* 'their.' [10] *Or,* omit 'Amen.'

of the Thessalonians in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, [1] from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Without ceasing, remembering your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of our God and Father;

4 Knowing, brethren beloved of God, your election.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know [2] what manner of men we [3] were [4] among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of the example of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost:

7 So that ye became [5] ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you hath sounded forth the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward [6] is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves report of us what manner of entering in we [7] had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve [8] the living and true God;

10 And to wait for his Son from [9] heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivereth us from the wrath to come.

CHAPTER II.

1 *In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it.* 18 *A reason is rendered both why he was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.*

FOR yourselves, brethren, know that our entrance in unto you was not in vain:

2 But [10] even when we had suffered before, and had been shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much [11] contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of [12] deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we have been approved of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time [13] used we words of flattery, as ye know, nor a pretext for covetousness; God is witness:

6 Nor of men sought we

---

1 *Or*, omit all the verse after 'peace.' 2 *Or*, 'how we behaved ourselves.' 3 *Or*, 'shewed ourselves.' 4 *Or*, 'toward.' 5 *Or*, 'an ensample.' 6 *Or*, 'hath gone forth.' 7 *Or*, 'have.' 8 *Or*, 'a.' 9 *Or*, 'the heavens. 10 *Or*, omit 'even.' 11 *Or*, 'earnestness,' *or*, 'opposition.' 12 *Or*, 'error.' 13 *Or*, 'came we with words of flattery, or with a pretext for covetousness.'

glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

7 [1] But we [2] were gentle among you, even [3] as a nurse might cherish her own children:

8 So being [4] affectionately desirous of you, we [5] were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye [6] became [7] dear unto us.

9 For [8] ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: [9] for labouring night and day, because we would not be burdensome unto any of you, we preached [10] unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves [11] among you that believe:

11 Even as ye know how we exhorted and comforted and [12] charged every one of you, as a father doth his own children,

12 That ye might walk worthy of God, who [13] hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 [14] For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word [15] of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, [16] who also effectually worketh in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the example of the churches of God which are in Judæa in Christ Jesus: for ye also suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they also did of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and [17] their own prophets, and [18] drove us away by their persecutions; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: but [19] wrath is come upon them [20] to the uttermost.

17 Now we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, [21] were the more abundantly anxious to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we desired to

---

1 *Or*, 'But we behaved ourselves as babes among you; even as if a nurse were cherishing her own children, so we, earnestly loving you, were willing,' &c. 2 *Or*, 'shewed ourselves.' 3 *Or*, 'as if a nurse were cherishing.' 4 *Or*, 'wrapt up in you.' 5 *Or*, 'were (*or*, 'are') well-pleased to impart.' 6 *Or*, 'are become.' 7 *Or*, 'dearly beloved.' 8 *Or*, 'remember ye.' 9 *Or*, omit 'for.' 10 *Or*, 'among.' 11 *Or*, 'unto,' *or*, 'towards.' 12 *Or*, 'conjured,' *or*, 'testified unto.' 13 *Or*, 'calleth.' 14 *Or*, 'And for this cause we also thank God.' 15 *Or*, 'the word wherein ye heard of God from us.' 16 *Or*, 'which.' 17 *Or*, 'the prophets.' 18 *Or*, 'persecuted us to the utmost.' 19 *Or*, 'the wrath of God.' 20 *Or*, 'even unto the end.' 21 *Or*, 'endeavoured with the more abundant diligence.'

come unto you, even I Paul, [1] once and again; but Satan hindered us.

19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of [2] rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus [3] Christ at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and our joy.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians, partly by sending Timothy unto them to strengthen and comfort them: partly by rejoicing in their well doing:* 10 *and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming unto them.*

WHEREFORE when we could no longer forbear, we [4] thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 And sent Timotheus, our brother, and [5] minister of God, and our fellowlabourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to [6] comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man should be moved [7] by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, [8] I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter had tempted you, and our labour should be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us the good tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now [9] God himself, even our Father, and our Lord Jesus [3] Christ, direct our way unto you.

12 And as for you, [10] the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you:

13 To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before [11] God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus [3] Christ with all his saints.[12]

---

[1] *Or*, 'more than once.' [2] *Or*, 'glorying,' *or*, 'boasting.' [3] *Or*, omit 'Christ.' [4] *Or*, 'were content,' *or*, 'well pleased.' [5] *Or*, 'fellow worker with God in the gospel of Christ,' *or*, 'minister of God in the gospel of Christ.' [6] *Or*, 'exhort.' [7] *Or*, 'in.' [8] *Or*, 'I sent also,' *or*, 'I also sent.' [9] *Or*, 'may our God and Father himself.' [10] *Or*, 'the Lord Jesus,' *or*, 'God.' [11] *Or*, 'our God and Father.' [12] *Or*, add, 'Amen.'

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godliness,* 6 *to live holily and justly,* 9 *to love one another,* 11 *and quietly to follow their own business:* 13 *and last of all to sorrow moderately for the dead.* 15 *And unto this last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to judgment.*

FURTHERMORE [1] then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you in the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, [2] so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to [3] possess his own vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That no man [4] go beyond and defraud his brother [5] in any matter: because that the Lord [6] is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but in sanctification.

8 So therefore he that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, [7] who hath [8] also given his holy Spirit [9] to dwell in [10] us.

9 But as touching brotherly love [11] ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye abound more and more;

11 And that ye [12] study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your [13] own hands, as we commanded you;

12 That ye may walk [14] honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But [15] I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep [16] in

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'then.' [2] *Or*, insert 'even as also ye do now walk.' [3] *Or*, 'to make himself master of;' *or*, 'to gain,' *or*, 'acquire,' that is, 'to marry a wife of his own;' see 1 Pet. iii. 7. But in later Greek κτῶμαι sometimes has the sense of 'to possess;' see for instance in the fable of the trumpeter (to which the name of Æsop is attached), 'πλὴν τοῦ χαλκοῦ τούτου οὐδὲν ἄλλο κτῶμαι.' [4] *Or*, 'overreach.' [5] *Or*, 'in his matters,' *or*, 'in this matter.' [6] *Or*, 'taketh vengeance of all such things.' [7] *Or*, 'who also gives.' [8] *Or*, omit 'also.' [9] *Or*, 'for us,' *or*, 'you.' [10] *Or*, 'you.' [11] *Or*, 'we have no need to write.' [12] *Or*, 'make it your study,' *or*, 'ambition.' [13] *Or*, omit 'own.' [14] *Or*, 'seemly.' [15] *Or*, 'we.' [16] *Or*, 'will God through Jesus bring with him.'

Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you in the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not [1] prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught [2] up together with them in the clouds, to meet [3] the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore [4] comfort one another with these words.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former description of Christ's coming to judgment,* 16 *and giveth divers precepts,* 23 *and so concludeth the epistle.*

BUT of the [5] times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 [6] For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that [7] that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 [8] Ye are all the [9] children of light, and the [9] children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do [10] others; but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, [11] who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live [12] together with him.

11 [13] Wherefore [4] comfort yourselves together, and [14] edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. Be at peace among yourselves.

---

1 *Or,* 'anticipate,' *or,* 'be beforehand with.' 2 *Or,* 'away.' 3 *Or,* 'Christ.' 4 *Or,* 'exhort.' 5 *Or,* 'the length of the times.' 6 *Or,* omit 'For.' 7 *Or,* 'the day.' 8 *Or,* 'For all ye are.' 9 *Or,* 'sons.' 10 *Or,* add, 'also.' 11 *Or,* 'be of the day and be sober,' *or,* 'seeing we are of the day.' 12 *Or,* 'all of us together.' 13 *Or,* 'Wherefore comfort one another, and build each other up into the one [Lord]'. 14 *Or,* 'build up.'

14 And we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, [1] both among yourselves, and to all men.

16 Rejoice evermore.

17 Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus [2] concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 [3] Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from [4] all appearance of evil.

23 And [5] the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God [6] your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless [7] at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

25 Brethren, pray [8] for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I [9] charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the [10] holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. [11] Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

THESSALONIANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *He certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience:* 11 *and therewithal useth divers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous judgment of God.*

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace unto you, and peace, from God [12] our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren,

---

1 *Or,* 'both towards one another and towards all men,' *or,* omit 'both.' 2 *Or,* 'toward.' 3 *Or,* 'But prove,' *or,* 'test.' 4 *Or,* 'every form of evil.' 5 *Or,* 'the God of peace himself.' 6 *Or,* 'your spirit and soul and body be preserved whole and blameless.' 7 *Or,* 'against.' 8 *Or,* add, 'also.' 9 *Or,* 'adjure.' 10 *Or,* omit 'holy.' 11 *Or,* omit 'Amen.' 12 *Or,* 'the.'

as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the love of every one of you all toward each other increaseth;

4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with the angels of his might,

8 In flaming fire [1] taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus [2] Christ:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his might;

10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that [3] believe (because our testimony unto you was believed) in that day.

11 [4] Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of his calling, and fulfil [5] all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the name of our Lord Jesus [2] Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of [6] our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received,* 3 *sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith,* 9 *and a revelation of antichrist, before the day of the Lord come.* 15 *And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.*

NOW we beseech you, brethren, [7] by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not soon shaken from your mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as by us, as that the day of [8] Christ is [9] at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for [that day shall not come], except there come [10] the falling away first, and that man of [11] sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself [12] above every one that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he [13] as God

---

1 *Or,* 'rendering vengeance to.' 2 *Or,* omit 'Christ.' 3 *Or,* 'shall have believed.' 4 *Or,* 'For which purpose.' 5 *Or,* 'every purpose of goodness, and work,' &c. 6 *Or,* 'our God and Lord Jesus Christ.' 7 *Or,* 'concerning.' 8 *Or,* 'the Lord.' 9 *Or,* 'is already come;' *or,* 'is present;' that is, 'close at hand.' 10 *Or,* 'the apostasy.' 11 *Or,* 'error;' or, as some copies, 'lawlessness,' *or,* 'iniquity.' 12 *Or,* 'above and against.' 13 *Or,* omit 'as God.'

sitteth in the temple of God, [1] shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what withholdeth so that he might be revealed in his own due time.

7 For the mystery doth already work [2] of this iniquity: [3] only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that [4] Wicked one be revealed, whom the Lord [5] shall [6] consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall [7] destroy with the [8] brightness of his coming:

9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and [9] lying wonders,

10 And with all [10] deceivableness of unrighteousness [11] to them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God [12] shall send them [13] strong delusion, that they should believe [14] a lie:

12 That they all might be judged who believe not the truth, but have pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath [15] from the beginning chosen you to salvation in sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold [16] the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by [17] word, or by our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and [18] God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope in grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He craveth their prayers for himself,* 3 *testifieth what confidence he hath in them,* 5 *maketh request to God in their behalf,* 6 *giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness, and ill company,* 16 *and last of all concludeth with prayer and salutation.*

[19] FINALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course,

---

1 *Or,* 'declaring that he is God.' 2 *Or,* 'of this lawlessness.' 3 *Or,* 'only until he that now hinders be taken out of the way.' 4 *Or,* 'lawless one.' 5 *Or,* 'add Jesus.' 6 *Or,* 'destroy.' 7 *Or,* 'bring to nought.' 8 *Or,* 'manifestation.' 9 *Or,* 'miracles of falsehood.' 10 *Or,* 'deceitfulness.' 11 *Or,* 'in,' *or,* 'among.' 12 *Or,* 'sendeth to them.' 13 *Or,* 'the inworking of error.' 14 *Or,* 'the lie.' 15 *Or,* 'chosen you as first fruits.' 16 *Or,* 'that which has been delivered to you.' 17 *Or,* 'our word or epistle.' 18 *Or,* 'our God and Father.' 19 *Or,* 'Furthermore.'

and be glorified, even as it is with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men; for all men have not [1] faith.

3 But [2] the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from [3] evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do, and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the [4] patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of [5] our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which [6] he received of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought to follow our example: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat [7] any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be [8] chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For also, when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 Now them that are such we command and exhort [9] by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, [10] and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always [11] by all means. The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. [12] Amen.

---

1 *Or*, 'the faith.' 2 *Or*, 'God.' 3 *Or*, 'the evil one.' 4 *Or*, 'the patience of Christ.' 5 *Or*, 'the.' 6 *Or*, 'ye,' *or*, 'they.' 7 *Or*, 'bread from any man.' 8 *Or*, 'burdensome.' 9 *Or*, 'in the Lord Jesus Christ.' 10 *Or*, omit 'and.' 11 *Or*, 'in every way,' that is, 'peace of all kinds,' *or*, 'in every place.' 12 *Or*, omit 'Amen.'

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO

TIMOTHY.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul at his going to Macedonia.* 5 *Of the right use and end of the law.* 11 *Of Saint Paul's calling to be an apostle,* 20 *and of Hymenæus and Alexander.*

PAUL, an apostle of [1] Jesus Christ according to the commandment of God our Saviour, [2] and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope;

2 Unto Timothy, my true son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God [3] the Father and [1] Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I was going to Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some to teach no [4] other doctrine,

4 Neither to give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which [5] minister questions, rather than [6] godly edifying which is in faith: [so [7] do.]

5 Now the end of the commandment is love out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

6 [8] From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain [9] jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, [10] nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for smiters of fathers and smiters of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with [11] mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound [12] doctrine;

---

1 *Or,* 'Christ Jesus.' 2 *Or,* 'and Jesus Christ.' 3 *Or,* 'our.' 4 *Or,* 'strange.' 5 *Or,* 'give rise to.' 6 *Or,* 'God's building up,' *or,* as some copies, 'the dispensation of God;' *or,* 'the stewardship of God.' 7 *Or,* ['so I repeat it now.'] 8 *Or,* 'But some having missed this mark,' *or,* 'not having aimed at.' 9 *Or,* 'prating.' 10 *Or,* 'nor what things they are of which they speak so confidently.' 11 *Or,* 'men.' 12 *Or,* 'teaching.'

11 According to the gospel of the glory of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 [1] And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath put strength in me, for that he counted me faithful, [2] putting me into the ministry;

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and [3] injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord [4] was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 [5] The word is faithful, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me [6] first [7] Jesus Christ might shew forth all his longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the King [8] eternal, [9] immortal, invisible, the only [10] wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou mightest war in them the good warfare;

19 [11] Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning [12] faith have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is Hymenæus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may [13] learn not to blaspheme.

CHAPTER II.

1 *That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why.* 9 *How women should be attired.* 12 *They are not permitted to teach.* 15 *They shall be saved, notwithstanding the testimonies of God's wrath, in childbirth, if they continue in faith.*

I EXHORT therefore, first of all, that supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 For kings, and for all that are in [14] authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and [15] dignity.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 Who [16] desireth that all

---

1 *Or*, omit 'And.' 2 *Or*, 'appointing me to minister,' *or*, 'to be his minister.' 3 *Or*, 'despiteful.' 4 *Or*, 'abounded over my sin.' 5 That is, 'the gospel.' 6 *Or*, 'as chief.' 7 *Or*, 'Christ Jesus.' 8 *Or*, 'of the ages,' *or*, 'of the worlds.' 9 *Or*, 'incorruptible.' 10 *Or*, omit 'wise,' *or*, translate 'the only, the wise.' 11 *Or*, 'Having.' 12 *Or*, 'the faith.' 13 *Or*, 'be taught by chastisement.' 14 *Or*, 'pre-eminence,' *or*, 'eminent place.' 15 *Or*, 'honour.' 16 *Or*, 'is willing,' *or*, 'willeth,' *or*, 'whose will it is.' The Greek word admits of several degrees of strength of meaning. What strength to give to it here depends on the meaning we attach to the rest of the verse; whether the ultimate universality of the knowledge of God on earth, or the present conversion of the world.

men should be saved, and should come unto the [1] knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one God, and one mediator also between God and men, [2] the man Christ Jesus;

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, [3] to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I was ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth [4] in Christ, and lie not;) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth.

8 I will therefore that the men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and [5] doubting.

9 In like manner also, that the women adorn themselves in [6] modest apparel, with [7] shamefacedness and sobriety; not with [8] broided hair, [9] and gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10 But (as becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived fell into the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved [10] in childbearing, if they continue in faith and love and holiness with sobriety.

CHAPTER III.

2 *How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified,* 14 *and to what end Saint Paul wrote to Timothy of these things.* 15 *Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.*

[11] THE word is faithful. If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, sober, discreet, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt in teaching;

3 Not given to wine, no

---

1 *Or,* 'full knowledge,' *or,* 'acknowledgment.' 2 *Or,* 'a man.' 3 *Or,* 'that testimony which was to be testified in its own due time,' *or,* 'for the testimony unto which in God's due time I was appointed.' 4 *Or,* omit 'in Christ.' 5 *Or,* 'disputing,' *or,* 'reasoning.' 6 *Or,* 'comely.' 7 'Shamefastness' is the word used by the translators of the authorized version; it has since been altered by the printers. 'Modesty' is the best word, only that 'modest' is used in the previous phrase. The Rheims version has 'demureness.' 8 *Or,* 'braided.' 9 *Or,* 'or.' 10 *Or,* 'by means of childbearing;' that is, 'childbearing' being ordained as necessary for the fulfilment of God's purposes is thus made the means of inducing God to save the woman. Thus διὰ with the genitive might possibly be explained. *Or,* it may be, 'by means of that faculty of bearing children, which was used as the means of bringing Christ into the world.' 11 That is, 'the gospel is true and worthy of all confidence; therefore he who desires to take office in order to forward it, is desirous of a good work.'

striker, [1] not [2] greedy of filthy lucre; but gentle, [3] not a brawler, not [4] covetous:

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all dignity;

5 (But if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a novice, lest being puffed up with pride he fall into the judgment of the devil.

7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without: lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not [2] greedy of filthy lucre;

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.

11 Even so must [5] their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well [6] purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, [7] the pillar and [8] ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: [9] God [10] was manifested in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached [11] unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up in glory.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith.* 6 *And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.*

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'not greedy of filthy lucre.' [2] *Or*, 'sordidly greedy of gain.' [3] *Or*, 'averse to strife.' [4] *Or*, 'fond of money.' [5] *Or*, 'the women;' that is, the women who minister in any way in the church. [6] *Or*, 'gain.' [7] *Or*, 'the mystery of godliness is the pillar and foundation of the truth, and great beyond controversy.' [8] *Or*, 'foundation,' *or*, 'basement.' [9] *Or*, 'who,' *or*, '[concerning him] who.' [10] That is, 'was manifested unto men in the flesh; when he was in the Spirit, (between his death and resurrection when his Spirit was absent from the body,) he was pronounced to be justified through his death from the sins of man which he had taken on himself: Now, sitting at the right hand of God, he is visible to angels, but though invisible to men his glory is proclaimed among the Gentiles: In the world he is believed on, but is not present in the body, which having been received up enjoys, and reigns in, the glory which he had with the Father from the beginning.' [11] *Or*, 'among.'

BUT the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in [1] the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to [2] seducing spirits, and teachings [3] of demons;

2 Through the hypocrisy of [4] liars, who have their own conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe, and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving;

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of [5] Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of the good doctrine, [6] whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and [7] exercise thyself rather unto godliness.

8 For bodily [8] exercise profiteth [9] little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having [10] promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 [11] The word is faithful, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we [12] both labour and [13] suffer reproach, because we have set our hope on the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.[14]

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in [15] conversation, in love, [16] in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to teaching.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the [17] presbytery.

15 Practise these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy [18] profiting may [19] appear [20] to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto thy teaching; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

---

1 *Or*, 'later times.' 2 *Or*, 'erring,' *or*, 'wandering.' 3 *Or*, 'concerning,' but see Rev. xvi. 14. 4 *Or*, 'false teachers.' 5 *Or*, 'Christ Jesus.' 6 *Or*, 'which thou hast fully learned.' 7 *Or*, 'train.' 8 *Or*, 'training.' 9 *Or*, 'for a short time.' 10 *Or*, 'promises.' 11 That is, 'the word of the gospel is worthy of all confidence and all acceptance.' 12 *Or*, omit 'both.' 13 *Or*, 'strive.' 14 That is, 'the guardian and preserver of all human beings, but in a special sense and manner of those that believe.' 15 *Or*, 'thy way of life.' 16 *Or*, omit 'in spirit.' 17 *Or*, 'elders.' 18 *Or*, 'progress.' 19 *Or*, 'be manifest.' 20 *Or*, 'among all,' *or*, 'in all things.'

CHAPTER V.

1 Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 Of widows. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothy's health. 24 Some men's sins go before unto judgment, and some men's do follow after.

REBUKE not an elder, but [1] intreat him as a father; the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, in all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or grandchildren, let them learn first to shew piety in their own home, and to requite their parents: for that is [2] good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, hath set her hope on God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth [3] in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an unbeliever.

9 [4] Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they wax wanton against Christ, they desire to marry;

12 [5] Falling into judgment, because they have [6] cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, [7] speaking things which they ought not.

14 I desire therefore that the younger [8] women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any [9] man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be burdened; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and teaching.

18 For the scripture saith,

---

1 *Or*, 'exhort.' 2 *Or*, omit 'good and.' 3 *Or*, 'riotously,' *or*, 'luxuriously.' 4 *Or*, 'Let no one be placed on the list as a widow.' 5 *Or*, 'incurring.' 6 *Or*, 'disregarded their first pledge,' that is, having devoted themselves to the ministry of the church they forsake it again. 7 *Or*, 'talking about.' 8 *Or*, 'widows.' 9 *Or*, omit 'man or.'

Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but on the testimony of two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that the others also may fear.

21 I [1] solemnly charge thee before God, and [2] the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without [3] preferring one before another, doing nothing [4] by partiality.

22 Lay hands [5] hastily on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's sins are [6] open beforehand, going before to judgment; but [7] some men they [8] follow after [9].

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAPTER VI.

1 Of the duty of servants. 3 Not to have fellowship with teachers of social disorganization. 6 Godliness is great gain, 10 and love of money the root of all evil. 11 What Timothy is to fly, and what to follow, 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.

LET as many as are servants under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and [10] his doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but do them service the more, [11] because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to [12] wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the [13] doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is puffed up with pride, knowing nothing, but [14] doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 [15] Perverse disputings of men [16] of corrupt [17] minds, and

---

[1] *Or,* 'adjure.' [2] *Or,* 'Christ Jesus.' [3] *Or,* 'prejudice,' *or,* 'hasty judgment,' *or,* 'prejudgment.' [4] *Or,* 'in consequence of men's requests.' [5] *Or,* 'lightly.' [6] *Or,* 'manifest.' [7] *Or,* 'in the case of some men.' [8] *Or,* 'they also (*or,* 'even') follow after.' [9] That is, Some men's evil deeds are manifest to all before the judgment day; those of others are not known till then. [10] *Or,* 'our teaching.' [11] *Or,* 'because they who partake of their good service (*or,* 'of the benefit') are faithful and beloved.' [12] *Or,* 'sound.' [13] *Or,* 'teaching.' [14] *Or,* 'plagued,' *or,* 'morbidly affected,' *or,* 'brain-sick.' [15] *Or,* 'Constant collisions,' *or,* 'constant disputings,' *or,* 'trifling waste of time.' [16] *Or,* 'whose understanding has become corrupt, and who have lost the knowledge of truth.' [17] *Or,* 'understanding.'

destitute of the truth, supposing that godliness is a means of gain: [1] from such withdraw thyself.

6 [2] But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into this world, [3] and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and [4] raiment [5] let us be therewith content.

9 But they that desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare[6], and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all [7] evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, [8] meekness.

12 [9] Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou wert [10] also called, and hast [11] professed the good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and of Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed his good confession;

14 That thou keep the commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his own due times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom [12] be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor set their hopes on the uncertainty of riches, but on [13] the living God, who giveth us richly all things for enjoyment;

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on [14] eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that

---

[1] *Or*, omit the rest of the verse. [2] *Or*, 'But godliness is great gain and is all-sufficient in itself.' [3] *Or*, 'for us to be able to carry any thing out,' the grammar not being strictly accurate; *or*, 'because we cannot either take any thing out of it.' [4] *Or*, 'covering,' including perhaps 'shelter.' [5] *Or*, 'we shall with these have enough.' [6] *Or*, add, 'of the devil.' [7] *Or*, 'evils.' [8] *Or*, 'meekness of disposition,' *or*, 'meekness under suffering.' [9] *Or*, 'Go through the noble struggle.' [10] Some omit 'also.' [11] *Or*, 'confessed the good confession.' [12] *Or*, 'is.' [13] *Or*, omit 'the living.' [14] *Or*, 'that which is life indeed.'

which is committed to thy trust, avoiding the profane [1] and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing have [2] erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. [3] Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Paul's love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and grandmother.* 6 *He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God which was in him,* 8 *to be stedfast, and patient in persecution,* 13 *and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him.* 15 *Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like, are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.*

PAUL, an apostle of [4] Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of the life which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, [5] that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 [6] Calling to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 For which cause I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of [7] fear; but of power, and of love, and of a [8] sound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but [9] be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling,

---

[1] *Or,* 'nonsense and oppositions of knowledge.' [2] *Or,* 'missed the mark.' [3] *Or,* omit 'Amen.' [4] *Or,* 'Christ Jesus.' [5] *Or,* 'that the remembrance I have of thee is unceasing.' [6] *Or,* 'Being put in remembrance of.' [7] *Or,* 'cowardice.' [8] *Or,* 'sober.' [9] *Or,* 'be thou partaker of my afflictions for the gospel.'

not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and [1] grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before [2] the world began,

10 But is now made manifest through the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and [3] immortality to light through the gospel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know in whom I have put my trust, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 [4] Hold fast the form of the sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep through the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:

17 But, when he [5] was in Rome, he sought me out [6] very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered [7] unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest [8] very well.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord in dividing the word aright, and staying profane and vain babblings.* 17 *Of Hymenæus and Philetus.* 19 *The foundation of the Lord is sure.* 22 *He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.*

THOU therefore, my son, [9] be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me [10] among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 [11] Thou therefore endure hardness as a good soldier of [12] Jesus Christ.

4 No man that [13] warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who chose him to be a soldier.

5 And again, if a man strive

---

1 *Or*, 'the grace.' 2 *Or*, 'the times of the ages,' *or*, 'eternal times.' 3 *Or*, 'incorruptibility.' 4 *Or*, 'Take me as a pattern of;' *or*, 'Hold forth to others an ensample of,' (see Tit. ii. 7); *or*, 'Take what I say as an outline of;' *or*, 'See thou have a form.' 5 *Or*, 'came to Rome.' 6 *Or*, 'all the more diligently.' 7 *Or*, omit 'unto me.' 8 *Or*, 'best,' *or*, 'better than I can tell thee.' 9 *Or*, 'strengthen thyself inwardly,' *or*, 'receive inward strength by.' 10 *Or*, 'with.' Comp. 2 Cor. ii. 4, διὰ πολλῶν δακρύων. 11 *Or*, 'Endure thou hardness with him' (*or*, 'with me.') 12 *Or*, 'Christ Jesus.' 13 *Or*, 'serveth as a soldier.'

in the games, he is not crowned, except he strive [1] lawfully.

6 [2] The husbandman that laboureth ought first to be partaker of the fruits.

7 [3] Consider what I say; [4] and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ was raised from the dead, of the seed of David, according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer [5] trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 It is for this cause I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 The [6] word is faithful. For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him:

12 If we endure, we shall also reign with him: if we [7] deny him, he also will deny us.

13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: [8] he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, [9] solemnly charging them before [10] the Lord [11] that they strive not about words [12] to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to present thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But [13] shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness,

17 And their word will [14] eat as doth a [15] canker: of whom is Hymenæus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have [16] erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless the firm foundation of God standeth, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of [17] Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, [18] and meet for the master's use, [19] prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, love, peace, with [20] them that

---

1 *Or*, 'according to rule.' 2 *Or*, 'It is the labouring husbandman that is first to be partaker of the fruits.' 3 *Or*, 'Understand.' 4 *Or*, 'for the Lord shall give thee.' 5 *Or*, 'affliction.' 6 That is, 'The gospel is true and to be received with confidence.' 7 *Or*, 'shall deny.' 8 *Or*, 'for he cannot.' 9 *Or*, 'adjuring.' 10 *Or*, 'God.' 11 *Or*, 'Strive not,' putting a stop after 'Lord.' 12 *Or*, 'for it is of no profit.' 13 *Or*, 'keep clear of profane nonsense: for they will advance.' 14 *Or*, 'spread.' 15 *Or*, 'gangrene.' 16 *Or*, 'missed the mark.' 17 *Or*, 'the Lord.' 18 *Or*, omit 'and.' 19 *Or*, 'made ready for.' 20 *Or*, add, 'all.'

call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and [1] wayward questions refuse, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 But the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt for teaching, patient of wrong,

25 In meekness [2] instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance [3] to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may recover [4] themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him [5] at his will.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He advertiseth him of the times to come,* 6 *describeth the enemies of the truth,* 10 *propoundeth unto him his own example,* 16 *and commendeth the holy scriptures.*

THIS know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, lovers of money, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, [6] trucebreakers, [7] false accusers, incontinent, fierce, [8] despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, puffed up with pride, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a [9] form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such then turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the [10] knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also withstand the truth; men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be fully manifest unto all men, as their's also was.

10 But thou hast fully [11] known my [12] doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions; what they were which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that desire

---

[1] *Or,* 'undisciplined,' that is, such as men of unchastened and undisciplined minds love to turn aside to. [2] *Or,* 'disciplining.' [3] *Or,* 'to come to the knowledge of.' [4] *Or,* 'recover their true senses.' [5] *Or,* 'to do his will;' that is, either, 'recovered to do God's will,' *or,* 'taken captive to do the devil's will.' The Greek will equally bear either. It is a shallow scholarship which would confine it to the former. [6] *Or,* 'implacable.' [7] *Or,* 'slanderers.' [8] *Or,* 'not lovers of good,' *or,* 'of the good.' [9] *Or,* 'an outward form.' [10] *Or,* 'full knowledge.' [11] *Or,* 'learned.' [12] *Or,* 'teaching.'

to live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and [1] seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of [2] whom thou didst learn them;

15 And that from a child thou hast [3] known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 [4] All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for [5] instruction in righteousness:

17 That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence,* 6 *certifieth him of the nearness of his death,* 9 *willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for,* 14 *warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith,* 16 *informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering,* 19 *and soon after he concludeth.*

I [6] SOLEMNLY charge thee [7] therefore before God, [8] and [9] the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead [10] at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and teaching.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned aside unto fables.

5 But do thou be sober in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, fulfil to the utmost thy ministry.

6 For I am now [11] ready to be offered, and the time of my [12] departure is at hand.

7 I have [13] fought the good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

10 For Demas hath forsaken

---

1 *Or,* 'impostors.' 2 Some editions have 'whom' in the singular, meaning St. Paul; some in the plural, meaning his mother and grandmother. 3 *Or,* 'been acquainted with sacred learning, which is.' 4 *Or,* 'All Scripture inspired by God is also profitable,' &c. 5 *Or,* 'discipline.' 6 *Or,* 'adjure.' 7 *Or,* omit 'therefore.' 8 *Or,* 'and Christ Jesus. 9 *Or,* omit 'the Lord.' 10 *Or,* 'and by his appearing,' placing a comma after 'dead.' 11 *Or,* 'being poured out,' that is, as a libation. 12 *Or,* 'release.' 13 *Or,* 'gone through the good struggle.'

me, having loved this present [1] world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for ministering.

12 But Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord [2] reward him according to his works:

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood by me, and [3] strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be [4] fully made known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 [5] And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom [6] be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the houshold of Onesiphorus.

20 Erasmus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus I left at Miletus sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord [7] Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. [8] Amen.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL

TO

TITUS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How they that are to be chosen ministers ought to be qualified.* 11 *The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped:* 12 *and what manner of men they be.*

PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus

1 *Or,* 'age.' 2 *Or,* 'shall reward.' 3 *Or,* 'put strength in me.' 4 *Or,* 'fulfilled.' 5 *Or,* omit 'And.' 6 *Or,* 'is the glory for the ages of ages.' 7 Some omit 'Jesus,' some 'Jesus Christ.' 8 *Or,* omit 'Amen.'

Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the [1] knowledge of the truth which is after godliness;

2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before [2] the world began;

3 But in his own due times manifested his word, in the preaching which was committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To Titus, my true son after the common faith: Grace, [3] mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and [4] the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest further set in order the things that were wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I appointed thee:

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not [5] given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of [6] good men, [7] sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast the faithful word [8] as he hath been taught, that he may be able both to exhort men by sound doctrine, and to convince gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, seeing they subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

12 One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are alway liars, [9] evil beasts, lazy bellies.

13 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn away from the truth.

15 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure: but even their [10] mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.*

---

[1] *Or,* 'acknowledging,' *or,* 'full knowledge.' [2] *Or,* 'the times of the ages,' *or,* 'the eternal times,' *or,* 'the times of eternity.' [3] *Or,* omit 'mercy.' [4] *Or,* 'Christ Jesus.' [5] *Or,* 'sordidly greedy of gain.' [6] *Or,* 'that which is good.' [7] *Or,* 'discreet.' [8] *Or,* 'according to our teaching.' [9] *Or,* 'vile,' *or,* 'base,' *or,* 'sorry,' *or,* 'noisome.' [10] *Or,* 'understanding.'

BUT speak thou the things which become sound [1] doctrine:

2 That the aged men be sober, [2] grave, discreet, sound in faith, in love, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that they be in [3] behaviour [4] as becometh holiness, not slanderers, not [5] given up to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may [6] teach the young women to be [7] loving to their husbands, [7] loving to their children,

5 Discreet, chaste, [8] keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be [9] sober minded.

7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in thy teaching shewing uncorruptness, [10] gravity, [11]

8 Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of [12] you.

9 Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to be well pleasing to them in all things; not answering again;

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the [1] doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For [13] the grace of God hath appeared bringing salvation to all men,

12 [14] Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present [15] world;

13 Looking for the blessed hope, and the [16] appearing of the glory of [17] our great God and Saviour Jesus Christ;

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a [18] peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach.* 10 *He is willed also to reject obstinate hereticks:* 12 *which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him, and so concludeth.*

PUT them in mind to be subject to rulers, [19] to authorities, [20] to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

---

1 *Or,* 'teaching.' 2 *Or,* 'dignified.' 3 *Or,* 'demeanour,' *or,* 'deportment;' it includes both dress and gesture. 4 *Or,* 'venerable.' 5 *Or,* 'in bondage to.' 6 *Or,* 'school,' *or,* 'train.' 7 *Or,* 'fond of.' 8 *Or,* 'housewifely,' *or,* 'workers at home.' 9 *Or,* 'discreet.' 10 *Or,* 'dignity.' 11 Some add, 'soundness,' *or,* 'purity.' 12 *Or,* 'us.' 13 *Or,* 'the grace of God that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men,' *or,* 'the grace of God our Saviour hath appeared to all men.' 14 *Or,* 'Schooling,' *or,* 'disciplining,' *or,* 'training.' 15 *Or,* 'age.' 16 *Or,* 'manifestation.' 17 *Or,* 'the great God and our Saviour.' 18 *Or,* 'a people for his own peculiar possession.' 19 *Or,* 'and.' 20 *Or,* 'to be obedient,' omitting 'magistrates.'

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.

4 But when the kindness and [1] love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 Not [2] from works of righteousness which we had done, but according to his own mercy he saved us, by the [3] washing of regeneration, and renewing [4] of the Holy Ghost;

6 Which he shed on us [5] abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made [6] heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 [7] The word is faithful; and [8] concerning these things I will that thou affirm constantly, so that they which have believed in God might be careful to [9] practise good works. [10] These things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But [11] avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an [12] heretick after the first and second admonition [13] reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such is [14] subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 [15] Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 [16] And let [17] our's also learn to practise good works for necessary [18] uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. [19] Amen.

---

1 *Or*, 'compassion,' omitting 'toward man.' 2 *Or*, 'in consequence of.' 3 *Or*, 'laver.' 4 *Or*, 'through.' 5 *Or*, 'richly.' 6 *Or*, 'heirs of eternal life in hope.' 7 That is, 'the gospel.' See 1 Tim. i. 15; iii. 1; iv. 9; and 2 Tim. ii. 11. 8 *Or*, 'I will that thou constantly press these things on their notice.' 9 *Or*, 'be occupied in,' *or*, 'give themselves to.' 10 *Or*, 'These are the things which are good.' 11 *Or*, 'keep clear of.' 12 *Or*, 'that formeth a separate sect' (*or*, 'party') *or*, 'given to form sects' (*or*, 'parties'). 13 *Or*, 'avoid.' 14 *Or*, 'thoroughly turned aside.' 15 *Or*, 'Forward.' 16 That is, 'let our people learn to be active in such deeds of charity, when any of the brethren require their aid;' or it may mean, 'let Christians practise useful and honest trades.' 17 *Or*, 'And also let our's learn.' The καὶ of the original being possibly thrust out of its proper place by the peculiar structure of the sentence. 18 *Or*, 'wants.' 19 *Or*, omit 'Amen.'

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL

TO

PHILEMON.

4 *He rejoiceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon,* 9 *whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.*

PAUL, a prisoner of [1] Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to [2] our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast [3] toward the Lord Jesus, and [4] toward all the saints;

6 [5] That the communication of thy faith may become effectual in the [6] acknowledging of every good thing which is in [7] you [8] in Christ [9] Jesus.

7 For [10] we have [11] great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints [12] are refreshed through thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I [13] might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is [14] convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Paul [15] the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ;

10 I beseech thee for my son, whom I have begotten in my bonds, even Onesimus;

11 Which in time past was to thee [16] unprofitable, but now [16] profitable to thee and to me:

---

1 *Or,* 'Christ Jesus.' 2 *Or,* 'Apphia our sister.' 3 *Or,* 'in.' Some copies have the same two prepositions here; some two different ones. 4 *Or,* 'unto,' that is, 'so as to affect,' *or,* 'shewing thy faith and love in thy conduct towards all the saints.' 5 That is, 'that your faith may be shared by them, and that they may know and experience for themselves the blessed effect of it.' 6 *Or,* 'full knowledge.' 7 *Or,* 'us.' 8 *Or,* 'unto,' that is, 'to the glory of,' *or,* 'so that they may be brought to and become partakers of Christ.' 9 *Or,* omit 'Jesus.' 10 *Or,* 'I had.' 11 *Or,* as some copies, 'much gratefulness.' 12 *Or,* 'have been.' 13 *Or,* 'have much confidence.' 14 *Or,* 'proper,' *or,* 'right,' *or,* 'thy duty to do,' *or,* 'my duty to enjoin.' 15 *Or,* 'an old man.' 16 The word 'Onesimus,' meaning 'profitable,' this is a verbal play upon that meaning.

12 Whom I have sent [1]again: [2]thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:

13 Whom I [3]was desirous to retain with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy [4]benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore [5]departed for a season, that thou shouldest [6]receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, [7]receive him as myself.

18 And if he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account;

19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: [8]albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have [9]joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in [10]the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience I write unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I [11]trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellowlabourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. [12]Amen.

TO THE

HEBREWS.[13]

CHAPTER I.

1 *Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father,* 4 *is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.*

GOD, who [14]at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers [15]by the prophets,

---

1 *Or,* 'back to thee.' 2 *Or,* 'but do thou.' 3 *Or,* 'could have wished,' *or,* 'would fain have retained.' 4 *Or,* 'good deed.' 5 *Or,* 'was separated.' 6 *Or,* 'have full possession of him.' 7 *Or,* 'receive him to thee.' 8 *Or,* 'not to say unto thee.' 9 *Or,* 'profit.' There may be again a play on the word 'Onesimus.' 10 *Or,* 'Christ.' 11 *Or,* 'hope.' 12 *Or,* omit 'Amen.' 13 So the principal MSS. have it. The actual authorship must be ever doubtful. 14 *Or,* 'by sundry parts,' *or,* 'sundry portions.' 15 *Or,* 'in.'

2 [1] Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he appointed heir of all things, [2] by whom also he [3] made the worlds;

3 Who being the [4] brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had [5] by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have [6] I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him [7] a Father, and he shall be to me [7] a Son?

6 [8] And again, when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And [9] of the angels he saith, [10] Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But [11] unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is [12] for ever and ever: [13] a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning [14] hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:

11 They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and [15] they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 And to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies [16] thy footstool?

14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister, for the sake of them who shall be heirs of salvation?

---

[1] *Or*, 'At the end of those days spake to us in the Son.' [2] *Or*, 'through.' [3] *Or*, 'formed the ages.' Cicero well distinguishes between 'worlds,' and 'ages.' 'Non enim, si mundus non erat, sæcula non erant.' De Nat. Deorum, I. 9. 'For it does not follow that if there was no world, there were no ages.' [4] *Or*, 'the radiation from his glory, and the impressed (*or*, 'engraved') figure of his substance.' [5] *Or*, omit 'by himself.' [6] *Or*, 'I, even I.' [7] *Or*, 'for a Father,' and 'for a Son.' [8] *Or*, 'And when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world again.' Ps. xcvii. 7, is speaking of his second coming. [9] *Or*, 'in reference to the angels for their parts.' [10] *Or*, 'Who formeth his angels of spirits and his ministers of a flame of fire.' [11] *Or*, 'in reference to the Son.' [12] *Or*, 'for the age of the age,' *or*, 'for the age,' only. [13] *Or*, 'and the sceptre.' [14] *Or*, 'didst lay.' [15] *Or*, add, 'as a garment.' [16] *Or*, 'the footstool of thy feet.'

CHAPTER II.

1 *We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus,* 5 *and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him,* 14 *as it was necessary.*

THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should [1] let them slip.

2 For if the word spoken [2] by angels was made stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken [2] by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him;

4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers [3] miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, apportioned according to his own will?

5 For [4] unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the [5] world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him [6] a little lower than the angels: thou crownedst him with glory and honour, [7] and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

9 But we see Jesus, [8] who was made [6] a little lower than the angels [9] for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, [10] for whom are all things, and [2] by whom are all things, [11] in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are [12] sanctified are all [13] of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will [14] declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the [15] church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, [16] I will put

---

1 *Or,* 'slip away,' (*or,* 'fall away') 'from them.' 2 *Or,* 'through.' 3 *Or,* 'mighty works.' 4 *Or,* 'it is not unto angels that he hath put in subjection,' &c. 5 *Or,* 'the 'future earth,' *or,* 'the place of our future habitation.' 6 *Or,* 'for a little while.' 7 *Or,* omit the rest of the verse. 8 *Or,* 'who became a little lower than the angels in consequence of the suffering of death.' 9 *Or,* 'crowned with glory and honour because of the suffering of death.' 10 *Or,* 'because of whom,' *or,* 'by whom,' as the first Cause. See John vi. 57. 11 *Or,* 'to make the captain of their salvation, when he brought many sons unto glory,' &c. 12 *Or,* 'being sanctified.' 13 *Or,* 'from.' 14 *Or,* 'announce.' 15 *Or,* 'assembly,' *or,* 'congregation.' 16 *Or,* 'I will be one that putteth trust,' *or,*

my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children [1] are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself [2] in like manner took part of the same; that through death he might [3] destroy him that [4] had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who through fear of death, were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For surely [5] he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might become a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make [6] reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 For [7] in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Christ is more worthy than Moses,* 7 *therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy of punishment than hardhearted Israel.*

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, [8] consider the Apostle and High Priest of our [9] profession, [10] Christ Jesus;

2 Who [11] was faithful to him that [12] appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house.

3 For this man hath been counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some one; but he that built all things is God.

5 And Moses verily was faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the [13] rejoicing of the hope [14] firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the Holy Ghost saith, To day [15] if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of the temptation in the wilderness:

9 [16] When your fathers tempted me, [17] proved me, and saw my works forty years.

'that hath put trust.' [1] *Or,* 'have partaken.' [2] *Or,* 'took part equally.' [3] *Or,* 'bring to nought.' [4] *Or,* 'hath.' [5] *Or,* rather, 'it is not angels whom he taketh hold on to deliver, but it is the seed of Abraham that he delivereth.' [6] *Or,* 'expiation,' *or,* 'propitiation.' [7] *Or,* 'wherein,' *or,* 'For he himself being tempted in the sufferings he endured, is able,' &c. [8] *Or,* 'consider that the Apostle, &c., was faithful.' [9] *Or,* 'confession.' [10] *Or,* omit 'Christ.' [11] *Or,* 'is.' [12] Literally 'made,' that is, 'made him Apostle and High Priest.' [13] *Or,* 'glorying.' [14] *Or,* omit 'firm unto the end.' [15] *Or,* 'if ye hear.' [16] *Or,* 'Wherewith,' *or,* 'where.' [17] *Or,* 'by way of proof.'

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in their heart: and they have not known my ways.

11 [1] So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest at any time there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another [2] daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we have been made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 [3] While it is said, To day [4] if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For who, when they heard, did provoke? nay, was it not all that came out of Egypt by Moses?

17 And with whom was he grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that [5] believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The rest of Christians is attained by faith.* 12 *The power of God's word.* 14 *By our high priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin,* 16 *we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LET us therefore fear, lest at any time, a promise [6] being still left of entering into his rest, any of you should appear to have come short of it.

2 For indeed unto us glad tidings have been preached, as well as unto them: but the word they heard did not profit them, [7] not being mixed with faith [8] in them that heard it.

3 [9] For we which believe do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, they shall not enter into my rest. And yet the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 [10] For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest on the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this place again, They shall not enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it re-

---

1 *Or,* 'As.' 2 *Or,* 'each day.' 3 *Or,* 'which is implied when it is said.' 4 *Or,* 'if ye hear.' 5 *Or,* 'disobeyed.' 6 *Or,* 'still remaining to us.' 7 The other reading συγκεκραμένους appears scarcely worth notice, as being so easily accounted for by the transcriber's repetition of the last syllable νους of ἐκείνους. It would mean, 'inasmuch as they were not united by faith with them that heard' (*or,* 'obeyed'), (*or,* 'hear.') 8 *Or,* 'by.' 9 *Or,* 'So then.' 10 *Or,* 'For surely he spake of the seventh day.'

maineth that some [1] must enter therein, and they to whom the glad tidings were first preached entered not in because of [2] unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; [3] as it is said, To day [4] if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Joshua had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There [5] remaineth therefore [6] a rest to the people of God.

10 [7] For he that is entered into his rest, hath himself also ceased from his own works, as God did from his.

11 Let us therefore earnestly endeavour to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of disobedience.

12 For the word of God is [8] quick, and [9] powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and [10] is a discerner of the thoughts and [11] intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and [12] opened unto the eyes of him [13] with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that hath passed through the heavens, [14] Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our [15] profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and find grace [16] to help in time of need.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The authority and honour of our Saviour's priesthood.* 11 *Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.*

FOR every high priest is taken from among men, and ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'must.' [2] *Or*, 'disobedience.' [3] *Or*, 'as we said before,' chap. iii. 7. [4] *Or*, 'if ye hear.' [5] *Or*, 'is left.' [6] *Or*, 'a keeping of sabbath.' [7] *Or*, 'For he that entered,' namely, 'Jesus Christ.' [8] That is, 'living.' [9] *Or*, 'active.' [10] *Or*, 'and is appointed to discern,' (*or*, 'judge'); *or*, 'is capable of judging;' *or*, 'brings out decisively the true nature of.' [11] *Or*, 'ideas,' *or*, 'notions.' [12] *Or*, 'exposed.' [13] *Or*, 'of whom our word speaks,' *or*, 'of whom the word speaketh to us;' in verse 12 it was called 'the word *of God*.' [14] That is, 'not the Jesus or Joshua of whom we spake before.' [15] *Or*, 'confession.' [16] *Or*, 'for timely help.'

that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And by reason [1] hereof he [2] ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, [3] but he that is called of God, as was also Aaron.

5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, [4] to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest [5] for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, offering up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and being heard [6] in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 [7] Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and [8] hard to be uttered, seeing ye are become dull [9] of hearing.

12 For indeed when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again the [10] first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, [11] and not of [12] strong meat.

13 For every one [13] that useth milk is [14] unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But [12] strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern [15] good and evil.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith,* 11 *but to be stedfast,* 12 *diligent, and patient to wait upon God,* 13 *because God is most sure in his promise.*

THEREFORE leaving [16] the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us [17] go on unto [18] perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,

2 [19] Of the [20] doctrine of [21] bap-

---

1 That is, 'of his infirmity.' 2 *Or,* 'is bound.' 3 *Or,* 'save only when he is called of God.' 4 *Or,* 'I, even I, have this day begotten thee.' 5 *Or,* 'for that age.' 6 *Or,* '[and delivered] from that which he feared,' *or,* 'by reason of his piety.' 7 *Or,* 'Entitled,' *or,* 'Addressed of God as an high priest.' 8 *Or,* 'difficult of interpretation.' 9 *Or,* 'in your hearing.' 10 *Or,* 'the principles of the beginning.' 11 *Or,* omit 'and.' 12 *Or,* 'solid food.' 13 *Or,* 'whose portion is milk.' 14 *Or,* 'inexperienced.' 15 *Or,* 'between good and evil.' 16 *Or,* 'the speaking (*or,* 'the word') of the principles of Christ.' 17 *Or,* 'be carried on,' *or,* 'move on.' 18 *Or,* 'full growth.' 19 *Or,* ('Teaching suited to the time of baptism and laying on of hands.') 20 *Or,* 'teaching.' 21 *Or,* 'washings.' See Mark vii. 4.

tisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And [1] this will we do, if God permit.

4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5 And [2] have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the [3] world to come,

6 [4] If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God [5] afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them [6] for whom it is dressed, [7] receiveth blessing from God.

8 But if it [8] bear thorns and thistles it is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that [9] accompany salvation, though indeed we thus speak.

10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and [10] labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye did minister to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we earnestly desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of the examples of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, seeing that he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men [11] verily swear by [12] the greater: and [13] an oath is to them an end of all contradiction for the confirmation [of what they say].

17 [14] Wherein God, desiring more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of the promise the immutability of his counsel, [15] interposed himself with an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge

---

[1] *Or*, 'let us do this.' [2] *Or*, 'have tasted the word of God to be good.' [3] *Or*, 'age.' [4] *Or*, 'And have then fallen away.' [5] *Or*, omit 'afresh.' [6] *Or*, 'by.' See John vi. 57. [7] *Or*, 'partaketh of.' [8] *Or*, 'throw up.' [9] *Or*, 'are bound up with,' *or*, 'near to.' [10] *Or*, omit 'labour of.' [11] *Or*, omit 'verily.' [12] *Or*, 'one that is greater than themselves.' [13] *Or*, 'the oath,' *or*, 'their oath.' [14] *Or*, 'Whereby.' [15] *Or*, 'became mediator,' *or*, 'brought in mediation in the shape of an oath.'

to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil;

20 Whither [1] a forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec,* 11 *and so, far more excellent than the priests of Aaron's order.*

FOR this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom [2] also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, without [3] descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom [4] even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, [5] who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose descent is not counted from them took tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for [6] under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be [7] spoken of as after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he, in reference to whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man [8] gave attendance at the altar.

---

1 *Or,* 'Jesus is entered as forerunner.' 2 *Or,* 'Abraham gave also.' 3 *Or,* 'genealogy,' *or,* 'pedigree.' 4 *Or,* 'Abraham gave even the tenth of the spoils—Abraham the patriarch.' 5 *Or,* 'when they receive.' 6 *Or,* 'for the people received the law with that as its basis [and principle].' 7 *Or,* 'chosen after.' 8 *Or,* 'hath ever given.'

14 For it is [1] evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; [2] of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning [3] priesthood.

15 And it is yet [4] far more evident: [5] for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an [6] endless life.

17 For [7] he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a [8] disannulling of the commandment [9] going before [10] for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof,

19 (For the law made nothing perfect,) and [there is] the bringing in of a better hope; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest:

21 (For those are priests made without an oath; but this with an oath, through him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever [11] after the order of Melchisedec:)

22 By so much is Jesus made a surety of a better covenant.

23 And they indeed are made [12] many priests, because they are not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath [13] an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them [14] to the uttermost that come unto God through him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest [15] indeed became us, who is holy, without evil, undefiled, separated from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, first to offer up sacrifice for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once for all, [16] when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, [17] which was since the law, maketh the Son, who hath been made perfect for evermore.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *By the eternal priesthood of Christ the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished.* 7 *And the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.*

[18] NOW of the things which we say this is the sum: We have such an high priest,

---

1 *Or,* 'quite evident.' 2 *Or,* 'to.' 3 *Or,* 'priests.' 4 *Or,* 'more abundantly.' 5 *Or,* 'if.' 6 *Or,* 'indissoluble.' 7 *Or,* 'it is testified.' 8 *Or,* 'setting aside.' 9 *Or,* 'that went before.' 10 *Or,* 'because of.' 11 *Or,* omit 'after the order of Melchisedec.' 12 *Or,* 'priests many.' 13 *Or,* 'a priesthood that passeth not away;' *or,* 'for his priesthood is one that passeth not away;' *or,* 'that passeth not to another.' 14 *Or,* 'completely and for ever.' Unless it were for ever, it would not be complete. 15 *Or,* omit 'indeed.' 16 *Or,* 'offering up.' 17 *Or,* 'which oath.' 18 *Or,* 'Now to sum up what I say.'

who sitteth on the right hand of the throne of Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister of [1] the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer both gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also [2] to offer.

4 [3] For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest at all, [4] seeing that there are priests that offer the gifts according to the law:

5 Who [5] serve that which is an [6] ensample and shadow of the heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But [7] now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, [8] by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which is [9] established upon better promises.

7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for a second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will [10] complete upon the house of Israel and upon the house of Judah a new covenant:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made [11] with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; for they continued not in my covenant, and I [12] regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make [11] with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; [13] I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them [14] a God, and they shall be to me [14] a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his [15] neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least [16] to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their [17] unrighteousness, and their sins [18] and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which is

---

1 *Or*, 'the holy things,' *or*, 'the saints.' 2 *Or*, 'that he may offer.' 3 *Or*, 'Now if.' 4 *Or*, 'while the priests continue that offer;' *or*, 'seeing that they continue that offer.' 5 *Or*, 'minister unto' (*or*, 'in.') 6 *Or*, 'pattern,' *or*, 'delineation.' 7 *Or*, 'as the case now is, he hath.' 8 *Or*, 'inasmuch as he is also;' *or*, 'in proportion as he is also.' 9 *Or*, 'legislated,' *or*, 'laid down by law.' 10 *Or*, 'make complete.' 11 *Or*, 'to,' *or*, 'for.' 12 *Or*, 'gave them up.' 13 *Or*, 'putting my laws into their understanding, I will also write them on their hearts.' 14 *Or*, 'for a.' 15 *Or*, 'fellow citizen.' 16 *Or*, insert 'of them.' 17 *Or*, 'unrighteousnesses.' 18 *Or*, omit 'and their iniquities.'

made old and [1] waxeth in years is [2] ready to vanish away.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law,* 11 *far inferior to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.*

[3] THEN verily the first [4] covenant also had ordinances of [5] divine service, and [6] its worldly sanctuary.

2 For [7] there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the Holy.

3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holy of Holies;

4 Which had the golden [8] censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about on all sides with gold, [9] wherein was the golden pot that had the manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;

5 And over it the [10] cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now these things having been thus [11] made, the priests go always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing [12] the services [of God].

7 But into the second goeth the high priest alone once [13] every year, not without blood, which he offereth for himself, and for the [14] errors of the people:

8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that [15] the way into the [16] sanctuary is not yet made manifest [17], while as the first tabernacle [18] retains yet its standing:

9 Which is a figure for the time now present, [19] in which are offered both gifts and sacrifices, that cannot make him that doeth the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 Which standeth only in meats and drinks, and divers [20] washings, [21] and [22] carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time [23] of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high priest of the good things to come, by the greater and

---

[1] *Or,* 'is stricken in years.' [2] *Or,* 'nigh unto vanishing away;' *or,* 'nigh unto destruction.' [3] *Or,* 'Now,' omitting 'verily.' [4] *Or,* 'tabernacle.' [5] *Or,* omit 'divine.' [6] *Or,* 'its sanctuary in accordance with the fashion of this world;' *or,* possibly, 'its holy furniture.' [7] *Or,* 'the first tabernacle was made, wherein.' [8] *Or,* 'altar of incense.' [9] *Or,* 'in which [tabernacle].' [10] *Or,* 'cherubim;' the word is itself plural. [11] *Or,* 'arrayed.' [12] *Or,* 'their services.' [13] *Or,* 'in the year.' [14] *Or,* 'sins of ignorance.' [15] *Or,* 'the way of the saints.' [16] That is, 'the true sanctuary.' [17] That is, 'to those who still cling to the old observances and fix their hopes on them.' See cap. xiii. 10; *or,* it may mean that the true everlasting sanctuary is not yet visibly revealed to men upon earth. See Rev. xi. 19, and xv. 5. [18] *Or,* 'yet keeps its position.' [19] Some have, 'in which [time];' some, 'according to which (system),' *or,* ['figure.'] [20] Literally, 'baptisms.' [21] *Or,* omit 'and.' [22] *Or,* 'justifications of the flesh.' See note on Rev. xix. 8. [23] *Or,* 'when these things are set right.'

more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not belonging to this creation;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once for all into the holy place, having obtained an eternal redemption.

13 For if the blood [1] of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge [2] your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the mediator of a new covenant, that death having taken place for the redemption of the transgressions that were [3] under the first covenant, they which are called might receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.

16 [4] For where a covenant is, there must also of necessity

---

[1] *Or*, 'of goats and bulls.' [2] *Or*, 'our.' [3] *Or*, 'grounded on.'

[4] I think it necessary to state briefly the reasons why the meaning of 'testament' for διαθήκη seems inadmissible here.—1. This is a comment on a passage of the Hebrew Scriptures. Now though doubtless διαθήκη in Greek may mean 'a testament,' yet the Hebrew word of which it is a translation never does and never can mean any thing but 'a covenant.' And let us remark that this is an Epistle to *the Hebrews*. This argument in itself seems absolutely decisive of the question. But let me add a few others.—2. If διαθήκη means testament here, it is the only place in the New Testament or Septuagint in which it bears that meaning.—3. It cannot bear that meaning even through the whole of this very sentence. The law of Moses was in no sense a testament.—4. Though a testament implies death, it does not imply a bloody death, or blood; as would be asserted here in ver. 18, and in the rest of the argument.—5. When Christ before his death spoke of the διαθήκη he was making, he spoke of himself as the *victim* not the *testator*. 'This cup is the New Covenant *in my blood*.' 'This is *my blood* of the New Covenant.' The *blood of a testament* has no meaning.—6. Christ said (Luke xxii. 29), 'I διατίθεμαι to you a kingdom, as my Father διέθετο to me.' Now is it true that the Father died *to bequeath* a kingdom to the Son? But he did *covenant* a kingdom to him. Now then let me explain what I believe to be the real meaning of this passage. 'Every covenant requires the blood of a victim, the death of which represents the death of the covenanting party, which is to ensue if the covenant be broken.' (See Livy, ix. 5, where he discusses the distinguishing characteristics of a covenant, and says that it consists in slaying a victim, and praying that Jupiter would in like manner slay whichever party breaks the covenant.) 'Now if the covenant be broken, it is of no force unless those who break it be put to death. The covenants between God and man, both that made with Adam, "in the day thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die," and that made with the Israelites, "Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things that are written in the Book of

be [1]introduced the death of him that maketh the covenant.

17 For a covenant is of force when men are dead: seeing that it is of no strength at any time when he that made it liveth.

18 Wherefore neither the first covenant was inaugurated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself, and all the people,

20 Saying, This is the blood of the covenant which God hath enjoined [2]unto you.

21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood the tabernacle also, and all the vessels of ministration.

22 And one may almost say that all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood cometh no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the [3]patterns of the things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ entered not into holy places made with hands, which [4]are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to [5]appear in the presence of God for us.

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year [6]with blood of others;

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once [7]in the end of the world hath he [8]appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And inasmuch as it is

---

the Law to do them," were both broken; broken on man's part, and broken on God's part; for God in Christ restored Adam to a higher and immortal life, and changed the curse of the broken law of Moses into a blessing; and therefore both God and man must die; and in Christ both God and man did die. His blood, the blood of God and man, was shed, and the *New* Covenant therefore was made as he said, "in his blood;" that blood which expiated the breach of the covenants made both with Adam and through Moses. The blood of atonement for the breach of the old covenant must be shed, before a new covenant could find a place.' This explanation satisfies, I think, every requirement of the passage, and is in accordance with the whole of the language of the rest of the Scriptures on the subject, which the notion of a *testament* is not. Nay it will not accord either with the first or last part of this very passage itself. See chap. viii. verses 6—13; chap. ix. verses 1, 4, 15, 20; chap. x. 16, 29; xii. 24; xiii. 20. What possible meaning could be attached to the words, 'mediator of a testament,' as in ver. 15 here, and in xii. 24? [1] *Or*, 'represented,' *or*, possibly, 'endured.' [2] *Or*, 'toward.' [3] *Or*, 'copies,' *or*, 'delineations.' [4] *Or*, 'correspond to the pattern of.' [5] *Or*, 'be manifested.' [6] *Or*, 'in.' [7] *Or*, 'at the close of the ages.' [8] *Or*, 'been manifested.'

appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So [1] also Christ having been once offered to bear the sins of many, shall appear the second time without sin [2] unto salvation [3] to those that wait for him.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The weakness of the law sacrifices.* 10 *The sacrifice of Christ's body once offered,* 14 *for ever hath taken away sins.* 19 *An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.*

FOR the law having a shadow of the good things to come, not the very image of the things, can never with the sacrifices, which they offer year by year, the same [4] continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 [5] For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.

4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, [6] but a body hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; such as are offered by the law;

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, [7] O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 In the which will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every [8] priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

12 But [9] this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins [10] for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made [11] his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are being sanctified.

15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

---

1 *Or,* omit 'also.' 2 *Or,* 'to save those that wait for him.' 3 *Or,* 'for.' 4 *Or,* ', make the comers thereunto perfect for ever.' 5 *Or,* 'Else they would have ceased to be offered.' 6 In the Hebrew it is 'but thou hast digged (*or,* 'formed') ears for me.' The ears being that special part of the body with which we listen in order to obey. 7 *Or,* omit 'O God.' 8 *Or,* 'high priest.' 9 *Or,* 'He.' 10 *Or,* ', sat down for ever.' 11 *Or,* 'the footstool of his feet.'

16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, [1] I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; [Then he saith,]

17 And their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holy places in the blood of Jesus,

20 [2] By a fresh and living way, which he [3] inaugurated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And having a Great Priest over the house of God;

22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our hope without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we go on wilfully sinning after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more a sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful receiving of judgment and the fervour of that fire, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that [4] despiseth Moses' law dieth without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses:

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherein he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath [5] scornfully entreated the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, [6] saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were [7] illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, when ye became [8] com-

---

[1] *Or*, 'putting my laws into their hearts, I will also write them on their understandings.' [2] *Or*, 'By the new way which he inaugurated for us, fresh and living.' Compare John xiv. 6, 'I am the way.' [3] *Or*, 'hath new made.' [4] *Or*, 'setteth at nought.' [5] *Or*, 'done contumely (*or*, 'scorn') unto.' [6] *Or*, omit 'saith the Lord.' [7] *Or*, 'enlightened.' [8] *Or*, 'partakers with.'

panions of them that were so used.

34 For ye both [1] had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing that ye have [2] for yourselves [3] in heaven a better and an enduring [4] substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience, that by doing the will of God ye may receive the promise.

37 For yet [5] a little while, and he that cometh shall come, and will not tarry.

38 Now [6] the just shall live by faith: but if [7] any man draw back, my soul hath no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the [8] saving of the soul.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without faith we cannot please God.* 7 *The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.*

NOW faith is the [9] substance of things hoped for, the [10] proof of [11] facts which are not seen.

2 [12] For it was in it that the elders obtained their good report.

3 By faith we understand that [13] the worlds were framed by the word of God, [14] so that [15] the things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which he obtained witness that he was righteous, [16] God testifying of his gifts: and through it he being dead [17] yet speaketh.

5 By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that [18] diligently seek him.

---

[1] *Or*, 'suffered with (*or*, 'had compassion of') them that were in bonds.' This alteration is important as bearing on the authorship of the Epistle, and is well supported. [2] *Or*, 'in yourselves,' omitting 'in heaven.' [3] *Or*, omit 'in heaven.' [4] *Or*, 'possession.' [5] *Or*, 'a little while, how very little!' *or*, 'a little while, little after all, of whatever length it be.' [6] *Or*, 'my just shall live by faith,' *or*, 'the just by faith shall live.' [7] *Or*, 'he.' [8] *Or*, 'gaining of the soul.' [9] *Or*, 'sure confidence.' [10] *Or*, 'conviction.' [11] *Or*, 'actual facts though not seen.' [12] *Or*, 'For it was in this point that the elders were testified of.' [13] *Or*, 'the ages have been perfectly arranged.' See note on cap. i. 2. [14] *Or*, 'so that we know that.' [15] *Or*, 'that which is seen was not made from.' [16] *Or*, 'God himself testifying to his gifts,' *or*, 'seeing that in his gifts he bore testimony to God.' [17] *Or*, 'is yet spoken of.' [18] *Or*, 'seek him out,' *or*, 'seek till they find him.'

7 By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with [1] fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go out into the place which he should after receive for an inheritance; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

10 For he looked for the city which hath [2] foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 By faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, [3] and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him [4] as good as dead, [5] so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, [6] and were persuaded of them, and [7] embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek their own country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed of them, to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had [8] received the promises was ready to offer up his only begotten son,

18 [9] Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith [10] Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau [11] concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel;

---

1 *Or*, 'prudent forethought,' *or*, 'godly fear.' 2 *Or*, 'the foundations.' 3 *Or*, 'even when she was past age,' omitting 'and was delivered of a child.' 4 *Or*, 'already become dead.' 5 *Or*, 'even as the stars.' 6 *Or*, omit 'and were persuaded of them.' 7 *Or*, 'welcomed them.' 8 *Or*, 'accepted,' *or*, 'embraced.' 9 *Or*, 'To.' 10 *Or*, add 'also.' 11 *Or*, add, 'even.'

and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a [1]proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures [2]of Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 By faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that [3]believed not, having received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness [4]were made strong, waxed [5]valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were [6]tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection;

36 And others had trial of mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, evil-entreated;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

---

1 *Or*, 'comely.' 2 *Or*, 'in.' 3 *Or*, 'were disobedient.' 4 *Or*, 'received inward strength.' 5 *Or*, 'mighty in war.' 6 *Or*, 'beaten to death.'

CHAPTER XII.

1 *An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness.* 22 *A commendation of the new testament above the old.*

SO then therefore, let us also, seeing we are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking [1] only unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and [2] is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For [3] consider him that endured such contradiction from sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto sons, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art [4] rebuked of him:

6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 [5] If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of [6] spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened us [7] after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which have been exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the [8] feeble knees;

13 And make straight [9] paths for your feet, that the lame be turned not out of the way, but rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all men, and [10] holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 [11] Looking diligently lest any man falling short of the grace of God, [or] lest any root of bitterness springing up, trou-

---

1 *Or,* 'away from all else.' 2 *Or,* 'sitteth.' 3 *Or,* 'consider and compare with yourselves.' 4 *Or,* 'reproved,' *or,* 'convicted.' 5 *Or,* as some copies, 'Ye are enduring [suffering] for a chastisement.' 6 *Or,* 'our spirits.' 7 *Or,* 'as seemed unto them good.' 8 *Or,* 'helpless,' *or,* 'paralyzed.' 9 *Or,* 'tracks.' 10 *Or,* 'sanctification.' 11 *Or,* 'Looking diligently after the flock.'

ble you, and thereby [1] many be defiled;

16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for [2] one morsel of meat sold his own birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward indeed, when he [3] would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto [4] the mount that could be touched, and that was burned with fire, and to blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard intreated that nothing more should be spoken unto them:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, [5] or thrust through with a dart:

21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and [6] to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are [7] written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh [8] better things than that of Abel.

25 See that ye [9] refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not when they [10] refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, who turn away from him that speaketh from heaven:

26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I [11] shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the [12] removing of those things that [13] are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which [14] cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore [15] seeing we receive a kingdom which cannot be shaken, let us [16] have grace, whereby we [17] may serve God acceptably with reverence and [18] godly fear:

---

1 *Or*, 'the many.' 2 *Or*, 'one meal.' 3 *Or*, 'was desirous to inherit.' 4 *Or*, 'a fire that could be touched, and was kindled,' &c. 5 *Or*, omit the rest of the verse. 6 *Or*, 'to myriads, the festal assembly of angels, and church of the firstborn.' 7 *Or*, 'enrolled,' *or*, 'registered.' 8 *Or*, 'a better thing.' 9 *Or*, 'entreat not him that speaketh to speak no more.' 10 *Or*, 'entreated him to speak no more, who spake unto them his oracles upon earth.' 11 *Or*, add, 'will.' 12 *Or*, 'changing.' 13 *Or*, 'can be shaken.' 14 *Or*, 'shall not be.' 15 *Or*, 'let us receive a kingdom, &c., and have grace.' 16 *Or*, 'hold fast.' 17 *Or*, omit 'may.' 18 *Or*, omit 'godly.'

29 For indeed our God is a consuming fire.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity,* 4 *to honest life,* 5 *to avoid covetousness,* 7 *to regard God's preachers,* 9 *to take heed of strange doctrines,* 10 *to confess Christ,* 16 *to give alms,* 17 *to obey governors,* 18 *to pray for the apostle.* 20 *The conclusion.*

LET brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 [1] Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 Let your [2] conversation be without covetousness; [3] and be content with such things as ye have: for [4] he hath said, I will never leave thee, [5] nor forsake thee.

6 [6] So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear [7] what man shall do unto me.

7 Remember them which [8] have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering [9] the end of their conversation.

8 Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever;

9 Be not carried [10] about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that [11] have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest [12] for sin, are burned without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people through his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 For here have we no continuing city, but we seek that which is to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of [13] our lips [14] giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

---

1 *Or,* 'Let marriage be held in honour among all, and the bed be undefiled;] for whoremongers,' &c. 2 *Or,* 'manner of life.' 3 *Or,* 'being contented.' 4 *Or,* 'he himself.' 5 *Or,* 'no, nor desert thee.' 6 *Or,* 'So that we say with confidence.' 7 *Or,* '; what shall man do unto me?' 8 *Or,* 'are your guides.' 9 *Or,* 'the result of their walk.' 10 *Or,* 'away,' *or,* 'aside.' 11 *Or,* 'have walked.' 12 *Or,* omit 'for sin.' 13 *Or,* omit 'our.' 14 *Or,* 'confessing to.'

17 Obey them that [1] have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things desiring to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep, [2] through the blood of the everlasting covenant, even our Lord Jesus,[3]

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, [4] working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom [5] be [6] glory for [7] ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, [8] suffer the word of exhortation: for indeed [9] I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that our brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

CHAPTER I.

1 *We are to rejoice under the cross,* 5 *to ask wisdom of God,* 13 *and in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins, unto him,* 19 *but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter.* 26 *In what true worship of God consists.*

JAMES, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 Knowing this, that the [10] trying of your faith worketh [11] patience.

4 But let [11] patience have her

---

1 *Or,* 'are your guides.' 2 *Or,* 'in,' *or,* 'with.' 3 *Or,* add, 'Christ.' 4 *Or,* 'doing.' 5 *Or,* 'is.' 6 *Or,* 'the glory.' 7 *Or,* 'the ages.' 8 *Or,* 'bear with.' 9 *Or,* 'I have written to you briefly.' 10 *Or,* 'proving,' *or,* 'proof.' 11 *Or,* 'endurance.'

perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, [1] wanting nothing.

5 And if any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men [2] liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing doubting. For he that doubteth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 [3] A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.

9 But let the brother of low degree [4] rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 And the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun [5] is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the [6] grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he hath been proved, he shall receive the crown of life, which [7] the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with [8] evil, neither tempteth he himself any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good [9] gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of [10] lights, with whom is no variableness, neither [11] shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

19 [12] Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and [13] superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with

---

1 *Or*, 'coming behind in,' *or*, 'failing in.' 2 *Or*, 'with a single mind.' 3 *Or*, 'He is a double minded man, unstable,' &c. 4 *Or*, 'glory.' 5 *Or*, 'riseth with a burning heat, and withereth.' 6 *Or*, 'the beauty of its appearance.' 7 *Or*, 'He.' 8 *Or*, 'evils.' 9 *Or*, 'act of giving.' 10 *Or*, 'the lights.' 11 That is, 'shadow caused by turning,' as when the moon turns its dark side to us. The Apostle seems to mean that God will never turn away the light of his countenance from those who trust in him. 12 *Or*, 'Ye know it, my beloved brethren; but let every man,' &c. 13 *Or*, 'and evil which ought not to be.'

meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But [1] be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a [2] glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man [3] among you [4] seem to be [5] religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religious worship is vain.

27 [6] Pure religious worship and undefiled before our God and Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAPTER II.

1 *It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren;* 13 *rather we are to be loving, and merciful:* 14 *and not to boast of faith where no deeds are,* 17 *which is but a dead faith,* 19 *the faith of demons,* 21 *not of Abraham,* 25 *and Rahab.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in gay clothing, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say [7] unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit [8] here under my footstool:

4 [9] Are ye not [10] then partial in yourselves, and are become judges [11] of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen [12] the poor of [13] this world to be rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But ye [14] have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and do not they draw you before the judgment seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that [15] worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 If however ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 But if ye have respect to

---

1 *Or,* 'shew yourselves.' 2 *Or,* 'mirror.' 3 *Or,* omit 'among you.' 4 *Or,* 'think that he is.' 5 *Or,* 'outwardly religious.' 6 *Or,* add, 'But,' *or,* 'For.' 7 *Or,* omit 'unto him.' 8 *Or,* omit 'here.' 9 *Or,* 'Then do ye not doubt?' (*or,* 'make improper differences.') 10 *Or,* omit 'then.' 11 *Or,* 'whose thoughts are evil.' 12 *Or,* 'them that are poor in this world.' 13 *Or,* 'the.' 14 *Or,* 'dishonour.' 15 *Or,* 'good,' *or,* 'noble.'

persons, ye commit sin, and are [1] convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is become guilty of all.

11 For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; [2] and mercy [3] rejoiceth against judgment.

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can [4] faith save him?

15 [5] If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, [6] being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith [7] without [8] thy works, and I will shew thee [9] my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is but one God; thou doest well: the demons also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is [10] dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 [11] Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [12] Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.

24 [13] Ye see [14] then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she received the messengers, and sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without [15] the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAPTER III.

1 *We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others:* 5 *but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good, and great harm.* 13 *They who be truly wise be mild, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.*

---

1 *Or*, 'convicted.' 2 *Or*, omit 'and.' 3 *Or*, 'glorieth.' 4 *Or*, 'that faith,' *or*, 'his faith.' 5 *Or*, 'And if.' 6 *Or*, 'in itself.' 7 *Or*, 'by.' 8 *Or*, omit 'thy.' 9 *Or*, omit 'my.' 10 *Or*, 'useless,' *or*, 'idle,' *or*, 'without effect.' 11 *Or*, 'Thou seest.' 12 *Or*, 'and Abraham.' 13 *Or*, 'Do ye see,' &c.? 14 *Or*, omit 'then.' 15 *Or*, 'the breath.'

MY brethren, [1] be not many [2] masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater judgment.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able to bridle also the whole body.

3 [3] Behold, we put [4] bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever [5] the governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a [6] forest a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue is a fire, [7] a world of iniquity: [8] so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the [9] course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every [10] kind of beasts, and [11] of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed [12] of mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; it is [13] a restless evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we [14] God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth from the same place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? [15] so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good [16] conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and [17] strife in your hearts, [18] glory not, and lie not against the truth.

---

[1] *Or*, 'do not make yourselves.' [2] *Or*, 'teachers.' [3] *Or*, 'And if we put horses' bits in their mouths, so that they obey us, we also turn about their whole body.' [4] *Or*, 'horses' bits into their mouths.' [5] *Or*, 'the desire (*or*, 'the movement') of the steersman listeth.' [6] *Or*, 'heap of wood.' This was the old meaning of 'matter.' [7] *Or*, 'that world of iniquity,' *or*, 'that glosseth over iniquity.' [8] *Or*, 'such is the place of the tongue among our members, defiling, &c., and setting on fire;' *or*, 'the tongue is placed among our members defiling,' &c. [9] *Or*, 'the circle of creation,' *or*, 'the whole round of our nature.' [10] *Or*, 'kind of nature of.' [11] *Or*, 'of winged things, and of creeping things.' [12] *Or*, 'by man's nature.' [13] *Or*, 'an unruly,' *or*, 'an evil that cannot be stayed' (*or*, 'restrained.') [14] *Or*, 'our Lord and Father.' [15] *Or*, 'neither can salt water form fresh.' [16] *Or*, 'course of life,' *or*, 'walk.' [17] *Or*, 'rivalry.' [18] *Or*, 'do not glory and lie against the truth;' 'against the truth' belonging to 'glory,' as well as to 'lie.'

15 This wisdom [1] descendeth not from above, but is earthly, [2] sensual, devilish.

16 For where envying and [3] strife is, there is [4] confusion and every evil work.

17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without [5] partiality, and without hypocrisy.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace by them that make peace.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *We are to strive against covetousness,* 4 *intemperance,* 5 *pride,* 11 *detraction, and rash judgment of others:* 13 *and not to be confident in the good success of worldly business, but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit ourselves and all our affairs to God's providence.*

FROM whence come wars and [6] fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your [7] lusts that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and envy, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, [8] yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your [9] lusts.

4 Ye [10] adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore desireth to be a friend of the world maketh himself the enemy of God.

5 [11] Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, [12] The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. [13] Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to [14] heaviness.

10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, [15] and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth

---

1 *Or,* 'is not one that cometh down.' 2 *Or,* 'coming of the devices of man's own heart, [and] demon-like.' 3 *Or,* 'rivalry.' 4 *Or,* 'tumult,' *or,* 'unquietness.' 5 *Or,* 'doubting.' 6 *Or,* add, 'from whence come.' 7 *Or,* 'pleasures that pitch their camp in.' 8 *Or,* omit 'yet.' 9 *Or,* 'pleasures.' 10 *Or,* omit 'adulterers and.' 11 *Or,* 'Think ye that the Scripture speaketh in vain? doth the Spirit which God hath placed in us (that is, 'the Holy Spirit,') lust unto envy (*or,* 'enviously')?' 12 *Or,* 'God jealously longeth after [the undivided affection of] the spirit which he made to dwell within us;' see Gen. ii. 7, and the first two commandments. *Or,* 'The Spirit which God hath made to dwell within us, jealously longeth for us.' 13 *Or,* add, 'But.' 14 *Or,* 'shame.' 15 *Or,* 'or.'

the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is but one lawgiver [1], who is able to save and to destroy: [2] who art thou that judgest [3] another?

13 Go to now, ye that say, To day [4] or to morrow [5] we will go into [6] such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? [7] It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away [8].

15 [9] For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, [10] we shall both live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye glory in your boastings: all such glorying is evil.

17 [11] Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Wicked rich men are to fear God's vengeance.* 7 *We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job:* 12 *to forbear swearing,* 13 *to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity:* 16 *to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another,* 19 *and to bring back a straying brother to the truth.*

GO to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that [12] shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are become motheaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness [13] against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together in the last days.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of [14] sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, [15] as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter [16] rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 [17] Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be [18] judged: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

---

1 *Or,* insert 'and judge.' 2 *Or,* 'who then.' 3 *Or,* 'thy neighbour.' 4 *Or,* 'and.' 5 *Or,* 'let us go.' 6 *Or,* 'this city here.' 7 *Or,* 'It shall be,' *or,* 'Ye are.' 8 *Or,* insert 'even as it came.' 9 *Or,* 'Instead of saying.' 10 *Or,* 'then we shall live,' *or,* 'and if we shall live, then we shall do,' &c.; *or,* 'and if we shall live and do,' &c. 11 *Or,* 'Now.' 12 *Or,* 'are coming.' 13 *Or,* 'unto.' 14 *Or,* 'hosts.' 15 *Or,* omit 'as.' 16 *Or,* 'fruit.' 17 *Or,* 'Murmur.' 18 *Or,* 'condemned.'

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the [1] patience of Job, [2] and have seen [3] the end of the Lord; [4] that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall [5] under judgment.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him [6] sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 [7] Confess your [8] faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. [9] The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on [10] the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 [11] Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 [12] Let him know, that he which converteth a sinner from the error of his way shall save [13] a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

---

[1] *Or*, 'endurance.' [2] *Or*, 'consider also.' [3] That is, 'the termination which the Lord gave to his sufferings.' [4] *Or*, 'for.' [5] *Or*, 'into hypocrisy.' [6] *Or*, 'play music.' [7] *Or*, 'Confess therefore.' [8] *Or*, 'transgressions.' [9] *Or*, 'The prayer of a righteous man availeth much in its operation.' [10] *Or*, 'the land.' [11] *Or*, 'My brethren.' [12] *Or*, 'Know ye.' [13] *Or*, 'his.'

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

CHAPTER I.

1 He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces: 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old: 13 and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, [1] to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, [2] through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

3 Blessed be [3] the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a living hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for [4] you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in [5] the last time.

6 [6] Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness [7] through manifold temptations:

7 That [8] the trial of your faith, being much more precious [9] than of gold that perisheth, but nevertheless is tried with fire, might be found unto praise and [10] honour and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; [11] in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and [12] full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched [13] diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you:

---

1 *Or*, 'to the elect sojourners of the dispersion,' omitting 'elect' in the next verse. See Heb. xi. 13, 14; and chap. i. 17, of this Epistle. 2 *Or*, 'in.' 3 *Or*, 'he who is God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.' 4 *Or*, 'us.' 5 *Or*, 'the time of the end.' 6 *Or*, 'In whom,' *or*, 'In which thing,' *or*, 'In which time.' 7 *Or*, 'in.' 8 *Or*, 'the proof.' 9 *Or*, 'than gold.' 10 *Or*, 'glory and honour.' 11 *Or*, 'on whom ye now look not, but believe, and rejoice,' &c. 12 *Or*, 'glorified.' 13 *Or*, 'till they found.'

11 Searching [1] what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings [2] of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto [3] us they [4] did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and [5] hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you [6] at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As children of obedience, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all [7] manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, [8] Become ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on a Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, [9] pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifested [10] in these last times for [11] you,

21 Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; [12] that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth [13] through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another [14] with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, [15] by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory [16] of man as

---

[1] *Or*, 'unto, (*or*, 'in regard to,') what or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ in them [did point, when it] signified and testified,' &c. [2] *Or*, 'that should come unto Christ.' [3] *Or*, 'you.' [4] *Or*, 'did minister them, which things.' [5] *Or*, 'have a perfect hope for the grace.' [6] *Or*, 'in,' *or*, 'by.' [7] *Or*, 'your way of life,' *or*, 'walk.' [8] *Or*, 'Ye shall be holy.' [9] *Or*, 'live (*or*, 'walk') in fear during the time of your sojourning here.' [10] *Or*, 'at the end of the [appointed] times.' [11] *Or*, 'us.' [12] *Or*, 'so that your faith and hope are in God.' [13] *Or*, omit 'through the Spirit.' [14] *Or*, 'from the heart.' [15] *Or*, 'by the living and abiding word of God,' *or*, 'by the word of a living and abiding God.' [16] *Or*, 'thereof.'

the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower [1] thereof falleth:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word [2] which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He dehorteth them from the breach of love: 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built.* 11 *He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts,* 13 *to be obedient to magistrates,* 18 *and teacheth servants how to obey their masters,* 20 *patiently suffering for well doing, after the example of Christ.*

WHEREFORE laying aside all [3] evil, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 As newborn babes, desire the [4] sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby [5]:

3 [6] If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is [7] gracious.

4 To whom coming, a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but with God chosen and precious,

5 [8] Ye also, as living stones, are built up a spiritual house, [9] an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 [10] Wherefore [11] also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe [12] he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which [13] stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a [14] peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the [15] praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you, [16] as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 Having your [17] conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, [18] whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they

---

1 *Or,* omit 'thereof.' 2 *Or,* 'the glad tidings of which are brought unto you.' 3 *Or,* 'baseness.' 4 *Or,* 'guileless [*or,* 'pure'] milk of instruction.' 5 *Or,* add, 'unto salvation.' 6 *Or,* 'Seeing that.' 7 *Or,* 'Christ.' 8 *Or,* 'Be ye also, as living stones, built up.' 9 *Or,* 'for an holy priesthood,' *or,* 'for an holy ministration,' [to be carried on in that house.] 10 *Or,* 'Because.' 11 *Or,* omit 'also.' 12 *Or,* 'is honour bestowed.' 13 *Or,* 'which stumble, being disobedient to the word.' 14 *Or,* 'people for his peculiar possession.' 15 *Or,* 'virtues,' *or,* 'excellencies,' *or,* 'noble deeds.' 16 *Or,* 'as sojourners and strangers.' 17 *Or,* 'walk;' *or,* 'manner of life.' 18 *Or,* 'wherein.'

may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 [1] Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent through him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of [2] evil, but as the servants of God.

17 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

18 Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is it, if, [3] when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, [4] this is acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for [5] us, leaving [5] us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:

24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body [6] on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other,* 8 *exhorting all men to unity and love,* 14 *and to suffer persecution.* 19 *He declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.*

LIKEWISE, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that even if any obey not the word, they may without the word be won by the [7] conversation of the wives;

2 When they behold your chaste [7] conversation coupled with fear.

3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in [8] that which

---

[1] *Or,* 'Now submit yourselves,' *or,* 'Submit yourselves therefore.' [2] *Or,* 'baseness,' *or,* 'vice.' [3] *Or,* 'when ye do wrong, and are buffeted for it.' [4] *Or,* ['then there is glory] for this is acceptable,' &c. [5] *Or,* 'you.' [6] *Or,* 'to.' [7] *Or,* 'behaviour.' [8] *Or,* 'in the incorruptible ornament of,' &c.

is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who set their hope in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose children ye are become, [1] if ye do well, and are not afraid [2] with any amazement.

7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the [3] grace of life; that your prayers be not [4] hindered.

8 Finally, be ye all of one mind, [5] having compassion one of another, loving toward the brethren, pitiful, [6] courteous:

9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; [7] knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For he that would love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 [8] Let him [9] eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is [10] against them that do evil.

13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be [11] followers of that which is good?

14 But if ye should even suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid [12] of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctify the Lord [13] God in your hearts: [14] and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you [15] a reason of the hope that is in you [16] with meekness and fear:

16 Having a good conscience; that, [17] whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the will of God so list, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath once

---

1 *Or*, 'in doing well and in not being afraid,' *or*, 'and do well and be not afraid,' &c.; the participle having the force of the imperative, as in the next verse and many other places. 2 *Or*, 'of any sudden fear.' 3 *Or*, add, 'manifold.' 4 *Or*, 'cut off.' 5 *Or*, 'with fellow-feeling.' 6 *Or*, 'humble-minded.' 7 *Or*, 'for.' 8 *Or*, add, 'And.' 9 *Or*, 'turn aside from.' 10 *Or*, 'upon.' 11 *Or*, 'zealous for,' *or*, 'followers of the example of that (*or*, 'of him') which is good.' 12 *Or*, 'with their terror.' 13 *Or*, 'Christ.' 14 *Or*, omit 'and.' 15 *Or*, 'to tell them concerning.' 16 *Or*, add, 'but.' 17 *Or*, 'wherein they speak evil of you, they may be ashamed that scornfully entreat your good behaviour in Christ.'

[1] suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened [2] in the Spirit:

19 In the which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 [3] Which sometime were disobedient, when [4] once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved [5] by water.

21 The [6] like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save [7] us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the [8] seeking of a good conscience after God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end that now approacheth:* 12 *and comforteth them against persecution.*

FORASMUCH then as Christ hath suffered [9] for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath [10] ceased from sin.

2 That [11]he no longer should live the rest of [11] his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past [12] of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in wantonness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same [13] excess of riot, speaking evil of you:

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For for this cause was the gospel preached also to the dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: [14] be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent love [15] among yourselves: for love [16] shall cover a multitude of sins.

9 Use hospitality one to another without [17] grudging.

---

1 *Or,* 'died.' 2 See 1 Tim. iii. 16. 3 *Or,* 'When they were sometime disobedient.' 4 *Or,* omit 'once.' 5 *Or,* 'through the water.' See 1 Cor. iii. 15. 6 *Or,* 'which now, as an antitype, saves you also, even baptism.' 7 *Or,* 'you.' 8 *Or,* 'the prayer of a good conscience unto God.' 9 *Or,* omit 'for us.' 10 *Or,* 'hath had sin made to cease from him.' 11 *Or,* 'ye,' and 'your time.' 12 *Or,* omit 'of our life.' 13 *Or,* 'sink.' 14 'be ye therefore moderate (*or,* 'temperate,' *or,* 'discreet'), and be sober unto prayer.' 15 *Or,* 'toward one another.' 16 *Or,* 'covereth,' *or,* 'will cover.' 17 *Or,* 'murmuring,' *or,* 'murmurings.'

10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God [1] giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, whose is the glory and dominion [2] for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning [3] the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, [4] when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached [5] for the name of Christ happy are ye; for the spirit of glory [6] and of God resteth upon you: [7] on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 For let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.

16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God [8] on this behalf.

17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God [9] commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks,* 5 *the younger to obey,* 8 *and all to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith:* 9 *to resist the cruel adversary the devil.*

[10]THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am [11] also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of God [12] which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; [13] not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; [14]

3 Neither as [15] being lords

---

[1] *Or,* 'supplieth.' [2] *Or,* 'for the ages of ages.' [3] *Or,* 'the kindling of fire within (*or,* 'among') you, which cometh to try you.' [4] *Or,* 'at the revelation of his glory.' [5] *Or,* 'in.' [6] *Or,* add, 'and of power.' [7] *Or,* omit the rest of the verse. [8] *Or,* 'in this name.' [9] *Or,* 'commit their souls in well-doing to their faithful Creator.' [10] *Or,* 'Now the elders.' [11] *Or,* 'a fellow-elder.' [12] *Or,* 'as much as lieth in you.' [13] *Or,* 'neither. [14] *Or,* add, 'after a godly sort,' *or,* 'according to the will of God.' [15] *Or,* 'lording it over.'

over [1] God's heritage, but making yourselves ensamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive [2] the crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you [3] be subject one to another, and gird yourselves with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in [4] due time:

7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant; [5] because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking [6] whom he may devour:

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called [7] us unto his eternal glory in Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, [8] make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, [9] settle you.

11 [10] To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus, who is a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God [11] wherein ye stand.

13 [12] The church that is at Babylon, elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth [13] Marcus my son.

14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of love. Peace be with you all that are in Christ [14] Jesus. [15] Amen.

---

[1] *Or*, 'your portions of the flock.' [2] *Or*, 'the amaranthine crown of glory.' [3] *Or*, 'gird yourselves with the napkin (*or*, 'apron') of humility one towards another.' See John xiii. 1—17. From this literal meaning of the expression probably came the costume of Bishops. [4] *Or*, 'the time of visitation.' [5] *Or*, omit 'because.' [6] *Or*, 'to devour some one.' [7] *Or*, 'you.' [8] *Or*, 'himself shall make,' &c. [9] *Or*, 'fix you on a sure foundation.' [10] *Or*, 'His is the dominion for the ages of ages.' [11] *Or*, 'in which stand ye.' [12] *Or*, 'She that is elected together with you in Babylon.' [13] *Or*, 'Mark.' [14] *Or*, omit 'Jesus.' [15] *Or*, omit 'Amen.'

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

CHAPTER I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of God's graces, 5 he exhorteth them, by faith and good works, to make their calling sure: 12 whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witness of the apostles beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Father, and the prophets.

1 SIMON Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us in the righteousness of [2] our God, and of our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you in the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord.

3 Seeing that his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us [3] in glory and [4] virtue;

4 Whereby [5] are given unto us [6] his exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world through lust;

5 [7] Do then this very thing also; giving on your part all [8] diligence, supply [9] in your faith virtue; and [9] in your virtue knowledge;

6 And [9] in knowledge [10] temperance; and [9] in [10] temperance patience; and [9] in patience godliness;

7 And [9] in godliness brotherly kindness; and [9] in brotherly kindness love.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be [11] barren nor unfruitful [12] in the [13] knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 For he that lacketh these things is blind, and [14] cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

---

1 *Or*, 'Symeon.' 2 *Or*, 'our God and Saviour, Jesus Christ.' 3 *Or*, 'through glory and virtue;' *or*, as some, 'by his own glory and virtue.' If we read *διά*, compare *διὰ δακρύων* in 2 Cor. ii. 4. 4 *Or*, 'power.' 5 *Or*, 'he hath given unto us.' 6 *Or*, 'the precious and exceeding great things he promised to us.' 7 *Or*, 'For this very reason then also,' *or*, 'Do you yourselves also,' 8 *Or*, 'earnestness.' 9 *Or*, 'by.' 10 *Or*, 'self-control,' 11 *Or*, 'idle.' 12 *Or*, 'unto.' 13 *Or*, 'full knowledge.' 14 *Or*, 'shutteth his eyes.'

10 Wherefore, brethren, give the more diligence [1] to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never [2] fall.

11 For so shall be [3] ministered unto you abundantly the entrance into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore [4] I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 But I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;

14 Knowing that [5] shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For [6] we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were made eyewitnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And we heard this voice come from heaven, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure [evidence in the] word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a lamp that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture [7] is [8] of private interpretation.

21 For the prophecy came not [9] in old time by the will of man; but [10] holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers:* 7 *from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom:* 10 *and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.*

BUT there came false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who shall [11] bring in [12] heresies of destruction, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow [13] their pernicious ways; by

---

1 *Or,* 'to fully establish your calling and election.' 2 *Or,* 'stumble.' 3 *Or,* 'given,' *or,* 'supplied.' 4 *Or,* 'I shall put you always,' &c., *or,* 'I shall take care to put you always,' &c. 5 *Or,* 'I must suddenly put off.' 6 *Or,* 'we followed not.' 7 *Or,* 'comes.' 8 *Or,* 'capable of being solved by our own power.' 9 *Or,* 'at any time.' 10 *Or,* 'men sent from God,' *or,* 'the holy men of God.' 11 *Or,* 'wickedly bring in,' *or,* 'treacherously bring in.' 12 *Or,* 'sects.' 13 *Or,* 'their wantonness.'

reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And [1]in covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you; whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their destruction [2] slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, [3] but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into [4] chains of darkness, [5] to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but preserved Noah with seven others, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them [6] with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And delivered [7] just Lot, [8] vexed with [9] the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of [10] temptations, and to reserve the unrighteous unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in [11] the lust of [12] uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of [13] dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing [14] accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as brute beasts, made naturally [15] to be taken and destroyed, blaspheming in things that they understand not, [16] shall [17] utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness. These count it pleasure [18] to riot in the day time; spots they are and blemishes, [19] sporting themselves in their own deceivings while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes [20] full of adultery, [21] and that cannot be made to cease from sin; laying baits

---

[1] Compare the famous words of Leo X., 'What a profitable fable has this of Jesus Christ been to us!' [2] *Or*, 'shall not slumber.' [3] *Or*, 'but cast them into dark dens of hell (*or*, 'Tartarus'), and delivered them to be reserved unto judgment.' [4] *Or*, 'dens.' [5] *Or*, 'having been reserved.' [6] *Or*, 'to be overthrown,' *or*, omit the words. [7] *Or*, 'righteous.' [8] *Or*, 'oppressed by,' *or*, 'distressed.' [9] *Or*, 'the wanton lives of the licentious.' [10] *Or*, 'temptation.' [11] *Or*, 'polluting lust.' [12] *Or*, 'pollution.' [13] *Or*, 'glories.' [14] *Or*, 'judgment.' [15] *Or*, 'to take and to destroy.' [16] *Or*, 'in their destruction of others shall be destroyed also themselves.' [17] *Or*, 'even.' [18] *Or*, 'to live in luxury for a day.' [19] *Or*, 'indulging in luxury at their love feasts, feasting with you.' [20] *Or*, 'filled with an adulteress.' [21] *Or*, 'of unceasing sin,' *or*, 'of sin that cannot be stayed.'

for unstable souls: an heart they have exercised in [1]covetous practices; [2]cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the [3]right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his [4]own iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 These are springs without water, [5]clouds that are driven of a tempest; to whom the blackness of darkness is reserved [6]for ever.

18 For they speak great swelling words of vanity, and allure in the lusts of the flesh, [7]by wantonness, [8]those that were scarcely escaped [9]from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he also brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world [10]through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, [11]the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 [12]But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He assureth them of the certainty of Christ's coming to judgment, against those scorners who dispute against it:* 8 *warning the godly, for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance.* 10 *He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed:* 11 *exhorting them, from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life:* 15 *and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.*

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment [13]of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in [14]the last

---

[1] *Or,* 'covetousness.' [2] *Or,* 'children of curse.' [3] *Or,* 'straight.' [4] That is, 'self-willed iniquity.' [5] *Or,* 'and mists.' [6] *Or,* omit 'for ever.' [7] *Or,* '[and] of,' *or,* 'in;' or it may mean, 'in the lusts of wanton flesh,' being a Hebraism. [8] *Or,* 'those that are making very slight efforts to escape;' *or,* 'those who had in a small measure escaped;' *or,* 'those who had actually escaped.' [9] *Or,* '[and] who still live in error.' [10] *Or,* 'in.' [11] *Or,* 'their last state becomes worse than the first.' [12] *Or,* omit 'But.' [13] *Or,* 'of the Lord and Saviour, given by those who were Apostles unto you. [14] *Or,* 'the last of these days,' *or,* 'the end of these days.'

days scoffers, [1] walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth [2] standing out of the water, and in the water:

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by [3] the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men [4] count slackness; but is longsuffering [5] to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief [6] in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall [7] melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 Seeing [8] then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,

12 [9] Looking eagerly for the coming of the day of God, [10] wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 [11] But we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, [12] seeing that ye look for these things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is [13] salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; [14] in which are some

---

[1] *Or*, add, 'with scoffing.' [2] *Or*, 'coming together.' [3] *Or*, 'his word.' [4] *Or*, 'count it to be slackness.' [5] *Or*, 'to you-ward,' *or*, 'for your sakes.' [6] *Or*, omit 'in the night.' [7] *Or*, 'be destroyed.' [8] *Or*, omit 'then,' and add, 'thus' before 'dissolved.' [9] *Or*, 'Looking for and busily concerned about,' *or*, 'Looking for and hastening [by your prayers].' [10] *Or*, 'for the sake of which;' but compare the phrase *διὰ γλυκὺν ὕπνον* and *διὰ νύκτα*. [11] *Or*, 'And.' [12] *Or*, 'look for these things and be,' &c. [13] *Or*, 'intended for your salvation.' [14] That is, 'in which [things]' *or*, as some copies, 'in which [epistles].'

things hard to be understood, which they that are [1] unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest, being led away with the error of the wicked, ye fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him [2] be glory both now and for ever. [3] Amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.

CHAPTER I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life, by a communion with God:* 5 *we must walk in the light, to testify the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christ's death.*

THAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, concerning the Word of life;

2 (And the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and [4] shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 That which we have seen and heard [4] declare we [5] unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we [6] unto you, that [7] your joy may be full.

5 This then is the [8] message which we have heard of him, and [9] declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk

---

[1] *Or*, 'ignorant.' [2] *Or*, 'is glory both now and for the day of the [eternal] age.' [3] *Or*, omit 'Amen.' [4] *Or*, 'preach,' *or*, 'announce.' [5] *Or*, 'unto you also.' [6] *Or*, omit 'unto you.' [7] *Or*, 'our joy may be made full.' [8] *Or*, 'promise.' [9] *Or*, 'report,' that is, as bearers of a message sent by Christ to you. It is not the same word as that in the second and third verses.

in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus [1] Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity.* 3 *Rightly to know God is to keep his commandments,* 9 *to love our brethren.* 15 *and not to love the world.* 18 *We must beware of seducers:* 20 *from whose deceits the godly are safe, preserved by perseverance in faith, and holiness of life.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have [2] an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for our's only, but also for [3] the sins of the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him is the love of God truly perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 [4] Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard [5] from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is passing away, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the

---

1 *Or*, omit 'Christ.' 2 *Or*, 'a Paraclete.' See John xiv. 16. 3 *Or*, omit 'the sins of.' 4 *Or*, 'Beloved.' 5 *Or*, omit 'from the beginning.'

wicked one. I [1] have written unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of [2] the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that [3] antichrist cometh, even now are risen many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they are not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is [4] a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is [5] antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, neither hath he the Father: he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

24 [6] Let that [7] therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall abide in you, ye also shall abide in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

27 But as for you, the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, [8] ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that [9] when he shall appear, we may have con-

---

[1] Some have, 'I write,' but perhaps there is no real difference between the two. [2] *Or*, 'God.' [3] *Or*, 'an antichrist,' *or*, as some, 'the antichrist.' [4] *Or*, 'this liar.' [5] *Or*, 'the antichrist;' *or*, 'an antichrist,' the article here and with the word 'liar' being possibly used to denote a class. [6] *Or*, 'As for you, therefore, let that abide in you,' &c. [7] *Or*, omit 'therefore.' [8] *Or*, 'abide ye.' [9] *Or*, 'if.'

fidence, and not [1] flee from him for shame at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, [2] ye know that [3] every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons:* 3 *who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments,* 11 *as also brotherly to love one another.*

BEHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the children of God: [4] therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the children of God, and it is not yet manifested what we shall be: [5] but we know that, [6] when he shall be manifested, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope [7] on Him purifieth himself, even as He is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: [8] for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away [9] our sins; and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him [10] sinneth not: whosoever sinneth [11] hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you; he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that [12] committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God doth not [13] commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot [13] sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the [14] message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, [15] my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not [16] his brother abideth in death.

---

1 *Or,* 'shrink.' See Rev. vi. 16. 2 *Or,* 'know ye.' 3 *Or,* add, 'also.' 4 *Or,* add, 'and so we are.' 5 *Or,* omit 'but.' 6 *Or,* 'if.' 7 That is, 'on God.' 8 *Or,* 'and.' 9 *Or,* omit 'our.' 10 *Or,* 'sinneth not habitually.' 11 *Or,* add, 'habitually.' 12 *Or,* 'habitually committeth.' 13 *Or,* 'commit sin habitually.' 14 *Or,* 'promise.' 15 *Or,* omit 'my.' 16 *Or,* omit 'his brother.'

15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 [1] Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how abideth the love of God in him?

18 [2] My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

19 [3] And hereby we [4] know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, [5] God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God.

22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments abideth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers, who boast of the Spirit, but to try them: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BELOVED, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

3 And every spirit that [6] confesseth not that Jesus [7] Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that [8] spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God; he that

---

[1] *Or*, 'Herein know we love, in that he laid down,' &c. [2] *Or*, omit 'My.' [3] *Or*, omit 'And.' [4] *Or*, 'shall know.' [5] *Or*, 'it is because God,' &c.; *or*, '[we know] that God,' &c. [6] *Or*, 'confesseth not Jesus, is not of God;' *or*, 'does away with Jesus;' *or*, 'makes Jesus of no avail,' 'is not of God.' [7] *Or*, omit 'Christ.' The Sinaitic MS. has 'the Lord Jesus,' and omits 'Christ.' [8] *Or*, 'mark.'

knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of God [1] toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God abideth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we abide in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have [2] seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God abideth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath [3] to us. God is love; and he that abideth in love abideth in God, and God [4] in him.

17 Herein is [5] love made perfect with us, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment, and he that feareth is not made perfect in love.

19 We love [6] him, because [7] he first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, [8] how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He that loveth God loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments:* 3 *which to the faithful are light, and not grievous.* 9 *Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us,* 14 *and to hear our prayers, which we make for ourselves, and for others.*

WHOSOEVER believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him [9] also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and [10] keep his commandments.

---

1 *Or,* 'in our case,' *or,* 'in regard to us.' 2 *Or,* 'beheld.' 3 *Or,* 'in us,' *or,* 'in regard to us.' 4 *Or,* add, 'abideth.' 5 *Or,* 'his love.' 6 *Or,* omit 'him.' 7 *Or,* 'God.' 8 *Or,* 'cannot love,' &c. 9 *Or,* omit 'also.' 10 *Or,* 'do.'

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments; and his commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood[1], even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear witness [[2]in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth], the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three [3]agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God [4]which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not [5]God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the witness that God hath given of his Son.

11 And this is the witness, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

13 These things have I written unto you [6]that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, [7]and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have [8]in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we asked of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall [9]ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he should pray for it.

17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God [10]sinneth not;

---

[1] *Or*, add, 'and Spirit.' [2] These words in brackets are in all probability a late interpolation. [3] *Or*, 'are joined in one,' *or*, 'in the one;' See, Matt. xix. 5. [4] *Or*, 'in that.' [5] *Or*, 'the Son.' [6] *Or*, omit 'that believe on the name of the Son of God.' [7] *Or*, 'even ye that believe on the name of the Son of God;' *or*, omit it. *Or*, some make the omission in the earlier part of the verse, and have here, 'even unto you that believe.' [8] *Or*, 'toward.' [9] *Or*, 'shall ask and shall [so] give him life, even to them that sin not unto death.' [10] *Or*, 'sinneth not habitually.'

but he that is begotten of God [1]keepeth himself, and that wicked one [2] toucheth him not.

19 We know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in [3] wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, [4] that we may know [5] him that is true, and we are in him that is true, in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. [6] Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

1 *He exhorteth a certain honourable matron, with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief,* 8 *lest they lose the reward of their former profession:* 10 *and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.*

THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truth's sake, which abideth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 [7] Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from [8] the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, as ye have heard from the beginning, that ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are [9] entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ

---

1 *Or,* 'keepeth Him;' that is, preserveth his communion with God; *or,* 'it keepeth him;' that is, his birth from God keepeth him; *or,* '[God] keepeth him;' the participle γεννηθείς being used as a nominative absolute, a construction by no means unusual. 2 *Or,* 'taketh not hold of him.' See Col. ii. 21. 3 *Or,* 'the wicked one.' 4 *Or,* 'so that we know.' 5 *Or,* 'the true God.' 6 *Or,* omit 'Amen.' 7 *Or,* 'Grace, mercy, peace, shall be with you.' 8 *Or,* omit 'the Lord.' 9 *Or,* 'gone forth into.'

[1] is coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist.

8 Look to yourselves, that [2] we lose not those things which [2] we have [3] wrought, but that [2] we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever [4] transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine [5] of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink: [6] but I hope to come unto you, and speak face to face, that [7] our joy may be made full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. [8] Amen.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 *and hospitality* 7 *to true preachers:* 9 *complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side,* 11 *whose evil example is not to be followed:* 12 *and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.*

THE elder unto the wellbeloved Gaius, whom I love in [9] the truth.

2 Beloved, I [10] wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified [11] of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, [12] and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy love before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey [13] after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

---

1 *Or,* 'cómeth.' 2 *Or,* 'ye.' Some copies have 'ye' before 'lose' and 'receive,' but 'we' before 'have wrought.' 3 *Or,* 'gained.' 4 *Or,* 'would rule over you,' *or,* 'advanceth forward [away from the truth].' 5 *Or,* omit 'of Christ.' 6 *Or,* 'for.' 7 *Or,* 'your.' 8 *Or,* omit 'Amen.' 9 *Or,* omit 'the.' 10 *Or,* 'pray.' 11 *Or,* 'of thy truth, even as,' &c. 12 *Or,* 'and that to strangers.' 13 *Or,* 'worthily of God.'

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the [1] Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to [2] receive such, that we might so be fellowhelpers to the truth.

9 [3] I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preëminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will [4] remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with [5] malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not the example of that which is evil, but of that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: [6] but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear witness; and [7] ye know that our witness is true.

13 I had many things to write [8], but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee;

14 But I hope shortly to see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Salute the friends by name.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE

OF

JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 4 False teachers are crept in to seduce them: for whose damnable doctrine and manners horrible punishment is prepared: 20 whereas the godly, by the assistance of the Holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.

JUDE, the servant of [9] Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are [10] sanctified in God the Father, and preserved [11] for Jesus Christ, and called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, [12] giving all diligence to write unto you of [13] the common salvation, it is needful

---

1 *Or,* 'heathen.' 2 *Or,* 'support.' 3 *Or,* 'I wrote somewhat.' 4 *Or,* 'remind [the church] of.' 5 *Or,* 'wicked.' 6 *Or,* omit 'but.' 7 *Or,* 'thou knowest.' 8 *Or,* add, 'unto thee.' 9 *Or,* 'Christ Jesus.' 10 *Or,* 'beloved.' 11 *Or,* 'by.' 12 *Or,* 'being earnestly desirous.' 13 *Or,* 'our.'

for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once for all delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in treacherously, who were before of old ordained to this judgment, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into wantonness, and denying [1] the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 [2] I desire therefore to put you in remembrance, [3] though ye once knew this, [4] how that [5] the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, [6] afterward destroyed them that believed not.

6 And the angels which kept not their [7] first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them, giving themselves over to fornication in like manner unto [8] these, and going away after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 [9] Nevertheless in like manner these men also, living in a [false] dream, both defile the flesh, and despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing [10] accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished [11] in the gainsaying of Core.

12 These are [12] spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you without fear, feeding [13] their own selves: clouds they are without water, carried [14] about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea,

---

1 *Or*, 'our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ;' *or*, 'the only Master, our God and Lord Jesus Christ.' 2 *Or*, 'And I desire to put you,' &c. 3 *Or*, 'seeing that ye know all things once for all;' *or*, 'seeing that ye have learnt all things once for all;' *or*, perhaps, 'and make you know this once for all.' It may be what is called the 'prægnans constructio.' 4 Perhaps the full force of the verse is best given as follows: 'how that when the Lord had saved the people out of the land of Egypt, the very next thing he did was to destroy those that had not believed.' 5 *Or*, 'Jesus,' *or*, 'God.' 6 *Or*, 'in the next place.' 7 *Or*, 'principality.' 8 That is, 'these angels,' *or*, 'these people of Sodom,' *or*, 'these people of whom I speak.' 9 *Or*, 'In like manner indeed.' 10 *Or*, 'judgment.' 11 *Or*, 'by.' 12 *Or*, 'hidden rocks,' that is, on which men's souls are wrecked. 13 That is, 'instead of the flock.' 14 *Or*, 'astray.'

foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, [1] prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh [2] with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convict all that are ungodly [3] among them of all [4] their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all the hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But ye, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 How that they told you there should [5] be mockers in [6] the last time, who should walk after their own [7] ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate [8] themselves, [9] sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And [10] of some have compassion, [11] making a difference:

23 [12] And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep [13] you from falling, and to present [13] you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only [14] wise God [15] our Saviour, [16] be glory [17] and majesty, dominion and [18] power, [19] both now and ever. Amen.

---

1 *Or*, 'prophesieth to these.' 2 *Or*, 'among his holy myriads (*or*, hosts).' 3 *Or*, omit 'among them.' 4 *Or*, 'the deeds of their iniquity.' 5 *Or*, 'come.' 6 *Or*, 'the end of time,' *or*, 'the end of the times.' 7 *Or*, 'lusts of ungodliness.' 8 *Or*, 'men.' 9 *Or*, 'following the devices of their own hearts.' 10 *Or*, 'some reprove.' 11 *Or*, 'when they dispute with you.' 12 *Or*, 'And others save, pulling them out of the fire, and on others have compassion with fear;' *or*, 'And others save from the fire in fear.' 13 *Or*, 'them.' 14 *Or*, omit 'wise.' 15 *Or*, 'our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord.' 16 *Or*, 'is glory.' 17 *Or*, omit 'and.' 18 *Or*, 'authority.' 19 *Or*, 'before all time, and now, and for all ages.'

[1]THE REVELATION

OF

ST. JOHN THE DIVINE.[2]

CHAPTER I.

4 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and majesty.

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by [3] his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who testified the word of God, and the testimony of Jesus Christ, [4] and all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of [5] this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which [6] is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the first begotten of the dead, and the [7] prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that [8] loved us, and [9] washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath made [10] us [11] kings and priests [12] unto God and his Father; to him [13] be glory and dominion [14] for ever and ever. Amen.

---

[1] There are all sorts of variations in the title of this book, from 'The Revelation of John,' through 'The Revelation of John the Divine and Evangelist,' to 'The Revelation of the Holy, most glorious Apostle and Evangelist, Virgin, beloved, who lay on his breast, John the Divine.' By 'Divine' is meant 'Theologian.' [2] The MSS. from which the old translations of the Revelation were made, were exceedingly imperfect, and consequently more changes are justified in this than in any other book of the New Testament. It may be remarked also, that the true interpretation of this book depends more upon the precise words than that of any other book of the New Testament. [3] *Or*, 'the angel his servant unto John.' [4] *Or*, 'even.' [5] *Or*, 'the.' [6] *Or*, 'cometh,' *or*, 'shall come.' [7] *Or*, 'ruler.' [8] *Or*, 'loveth.' [9] *Or*, 'delivered us from our sins by his blood.' [10] *Or*, 'for us a kingdom to be priests.' [11] *Or*, 'a kingdom even priests.' That is, perhaps, 'not kings but citizens of his kingdom,' *or*, 'a royal priesthood.' [12] *Or*, 'unto his God and Father,' *or*, 'unto God even his Father;' that is, 'to him who is God and his Father.' [13] *Or*, 'is the glory.' [14] *Or*, 'for the ages.'

7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, [1] and they also which pierced him: and all [2] kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am the Alpha and the Omega, [3] the beginning and the ending, saith the [4] Lord, which is, and which was, and which [5] is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who [6] also am your brother, and companion, in the tribulation, and kingdom and [7] patience [8] of Jesus [9] Christ, was brought to the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus [9] Christ.

10 I [10] was in the Spirit [11] on the Lord's day, and heard a voice behind me, loud, as of a trumpet,

11 [12] Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches [13] which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that [14] spake with me. And when I turned, I saw seven golden [15] candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the [16] seven [15] candlesticks one like unto [17] the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and his hairs were white as white wool, even as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto [18] fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace: and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth was a sharp two-edged sword going forth: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying [19] unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 I am he that liveth, and became dead; and, behold, I am alive for [20] evermore, [21] Amen;

---

1 *Or*, 'even they which.' 2 *Or*, 'the tribes.' 3 *Or*, omit 'the beginning and the ending.' 4 *Or*, 'Lord God.' 5 *Or*, 'cometh,' *or*, 'shall come.' 6 *Or*, omit 'also.' 7 *Or*, 'patient endurance,' *or*, 'patient continuance.' 8 *Or*, 'in.' 9 *Or*, omit 'Christ.' 10 *Or*, 'became.' 11 *Or*, 'I was brought in the Spirit to the day of the Lord.' 12 *Or*, 'Saying, What thou seest,' omitting the intermediate words. 13 *Or*, omit 'which are in Asia.' 14 *Or*, 'talked.' 15 *Or*, 'lamp-stands.' 16 *Or*, omit 'seven.' 17 *Or*, 'a son.' 18 Gr. 'Chalcolibanus.' What it was is uncertain. Some take it as a deep-coloured kind of frankincense; some as a brilliant enamel formed of crystal, precious stones, and gold; some, as brass from Lebanon. 19 *Or*, omit 'unto me.' 20 *Or*, 'the ages of ages.' 21 *Or*, omit 'Amen.'

and have the keys [1] of hell and of death.

19 Write [2] the things which thou [3] hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou [3] sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden [4] candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven [4] candlesticks [5] which thou [3] sawest are the seven churches.

CHAPTER II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels of the churches of 1 *Ephesus*, 8 *Smyrna*, 12 *Pergamos*, 18 *Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.*

UNTO the angel of the church [6] of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth fast the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden [4] candlesticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy [7] patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 [8] And hast borne, and hast patience, [9] and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not been weary.

4 Nevertheless I have against thee, that thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee [10] quickly, and will remove thy [4] candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in [11] the midst of the paradise of [12] God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which became dead, and [13] is alive;

9 I know thy [14] works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and the blasphemy [15] of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear [16] none of those things which thou [17] shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have [18] tribulation ten days: shew

---

1 *Or*, 'of Hades and of death,' *or*, 'of death and of Hades.' 2 *Or*, add, 'therefore.' 3 *Or*, 'seest.' 4 *Or*, 'lamp-stands.' 5 *Or*, omit 'which thou sawest.' 6 *Or*, 'in.' 7 *Or*, 'patient endurance.' 8 *Or*, 'And hast patience, and hast borne.' 9 *Or*, omit 'and,' and 'hast laboured.' 10 *Or*, omit 'quickly.' 11 *Or*, omit 'the midst of.' 12 *Or*, 'my God.' 13 *Or*, 'lived,' that is, 'came to life again.' 14 *Or*, omit 'works, and.' 15 *Or*, 'which proceedeth from.' 16 *Or*, 'not those.' 17 *Or*, 'must.' 18 *Or*, 'a tribulation of ten days.'

thyself faithful unto death, and I will give thee the crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 I know [1] thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's [2] seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, [3] even [4] in those days [5] wherein Antipas was my faithful [6] martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, [7] because thou hast there them that [8] hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that [8] hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, [9] which thing I hate.

16 Repent [10]; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give [11] to eat of [12] the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like [13] fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and love, and [14] service, and faith, and [15] patience, and that thy last works are more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding [16] I have [17] a few things against thee, because thou [18] sufferest [19] that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, [20] to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'thy works, and.' [2] *Or*, 'throne.' [3] *Or*, omit 'even.' [4] *Or*, 'in the days of Antipas my faithful witness.' [5] *Or*, 'wherein my faithful witness Antipas was slain.' [6] *Or*, 'witness.' [7] *Or*, omit 'because.' [8] *Or*, 'retain the teaching.' [9] *Or*, 'in like manner,' that is, 'to the same purport,' omitting, 'which thing I hate.' [10] *Or*, add, 'therefore.' [11] *Or*, omit 'to eat.' [12] *Or*, 'the manna that is (*or*, 'was') hidden.' [13] See chap. i. 15. [14] *Or*, 'faith and service.' [15] *Or*, 'patient endurance.' [16] *Or*, 'I have against thee that thou sufferest.' [17] *Or*, 'many.' [18] *Or*, 'lovest.' If this be taken, we must also take the reading, 'and teacheth,' &c., below. [19] *Or*, 'thy wife Jezebel.' [20] *Or*, 'and teacheth and seduceth.'

repent [1] from her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into [2] a bed, and them that commit adultery with her, even into great tribulation, except they repent [3] of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, [4] and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this [5] doctrine, [6] and which have not known the depths of Satan, [7] as they speak; I [8] will put upon you none other burden.

25 Only that which ye have already hold fast till I [9] come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give [10] power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter [11] shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father:

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER III.

2 The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatened if he do not repent. 8 The angel of the church of Philadelphia 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The angel of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold, 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the door and knocketh.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Make thyself watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that [12] are ready to die: for I have not found thy works [13] perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received [14] and heard, and [15] hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come [16] on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 [17] Thou hast a few names [18] even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white; for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, [19] the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book

---

[1] *Or*, '; and she will not repent from her fornication.' [2] That is, 'a bed of sickness;' some read 'prison.' [3] *Or*, 'of her deeds.' [4] *Or*, 'even the rest of them in Thyatira.' [5] *Or*, 'teaching.' [6] *Or*, omit 'and.' [7] *Or*, 'as they term them,' *or*, 'how they speak.' [8] *Or*, omit 'will.' [9] *Or*, 'open to you.' [10] *Or*, 'authority.' [11] *Or*, 'are broken to pieces.' [12] *Or*, 'were,' *or*, 'that thou wast about to lose.' [13] *Or*, 'fulfilled,' *or*, 'filled up to due measure.' [14] *Or*, omit 'and heard, and hold fast.' [15] *Or*, 'and keep (*or*, 'observe') [what thou hast heard].' [16] *Or*, omit 'on thee.' [17] *Or*, 'Nevertheless thou hast.' [18] *Or*, omit 'even.' [19] *Or*, 'shall thus be clothed.'

of life, [1] but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of [2] David, he that openeth, and none [3] shutteth; [4] and shutteth, and none [5] openeth;

8 I know thy works: behold, I have [6] set before thee an open door, and none can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will [7] make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 [8] Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church [9] of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and [10] increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that [11] thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold [12] tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and to anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

---

1 *Or*, 'and.' 2 *Or*, 'Hades.' 3 *Or*, 'shall shut.' 4 *Or*, ', save he that openeth: neither doth any open.' 5 *Or*, 'shall open.' 6 *Or*, 'given.' 7 *Or*, 'give.' 8 *Or*, omit 'behold.' 9 *Or*, 'in Laodicea.' 10 *Or*, 'have gained riches.' 11 *Or*, 'thou above all art the wretched and the pitiable and poor,' &c. 12 *Or*, 'fresh purified out of the fire.'

19 [1] As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, [2] I stand at the door, and knock; if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will [3] come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER IV.

2 *John seeth the throne of God in heaven.* 4 *The four and twenty elders.* 6 *The four living creatures full of eyes before and behind.* 10 *The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.*

AFTER this I saw; and, behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice which I had [4] heard as of a trumpet talking with me; and it said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee what must come to pass hereafter.

2 [5] And immediately I [6] was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and on the throne one sitting.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper [7] and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 [5] And round about the throne were four and twenty thrones: and upon the thrones I [8] saw [9] the four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceed lightnings and [10] thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before [11] the throne [12], which are [9] the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne as a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, four living beings full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first living being was like a lion, and the second living being like a [13] steer, and the third living being had [14] a face as a man, and the fourth living being was like an eagle flying.

8 And the four living beings had each of them six wings apiece; and [15] round about and within they are full of eyes: and they have no rest day and night, saying, [16] Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and which is, and which [17] is to come.

---

[1] *Or*, 'I am he that rebuke and chasten as many as I love.' [2] *Or*, 'I come and stand.' [3] *Or*, add, 'both;' *or*, 'then,' before 'I will.' [4] See cap. i. 10. [5] *Or*, omit 'And.' [6] *Or*, 'became.' [7] *Or*, add, 'and an emerald.' [8] *Or*, omit 'I saw.' [9] *Or*, omit 'the.' [10] *Or*, 'voices and thunderings.' [11] *Or*, 'his.' [12] *Or*, add 'itself.' [13] *Or*, 'ox,' *or*, 'young ox.' [14] *Or*, 'the face of a man.' [15] That is, probably, 'round about and within the wings;' somewhat like the eyes on a peacock's tail. [16] Some copies repeat 'Holy' six times, some nine. [17] *Or*, 'cometh,' *or*, 'shall come.'

9 And when those living beings [1] shall give glory and honour and thanks to him that sitteth on the throne, who liveth [2] for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders shall fall down before him that sitteth on the throne, and shall worship him that liveth [2] for ever and ever, and shall cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, [3] our Lord and our God,[4] to receive the glory and the honour and the power: for thou hast created all things, and [5] because of thy will they [6] were and they were created.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The book sealed with seven seals:* 9 *which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open.* 12 *Therefore the elders praise him,* 9 *and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.*

AND I saw on the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and [7] on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And none was able, in heaven [8], nor on earth, neither under the earth, to open the book, neither to look [9] thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open [10] and to read the book, neither to look [9] thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath overcome, [11] to open the book, and [12] to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I saw, [13] and lo, [14] in the midst of the throne and of the four living beings, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the [15] seven Spirits of God sent forth ever into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four living beings and the four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them [16] harps, and golden [17] vials full of incense, which is the prayers of saints.

9 And they sing a new song, saying, Worthy art thou to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain,

---

[1] See cap. v. 8—14; xi. 16—18; and xix. 4. [2] *Or*, 'for the ages of ages.' [3] *Or*, 'O Lord, our God.' [4] *Or*, add, 'the holy One.' [5] That is, either 'because thou didst thus will,' *or*, 'to fulfil thy will.' [6] *Or*, 'they were not, and were created,' *or*, 'they are, and they were created.' [7] *Or*, 'without.' [8] *Or*, add, 'above.' [9] *Or*, 'therein.' [10] *Or*, omit 'and to read.' [11] *Or*, 'even he that openeth,' *or*, 'and hath opened.' [12] *Or*, omit 'to loose.' [13] *Or*, omit 'and, lo.' [14] *Or*, 'before the midst.' [15] *Or*, omit 'seven.' [16] *Or*, 'a harp.' [17] *Or*, 'bowls.'

and hast redeemed [1] us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made [2] us [3] unto our God [4] kings and [5] priests: and [6] we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I saw, and I heard [7] the voice of many angels round about the throne, and about the living beings and the elders: and the number of them was tens of thousands of tens of thousands, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive the power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every created thing which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are upon the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Unto Him that sitteth on the throne and unto the Lamb, blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, for [8] ever and ever;[9]

14 And the four living beings [10] saying [11] the Amen. And the elders fell down and worshipped.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon.*

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the [12] seals, and I heard one of the four living beings say, as a voice of thunder, Come.

2 [13] And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow: and a crown was given unto him: and he came forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second living being say, Come.

4 And there came forth another horse that was red: and it was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another; and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third living being say, Come. And I saw, and behold a black horse; and he that sat on him had [14] a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard [15] a voice in the midst of the four living beings say, A [16] chœnix of wheat for a [17] denarius, and three chœnixes of barley for a denarius; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard [18] the

---

[1] *Or*, omit 'us.' [2] *Or*, 'them.' [3] *Or*, omit 'unto our God.' [4] *Or*, 'a kingdom.' [5] *Or*, 'a priesthood.' [6] *Or*, 'they reign,' *or*, 'they shall reign.' [7] *Or*, add, 'as.' [8] *Or*, 'the ages of ages.' [9] *Or*, add, 'Amen.' [10] *Or*, 'said.' [11] *Or*, omit 'the.' [12] *Or*, add, 'seven.' [13] *Or*, omit 'And I saw.' [14] *Or*, 'a yoke.' [15] *Or*, 'as it were a voice.' [16] There were so many different measures called a chœnix in different places, that it may be any thing from a pint and a half to a bushel. The LXX. chœnix is a bushel. [17] About eight-pence. [18] *Or*, omit 'the voice of.'

voice of the fourth beast say, Come.

8 [1] And I saw, and behold a [2] livid horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and [3] Hell followed with him. And [4] power was given unto [5] them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and by the [6] beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that had been slain for the word of God, and for the testimony [7] which they [8] held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O [9] Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And [10] white robes were given unto every [11] one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a [12] little time, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, [13] that should be killed as they were, should [14] be fulfilled.

12 And I saw when he had opened the sixth seal, and, [15] lo, there was a great [16] earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the [17] moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 And the heaven parted asunder as a scroll that is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and [18] the rich men, and the chief captains, and the strong men, and every bondman, and [19] every freeman, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And say to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who is able to stand?

CHAPTER VII.

3 An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number. 9 Of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.

---

1 *Or*, omit 'And I saw.' 2 *Or*, 'dun-coloured.' 3 *Or*, 'Hades.' 4 *Or*, 'authority.' 5 *Or*, 'him.' 6 *Or*, 'wild beasts.' 7 *Or*, add, 'of the Lamb,' *or*, 'of Jesus Christ.' 8 *Or*, 'bore.' 9 *Or*, 'O thou our Master.' 10 *Or*, 'a white robe was.' 11 *Or*, omit 'every one of.' 12 *Or*, omit 'little.' 13 *Or*, add, 'and they.' 14 *Or*, 'should have accomplished [their works].' 15 *Or*, omit 'lo.' 16 *Or*, 'shaking,' not necessarily of, or confined to, the earth. See Haggai ii. 6, 7. 17 *Or*, 'the whole moon,' *or*, 'the round moon.' 18 *Or*, add 'the chief captains and.' 19 *Or*, omit 'every.'

[1] AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the [2] east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: an hundred and forty and four thousand sealed out of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben [3] were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I saw, and, behold, a great multitude, which none could number, of all nations, and [4] kindreds, and people, and tongues, standing before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And they cry with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four living beings, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, unto our God for [5] ever and ever. [6] Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, These which are arrayed in white robes, what are they? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, [7] Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which come out of the great tribulation, and have [8] washed

---

[1] *Or*, 'After this.' [2] *Or*, 'sunrising.' [3] *Or*, omit 'were sealed,' here and after the name of the rest of the tribes except Benjamin in the eighth verse. [4] *Or*, 'tribes.' [5] *Or*, 'the ages of ages.' [6] *Or*, omit 'Amen.' [7] *Or*, 'My Lord.' [8] Some copies have 'made broad.'

their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his [1] temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall tabernacle upon them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is [2] in the midst of the throne [3] shall be their shepherd, and shall lead them unto the fountains of the waters of life: and God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *At the opening of the seventh seal,* 2 *seven angels had seven trumpets given them.* 6 *Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow.* 3 *Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.*

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there followed silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stand before God: and there were given unto them seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood [4] at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should [5] offer it with the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense [6] ascended up with the prayers of the saints, out of the angel's hand before God.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast it upon the earth: and there followed [7] voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and [8] an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 [9] The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of the earth was burnt up, [10] and the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning [11] with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, that had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great

---

1 *Or,* 'sanctuary,' *or,* 'holy place.' 2 *Or,* 'before the midst.' 3 *Or,* 'is their shepherd, and leadeth them.' 4 *Or,* 'over.' 5 *Or,* 'add it to.' 6 Literally, 'ascended up for the prayers;' that is, 'affecting them and making them acceptable.' 7 *Or,* 'thunderings, and lightnings, and voices.' 8 *Or,* 'a shaking,' not necessarily of, or confined to, the earth.' See Haggai ii. 6, 7. 9 *Or,* 'And the first sounded.' 10 *Or,* omit 'and the third part of the trees was burnt up.' 11 *Or,* omit 'with fire.'

star from heaven, burning as it were a [1] lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of [2] the waters;

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many [3] men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so that the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I saw, and heard [4] an angel flying in the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other [5] voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are [6] yet to sound.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit.* 2 *He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions.* 12 *The first woe past.* 13 *The sixth trumpet soundeth.* 14 *Four angels are let loose, that were bound.*

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star that had fallen from heaven unto the earth: and there was given unto him the key of [7] the bottomless pit.

2 [8] And he opened [7] the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And out of the smoke came forth locusts upon the earth: and there was given unto them [9] power, as the scorpions of the earth have [9] power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And it was given unto them that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death [10] shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared for war; and on their heads were as it were crowns [11] like gold, and their faces were as the faces of [12] men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had breastplates,

---

[1] *Or*, 'torch.' [2] *Or*, omit 'the.' [3] *Or*, 'of the men.' [4] *Or*, 'an eagle,' *or*, 'one eagle.' [5] *Or*, 'trumpet-sounds.' [6] *Or*, 'about.' [7] *Or*, 'the pit of the abyss.' [8] *Or*, omit 'And he opened the bottomless pit.' [9] *Or*, 'authority.' [10] *Or*, 'fleeth.' [11] *Or*, 'of gold.' [12] That is, 'human beings.'

as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they have tails like unto scorpions, [1] and there are stings in their tails: and their power is to hurt men five months.

11 [2] And they had as king over them the angel of the [3] bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is [4] Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name [5] Apollyon.

12 The first woe is past; behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard [6] a voice from [7] the [8] four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound [9] by the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for the hour, and [10] day, and month, and year, [11] for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the [12] armies of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: [13] and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of the colour of fire, and [14] jacinth, and [15] brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issue fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these [16] three plagues was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and the smoke, and the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For the [17] power of the horses is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails are like unto serpents, and have heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of [18] the men which were not killed by these plagues yet [19] repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship demons, and their idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood: which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of

---

[1] *Or*, 'and stings; and in their tails is their power (*or*, 'authority') to hurt men five months.' [2] *Or*, 'They have.' [3] *Or*, 'abyss,' *or*, 'deep.' [4] That is, 'destruction.' [5] That is, 'the destroyer.' [6] *Or*, 'one voice.' [7] *Or*, omit 'the four horns of.' [8] *Or*, omit 'four.' [9] That is, 'on the banks of.' [10] *Or*, add, 'for the,' *or*, 'the.' [11] *Or*, 'that they should not slay,' that is, 'till the time was fulfilled.' [12] *Or*, 'hosts.' [13] *Or*, omit 'and.' [14] That is, 'hyacinth,' probably a blackish purple or blue, as the colour of smoke. [15] *Or*, 'incense,' according to the Sinaitic MS. [16] *Or*, omit 'three.' [17] *Or*, 'authority.' [18] *Or*, omit 'the.' [19] *Or*, 'did not even repent.'

their murders, nor of their [1] sorceries, nor of their [2] fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAPTER X.

1 *A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand.* 6 *He sweareth by him that liveth for ever and ever, that there shall be no more delay.* 9 *John is commanded to take and eat the book.*

AND I saw [3] another mighty angel coming down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and [4] a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a [5] little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried [6] the seven thunders [7] uttered their voices.

4 And [8] when the seven thunders spake, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying [9] unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders spake, and [10] write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his [11] right hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth [12] for ever and ever, who created the heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which therein are, that there shall be no more delay,

7 [13] But in the days of the sound of the seventh angel, when he [14] shall sound, [15] then the mystery of God is [16] finished, according to the glad tidings which he hath spoken to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven [17] spake with me again, and said, Go take the [5] little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he saith unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and when I had eaten it, my belly became bitter.

11 And [18] he saith unto me,

---

1 *Or,* 'witchcraft,' *or,* 'poisonings.' 2 Two MSS. have 'wickedness.' 3 *Or,* 'a mighty.' 4 *Or,* 'the rainbow.' The Sinaitic MS. has 'hair was.' 5 *Or,* omit 'little.' 6 The Sinaitic MS. has 'as it were seven thunders (*or,* 'voices') spake with their voices.' 7 *Or,* 'spake with their voices.' 8 The Sinaitic MS. has 'all that' for 'when.' 9 *Or,* omit 'unto me.' 10 *Or,* '[what] thou writest thereupon.' 11 *Or,* omit 'right.' 12 *Or,* 'for the ages of ages.' 13 *Or,* 'Save.' 14 *Or,* 'is about to sound.' 15 *Or,* 'and [when] the mystery of God shall be finished.' 16 *Or,* 'accomplished.' 17 *Or,* 'talked,' *or,* 'talking with me again, and saying.' 18 *Or,* 'they say.'

Thou must prophesy again [1] before peoples, and nations, and tongues, and many kings.

CHAPTER XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesy. 6 They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and a half rise again. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: [2] and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the [3] temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship [4] therein.

2 But the court which is without the [3] temple [5] leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

3 And I will [6] give unto my two witnesses, that they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the two olive trees, and the two [7] candlesticks that stand before the [8] Lord of the earth.

5 And if any man desireth to hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man desireth to hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have [9] power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have [9] power over the waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have [10] finished their testimony, the [11] beast that ascendeth out of the [12] bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead [13] bodies shall be in the [14] street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also [15] their Lord was crucified.

9 And [16] they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations [17] see their dead [13] bodies three days and an half, and [17] suffer not their dead bodies to be put in [18] a grave.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after the three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And [19] they heard a loud

---

[1] *Or*, 'among.' For the construction see cap. xxii. 16. [2] *Or*, omit 'and the angel stood.' [3] *Or*, 'sanctuary,' *or*, 'holy place.' [4] *Or*, 'thereon.' [5] *Or*, 'cast up.' [6] *Or*, 'appoint.' [7] *Or*, 'lamp-stands.' [8] *Or*, 'God.' [9] *Or*, 'authority.' [10] *Or*, 'completed,' *or*, 'accomplished,' *or*, 'perfected.' [11] *Or*, 'wild beast.' [12] *Or*, 'abyss,' *or*, 'deep.' See cap. xiii. 1. [13] *Or*, 'body.' [14] *Or*, 'broad place.' [15] *Or*, 'our.' [16] *Or*, 'some of.' [17] *Or*, add, 'shall.' [18] *Or*, 'graves.' [19] *Or*, 'I heard.'

voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in the cloud: and their enemies beheld them.

13 [1] And the same [2] hour was there a great [3] earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the [3] earthquake were slain [4] names of men seven thousand: and the remnant became affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past; behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there followed loud voices in heaven, saying, The kingdom of the world is become the kingdom of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for [5] ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before [6] God on their thrones, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and [7] art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and [8] reignest.

18 And the nations are angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give their reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

19 And the [9] temple of God was opened [10] in heaven, and there was seen in his [9] temple the ark of [11] his covenant: and there followed lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and [12] an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the sun travaileth.* 4 *The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child:* 6 *when she was delivered she fleeth into the wilderness.* 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail.* 13 *The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great sign in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she [13] being with child [14] cried out, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another sign in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his heads seven [15] diadems.

---

1 *Or*, omit 'and.' 2 *Or*, 'day.' 3 *Or*, 'shaking.' See note on vi. 12. 4 *Or*, 'titles.' 5 *Or*, 'the ages of ages.' 6 *Or*, add, 'the throne of.' 7 *Or*, omit 'and art to come.' 8 See cap. xix. 6. 9 *Or*, 'sanctuary,' *or*, 'holy place.' 10 *Or*, add, 'which is.' 11 *Or*, 'the Lord's.' 12 *Or*, 'a shaking.' See note on viii. 15. 13 *Or*, 'is with child, and crieth.' 14 *Or*, 'crieth.' 15 The crown is rather in the shape of a garland. The diadem (assumed by Diocletian) a ribbon with an ornament attached going round the top and back part of the head.

4 And his tail sweepeth the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon standeth before the woman which was about to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as she hath borne it.

5 And she brought forth a man child, who shall [1] rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

7 And there arose war in heaven: Michael and his angels to fight against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice in heaven saying, Now is come the salvation, and the strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the [2] power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast [3] down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him [4] because of the blood of the Lamb, and [4] because of the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto death.

12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that tabernacle in them. Woe to the [5] earth and the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

14 And to the woman were given [6] the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, unto her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a river after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the river.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth [7] with the woman, and went away to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus.

---

1 *Or*, 'be a shepherd over all the heathen.' 2 *Or*, 'authority.' 3 *Or*, 'out.' 4 *Or*, 'by.' See John vi. 57. 5 *Or*, add, 'inhabiters of the.' 6 *Or*, omit 'the.' 7 *Or*, 'because of.'

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beast cometh up out of the earth:* 14 *causeth an image to be made to the former beast,* 15 *and that men should worship it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND [1] I stood upon the sand of the sea, and I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having [2] seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten diadems, and upon his heads [3] names of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his throne, and great authority.

3 And [4] I saw one of his heads as it were [5] wounded to death; and [6] his deadly wound was healed: and all the earth wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon [7] which gave the beast his authority: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? [8] who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking [9] great and blasphemous things; and power was given unto him to [10] continue forty and two months.

6 And he opened his mouth [11] in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and [12] his tabernacle, [13] and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all [14] kindreds, [15] and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose [16] names are not written [17] from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb slain.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 [18] He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the [19] power of the first beast before his face, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, [20] whose deadly wound was healed.

---

1 *Or,* 'he.' 2 *Or,* 'ten horns and seven heads.' 3 *Or,* 'a name,' that is, on each head. 4 *Or,* omit 'I saw.' 5 *Or,* 'slain unto death.' 6 *Or,* 'the wound of his death.' 7 *Or,* 'because he gave.' 8 *Or,* 'and who.' 9 *Or,* 'great blasphemous things.' 10 *Or,* 'to work,' *or,* 'to make war.' 11 *Or,* 'to blaspheme against God.' 12 *Or,* 'and them which dwell in his tabernacle in heaven.' 13 *Or,* 'even.' 14 *Or,* 'tribes.' 15 *Or,* add, 'and people.' 16 *Or,* 'whose name is not.' 17 See cap. xvii. 8. 18 *Or,* 'He that is for captivity goeth into captivity, and he that is to be slain by the sword is slain by the sword.' 19 *Or,* 'authority.' 20 *Or,* 'the wound of whose death.'

13 And he doeth great signs, so that he maketh [1] fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth [2] because of those signs which were given unto him to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, [3] which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And it was given unto him to give [4] breath unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as worship not the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or on their [5] foreheads:

17 [6]And that no man might be able to buy or sell, save he that had the mark, [7] even the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is [8] Six hundred threescore and six.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company.* 6 *An angel preacheth the gospel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle.* 20 *The vintage and winepress of the wrath of God.*

AND I saw, and, behold [9] the Lamb standing on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his name and the name of his Father written on their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the sound of many waters, and as the sound of a great thunder: [10] and the sound which I heard was as the sound of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sing [11] as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four living beings, and the elders: and none could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were [12]redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were [12]redeemed [13] from among men, as a firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no lie: [14] for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw [15]another angel flying in the midst of heaven,

---

1 *Or,* 'even fire.' 2 *Or,* 'by.' See xii. 11. 3 *Or,* 'who hath.' 4 *Or,* 'a spirit.' 5 *Or,* 'forehead.' 6 *Or,* omit 'And.' 7 *Or,* 'either,' *or,* 'or.' 8 Some have 'six hundred and sixteen,' and a few have other variations. 9 *Or,* 'a.' 10 *Or,* 'and I heard a sound as of harpers,' &c. 11 *Or,* omit 'as it were.' 12 *Or,* 'purchased.' 13 *Or,* add, 'by Jesus.' 14 *Or,* 'they are without fault,' omitting all the rest. 15 *Or,* 'an angel.'

having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that [1] dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and [2] kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear [3] God, and give him glory; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him [4] that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another [5] second angel, saying, [6] Babylon the great is fallen, [7] is fallen, [8] because she made all nations drink of [9] the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And [10] another third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark on his forehead, or on his hand,

10 [11] Then shall he drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is [12] poured out without mixture in the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the [13] holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for [14] ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: [15] here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying [16] unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; [17] and their works follow with them.

14 And I saw, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sitting like unto [18] the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came forth out of the [19] temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, [20] Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come [21] for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is become dry.

16 And he that sat on the cloud [22] thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came forth out of the [19] temple which

---

[1] *Or*, 'sit.' [2] *Or*, 'tribe.' [3] *Or*, 'the Lord.' [4] *Or*, add, 'himself.' [5] *Or*, omit 'second.' [6] *Or*, 'Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city.' [7] *Or*, omit one 'is fallen.' [8] *Or*, 'which made all nations drink.' [9] *Or*, 'the wine of the hot lust (*or*, 'fierceness') of her fornication.' [10] *Or*, 'a third.' [11] *Or*, 'He also shall drink.' [12] *Or*, 'mingled undiluted' (with water.) [13] *Or*, omit 'holy.' [14] *Or*, 'ages of ages.' [15] *Or*, 'even they who keep.' [16] *Or*, omit 'unto me.' [17] *Or*, 'for.' [18] *Or*, 'a Son.' [19] *Or*, 'sanctuary,' *or*, 'holy place.' [20] *Or*, 'Send thy sickle.' See Mark iv. 29. [21] *Or*, omit 'for thee.' [22] *Or*, 'cast his sickle.'

is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came forth from the altar, which had [1] power over [2] the fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, [3] Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for [4] her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel [5] thrust in his sickle [6] into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came forth out of the winepress, even unto the bridles of the horses to the distance of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues.* 3 *The song of them that overcame the beast.* 7 *The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is [7] filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory [8] over the beast, and [8] over his image, [9] and [8] over his mark, and [8] over the number of his name, [10] standing [11] by the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of the [12] nations.

4 Who shall not fear [13] thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all the nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy [14] judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I saw, and, the [15] temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came forth [16] out of the [15] temple, [17] having the seven plagues, clothed in [18] linen, pure and shining, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four living beings gave unto the seven angels seven golden [19] vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for [20] ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and none was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues

---

1 *Or*, 'authority.' 2 *Or*, 'fire.' If it be 'the fire,' it means the fire on the altar. 3 *Or*, 'Send.' Mark iv. 29. 4 *Or*, 'the grapes of the earth.' 5 *Or*, 'cast his sickle.' 6 *Or*, 'unto.' 7 *Or*, 'finished,' *or*, 'accomplished.' 8 *Or*, 'from,' *or*, 'from out of.' 9 *Or*, omit 'and over his mark.' 10 *Or*, 'come and stand.' 11 *Or*, 'on.' 12 *Or*, 'of the ages,' *or*, 'Eternal.' 13 *Or*, omit 'thee.' 14 *Or*, 'righteous acts,' *or*, 'ordinances.' 15 *Or*, 'sanctuary,' *or*, 'holy place.' 16 *Or*, omit 'out of the temple.' 17 *Or*, 'which had.' 18 Some copies have 'a pure bright stone.' See Dan. x. 5, 6. 19 *Or*, 'bowls.' 20 *Or*, 'the ages of ages.'

of the seven angels should be [1] fulfilled.

CHAPTER XVI.

2 The angels pour out their vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.

AND I heard a great voice [2] out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go and pour out the [3] seven [4] vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his [5] vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second [6] angel poured out his [5] vial upon the sea; and it became blood as of a dead man: and every [7] living soul died [8] in the sea.

4 And the third [6] angel poured out his [5] vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, [9] which art, and wast, even thou that art holy, because thou hast judged thus.

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; [10] for they are worthy.

7 And I heard [11] another from the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

8 And the fourth [6] angel poured out his [5] vial upon the sun; and it was given unto it to scorch [12] men with fire.

9 And [12] men were scorched with great heat, and [13] blasphemed the name of God, which hath [14] power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth [6] angel poured out his [5] vial upon the throne of the beast; and his kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues [15] for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their [16] pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth [6] angel poured out his [5] vial upon the great river Euphrates: and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings that [17] are from the rising of the sun might be made ready.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs [18] [come] out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

---

[1] *Or*, 'finished.' [2] *Or*, omit 'out of the temple.' [3] *Or*, omit 'seven.' [4] *Or*, 'bowls.' [5] *Or*, 'bowl.' [6] *Or*, omit 'angel.' [7] *Or*, 'soul of life.' [8] *Or*, 'even all that were in the sea.' [9] *Or*, 'which art and wast holy.' [10] *Or*, omit 'for.' [11] *Or*, 'one,' *or*, 'a voice,' *or*, 'I heard the altar say.' [12] *Or*, 'the men.' That is, 'those that had the mark of the beast.' [13] *Or*, add, 'men.' [14] *Or*, 'authority.' [15] *Or*, 'by reason of trouble,' (*or*, 'toil.') [16] *Or*, 'troubles,' *or*, 'toils.' [17] *Or*, 'come.' [18] *Or*, '[that had come] out.'

14 For they are the spirits of demons, working signs, [1] which go forth unto the kings of the whole world, to gather them to the war of [2] that great day of God Almighty.

15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, that he [3] walk not naked, and they see his [4] shame.

16 And he gathered them together into the place that is called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the seventh [5] angel poured out his [6] vial [7] into the air; and there came forth a [8] loud voice out of the [9] temple [10] of heaven, from the throne, saying, [11] It is done.

18 And there came [12] voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there came a great [13] earthquake, such as was not since [14] men were made upon the earth, so mighty an [13] earthquake, so great.

19 And the great city became [divided] into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and Babylon the great came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and [15] the mountains were not found.

21 And there cometh down out of heaven upon men a great hail, every stone as it were the weight of a talent: and [16] men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof is exceeding great.

CHAPTER XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast,* 5 *which is great Babylon, the mother of all abominations.* 9 *The interpretation of the seven heads,* 12 *and the ten horns.* 8 *The punishment of the whore.* 14 *The victory of the Lamb.*

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon [17] many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 [18] So he carried me away in the spirit into [19] the wilderness: and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet coloured beast, which was full of [20] names of blasphemy, which had seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was ar-

---

1 *Or,* 'to go forth.' 2 *Or,* 'the.' 3 See 2 Cor. v. 3, 4. 4 *Or,* 'deformity,' *or,* 'uncomeliness.' 5 *Or,* omit 'angel.' 6 *Or,* 'bowl.' 7 *Or,* 'upon.' 8 *Or,* omit 'loud.' 9 *Or,* 'sanctuary,' *or,* 'holy place.' 10 *Or,* omit 'of heaven,' *or,* 'of the temple.' 11 *Or,* 'It is finished,' *or,* 'All is over.' 12 *Or,* 'lightnings, and voices, and thunders.' 13 *Or,* 'shaking.' See cap. vi. 12. 14 *Or,* 'there was a man born.' 15 *Or,* 'no mountains were found,' *or,* 'there were found no mountains.' 16 *Or,* 'the men.' 17 *Or,* 'the many.' 18 *Or,* 'And.' 19 *Or,* 'a.' 20 *Or,* add, 'the.'

rayed in purple and scarlet, and [1] decked with gold and [2] precious stone and pearls, having a golden cup full of abominations and [3] [having] the filthiness of [4] her fornication in her hand:

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, [5] and with the blood of the [6] martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great wonder.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou wonder? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and the ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not: and [7] shall ascend out of the [8] bottomless pit, and [9] goeth [10] into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose [11] names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold that the beast was, and is not, [12] and is come [again].

9 Here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, [13] on which the woman sitteth.

10 [14] And there are seven kings: five are fallen, one is, the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth [15] into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but they receive [16] power as kings [17] one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, [18] and shall give their power and authority unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: [19] and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which

---

1 Literally, 'gilded.' 2 *Or*, 'costly.' 3 *Or*, 'of,' omitting ['having.'] 4 *Or*, 'the fornication of the earth.' 5 *Or*, omit 'and.' 6 *Or*, 'witnesses.' 7 *Or*, 'is about to,' *or*, 'must.' 8 *Or*, 'abyss,' *or*, 'deep.' 9 *Or*, 'shall go.' 10 *Or*, 'to destruction.' 11 *Or*, 'name has not.' 12 *Or*, 'and shall come [again],' *or*, 'and yet is.' 13 *Or*, 'where the woman sitteth on them.' 14 *Or*, 'And they are.' 15 *Or*, 'to destruction.' 16 *Or*, 'authority.' 17 *Or*, 'for the same time as the beast,' (*or*, 'at the same time.') 18 *Or*, 'and give,' *or*, 'and shall distribute about.' 19 *Or*, 'and they that are with him, called and chosen and faithful [shall overcome them].'

thou sawest [1] and the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate [2] and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn herself with fire.

17 For God hath put into their hearts to fulfil his purpose, [3] and to [4] agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which [5] reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER XVIII.

2 *Babylon is fallen.* 4 *The people of God commanded to depart out of her.* 9 *The kings of the earth,* 11 *with the merchants and mariners, lament over her.* 20 *The saints rejoice for the judgments of God upon her.*

[6] AND after these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great [7] power; and the earth was lightened from his glory.

2 And he cried [8] mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of demons, and the hold of every unclean spirit, and [9] the cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have [10] drunk of [11] the wine of the [12] wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich from the might of her [13] proud strength.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers with her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 [14] Reward her [15] even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath mingled mingle to her double.

7 As much as she hath glorified herself, and luxuriated in pride, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no [16] sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, [17] and [16] sorrow, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is [18] the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who committed fornication and luxuriated in pride with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning,

---

1 *Or,* 'upon.' 2 *Or,* omit 'and naked.' 3 *Or,* omit 'and to agree.' 4 *Or,* 'make but one mind,' *or,* 'have but one purpose.' 5 *Or,* 'hath a kingdom.' 6 *Or,* omit 'And.' 7 *Or,* 'authority.' 8 *Or,* omit 'mightily.' 9 *Or,* 'the hold.' 10 *Or,* 'fallen by.' 11 *Or,* omit 'the wine of.' 12 *Or,* 'hot lust,' *or,* 'fierceness.' 13 *Or,* 'luxuriant pride.' 14 *Or,* 'Render unto.' 15 *Or,* 'as she also rendered,' omitting 'you.' 16 *Or,* 'mourning.' 17 *Or,* omit 'and.' 18 *Or,* omit 'the Lord.'

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, [1] Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that strong city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the merchants of the earth [2] weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and [3] precious stone, and pearl, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all [4] thyine wood, and all vessels of ivory, and all vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, [5] and [6] odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and [7] bodies and [7] souls of men.

14 And the fruits [8] that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were [9] dainty and goodly are perished from thee, and [10] thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich from her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 [11] Saying, [1] Alas, alas that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and [12] decked with gold, and precious stone, and [13] pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is made desolate. And every shipmaster, and all [14] the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the [15] smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, [11] saying, [1] Alas, alas that great city, [16] wherein were made rich all that had [17] ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is [18] she made desolate.

20 Rejoice at her, thou heaven, and ye [19] holy apostles and prophets; for God hath [20] avenged you on her.

21 And [21] a strong angel took up a stone [22] great as a millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall Babylon that great city be thrown

---

[1] *Or*, 'Woe! woe!' [2] *Or*, add, 'shall.' [3] *Or*, 'precious stones and pearls.' [4] *Or*, 'citron wood.' [5] *Or*, add, 'and amomum,' a costly spice or perfume. [6] *Or*, 'incense.' [7] It is wonderful how any one can have otherwise interpreted these two words thus placed in juxtaposition: σῶμα may sometimes mean a slave, but not when connected immediately with ψυχή. [8] *Or*, 'of the lust of thy soul are,' &c.' [9] *Or*, 'bright and splendid,' *or*, 'fat and splendid.' [10] *Or*, 'they.' [11] *Or*, add, 'And.' [12] Literally, 'gilded.' [13] *Or*, 'pearl.' [14] *Or*, 'that sailed any whither,' *or*, 'that sailed towards the place.' [15] *Or*, 'place.' [16] *Or*, 'whereby.' [17] *Or*, add, 'their.' [18] *Or*, 'it.' See ver. 17. [19] *Or*, 'saints and apostles and prophets.' [20] *Or*, 'judged your judgment.' [21] *Or*, 'one.' [22] *Or*, 'like a great millstone.'

down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a [1] candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee; for [2] thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that had been slain upon the earth.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints.* 7 *The marriage of the Lamb.* 10 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 17 *The fowls called to the great slaughter.*

[3] AND after these things I heard [4] a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, [5] Alleluia; [6] Salvation, and glory, [7] and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his judgments; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and [8] hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia; [9] and her smoke riseth up for [10] ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four living beings fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came forth from [11] the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord [12] God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and [13] give glory to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her [14] was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, [15] clean and white: for the fine linen is the [16] righteousness of the saints.

---

1 *Or*, 'lamp.' 2 *Or*, 'the great men of the earth were thy merchants.' 3 *Or*, omit 'And.' 4 *Or*, add, 'as it were.' 5 *Or*, 'praise ye Jah, the salvation and the glory and the power of our God.' 6 *Or*, 'The salvation and glory and power belongeth unto our God.' 7 *Or*, omit 'and honour.' 8 *Or*, 'hath exacted from her hand vengeance for the blood,' &c. 9 These are probably the words of the multitude. 10 *Or*, 'the ages of ages.' 11 *Or*, 'heaven.' 12 *Or*, add, 'our.' 13 *Or*, 'we will give.' 14 *Or*, 'is.' 15 *Or*, 'bright and pure.' 16 *Or*, 'righteous deeds,' *or*, 'completed justification;' the completion being implied in the form of the

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which have been called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true words of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he saith unto me, See thou do it not: I am a fellowservant of thee, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of [1] prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse, and he that sat upon him [2] called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 And his eyes were [3] as a flame of fire, and on his head were many diadems; and he had [4] a name written, that none knew, but he himself.

13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth forth a sharp [5] sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall [6] rule them with a rod of iron: and he [7] treadeth [8] the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh [9] the name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw [10] an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come, gather yourselves together unto [11] the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and [9] their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and they that were with him, even the false prophet that wrought the signs before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image.

---

word. Perhaps this meaning is forced on us by Isaiah, lxiv. 6: δικαίωσις would thus mean the act of justifying; δικαίωμα the result of that act. It bears this sense in Rom. v. 16. [1] *Or*, 'the prophecy.' [2] *Or*, omit 'called.' [3] *Or*, omit 'as.' [4] *Or*, add, 'names written and.' [5] *Or*, add, 'two-edged.' [6] *Or*, 'be a shepherd to them.' [7] *Or*, add, 'it is that.' [8] *Or*, 'the winepress of the wine of the fierceness of the wrath.' [9] *Or*, 'His.' [10] *Or*, 'one angel.' [11] *Or*, 'the great supper of God.'

These both were cast alive into the lake of fire that burneth with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAPTER XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 6 The first resurrection: they blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and general resurrection.

AND I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key of the [1] bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan,[2] and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the [1] bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: [3] and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that had been beheaded [4] for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and whosoever had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, [5] or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ [6] a thousand years.

5 [7] But the rest of [8] the dead lived not until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on these the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and [9] shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And [10] when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go forth to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to [11] war: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down [12] from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where [13] the beast and the false

---

1 *Or*, 'abyss,' *or*, 'deep.' 2 *Or*, add, 'which deceiveth the whole world.' 3 *Or*, omit 'and.' 4 *Or*, 'because of their testimony of Jesus, and because of the word of God.' 5 *Or*, 'and.' 6 *Or*, 'the.' 7 *Or*, omit 'but.' 8 *Or*, 'men.' 9 *Or*, 'they reign.' 10 *Or*, 'after the thousand years, Satan,' &c. 11 *Or*, 'the war.' 12 *Or*, omit 'from God.' 13 *Or*, add, 'also.'

prophet are, and they shall be tormented day and night for [1] ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before [2] the throne: and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and [3] hell gave up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and [3] hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death, [4] even the lake of fire.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof.* 23 *She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light.* 24 *The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

AND I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were [5] passed away: and there is no more sea.

2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, come down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of [6] heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will tabernacle with them, and they shall be his [7] people, [8] and God himself shall be with them, [9] even their own God.

4 And God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death shall be no more, neither [10] sorrow, nor [11] crying, neither shall there be any more [12] pain: [13] for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he saith [14] unto me, Write: [15] for these words are [16] true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, [17] It is done. I am the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life without price.

---

1 *Or*, 'the ages of ages.' 2 *Or*, 'God.' 3 *Or*, 'Hades.' 4 *Or*, omit 'even the lake of fire.' 5 *Or*, 'departed.' 6 *Or*, 'the throne.' 7 *Or*, 'peoples.' 8 *Or*, 'and he shall be God with them,' that is, 'Emmanuel.' 9 *Or*, 'as their own God.' 10 *Or*, 'mourning.' 11 That is, 'cries of strife.' 12 *Or*, 'labour.' 13 *Or*, omit 'for.' 14 *Or*, omit 'unto me.' 15 *Or*, 'that these words.' 16 *Or*, 'faithful and true.' 17 *Or*, 'they are done,' that is, 'these words.' *Or*, 'I am become the Alpha and Omega,' omitting the 'I am,' in the text.

7 He that overcometh [1] shall inherit [2] all things; and I will be to him a God, and he shall be to me a son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, [3] and [4] the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and [5] sorcerers, and idolaters, and [6] all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came [7] unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven [8] vials [9] full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me [10] that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: [11] and [12] her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And she had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel:

13 On the east three gates; [13] on the north three gates; [13] on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had [14] a measure, even a golden reed, to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length thereof is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of [15] a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto [16] pure glass.

19 [17] And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolith; the eighth, beryl;

---

1 *Or*, 'to him will I give.' 2 *Or*, 'these things.' 3 *Or*, add, 'and sinners.' 4 *Or*, 'they that are polluted with abominations.' 5 *Or*, 'poisoners.' 6 *Or*, 'all they that are false,' *or*, 'deceivers.' 7 *Or*, omit 'unto me.' 8 *Or*, 'bowls.' 9 *Or*, 'which were full.' 10 *Or*, 'the holy city Jerusalem.' 11 *Or*, omit 'and.' 12 *Or*, 'the light that lighted her.' 13 *Or*, add, 'and.' 14 *Or*, omit 'a measure, even.' 15 *Or*, 'the.' 16 *Or*, 'clear.' 17 *Or*, omit 'And.'

the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprasus; the eleventh, [1] jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the [2] street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no [3] temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the [3] temple of it.

23 And the city hath no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine [4] in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the [5] light thereof.

24 And the nations [6] of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring [7] their glory [8] and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations [9] into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that [10] defileth, neither whatsoever worketh an abomination, [11] or a lie: but only they which are written in the [12] Lamb's book of life.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himself.* 9 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

AND he shewed me a [13] pure river of water of life, bright as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 [14] In the midst of the broad place thereof, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, bearing twelve [15] manner of fruits, [16] and yielding her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse: and the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall [17] serve him:

4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be on their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night [18] there; and they [19] need [20] no [21] candle, neither light [22] of the sun: for the Lord God [23] giveth

---

[1] *Or*, 'hyacinth.' See ix. 17. [2] *Or*, 'broad place.' [3] *Or*, 'sanctuary,' *or*, 'holy place.' [4] *Or*, 'upon.' [5] *Or*, 'lamp.' [6] *Or*, omit 'of them which are saved.' [7] *Or*, add, 'unto him;' and some have, 'the glory of the nations.' [8] *Or*, omit 'and honour.' [9] *Or*, add, 'that they may enter.' [10] *Or*, 'is common,' *or*, 'unclean.' [11] *Or*, 'and.' [12] *Or*, 'book of the life of the Lamb;' that is, 'the life which consists in union with the Lamb.' [13] *Or*, omit 'pure.' [14] *Or*, 'in the midst between the broad place thereof and the river on either side.' [15] *Or*, 'crops of fruit.' [16] *Or*, omit 'and.' [17] *Or*, 'minister unto him,' *or*, 'worship him.' [18] *Or*, 'any more.' [19] *Or*, 'shall need.' [20] *Or*, 'no light of lamp or light of the sun.' [21] *Or*, 'lamp.' [22] *Or*, omit 'of the sun.' [23] *Or*, 'shall give.'

them light: and they shall reign for [1] ever and ever.

6 And he [2] said unto me, These words are faithful and true: and the Lord God of [3] the spirits of the prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly come to pass.

7 [4] Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the words of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John was he [5] that saw and heard these things. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 [6] Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: I am a fellowservant of thee, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the words of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the words of the prophecy of this book: [7] for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unrighteous, let him do unrighteousness still: and he which is filthy, let him [8] do filthiness still: and he that is righteous, let him [9] do righteousness still: and he that is holy, let him be sanctified still.

12 Behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to render unto every man according as his work [10] shall be.

13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, [11] the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed are they that [12] do his commandments, that they may have [13] right to the tree of life, and may enter in by the gates into the city.

15 [14] Without are [15] dogs, and [15] sorcerers, and [15] whoremongers, and [15] murderers, and [15] idolaters, and whosoever loveth and [16] maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things [17] before the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright [18] and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. [19] And whosoever will, let him take the water of life without price.

18 [20] I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto them, God shall add unto him the [21] plagues that are written in this book:

---

1 *Or*, 'the ages of ages.' 2 *Or*, 'saith.' 3 *Or*, 'the holy prophets.' 4 *Or*, add, 'And.' 5 *Or*, 'that heard and saw.' 6 *Or*, 'And he saith.' 7 *Or*, omit 'for.' 8 *Or*, 'make himself (*or*, 'be made') filthy still.' 9 *Or*, 'be justified.' 10 *Or*, 'is.' 11 *Or*, 'the first and the last, the beginning and the end.' 12 *Or*, 'wash their garments.' 13 *Or*, 'power,' (*or*, 'authority') over the tree of life.' 14 *Or*, add, 'But.' 15 *Or*, add, 'the' before each of these words. 16 *Or*, 'doeth.' See 1 John i. 6. 17 *Or*, 'in,' *or*, 'for.' 18 *Or*, omit 'and,' *or*, substitute 'the.' 19 *Or*, omit 'And.' 20 *Or*, add, 'For.' 21 *Or*, add, 'seven.'

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part [1] of the tree of life, and [2] of the holy city, [3] which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Yea, I come quickly. Amen. [4] Come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of [5] our Lord Jesus [6] Christ be with [7] all the saints. [8] Amen.

[9] THE REVELATION OF JOHN.

---

[1] *Or*, 'from.' [2] *Or*, add, 'out.' [3] *Or*, add, 'even the things,' *or*, 'and the things.' [4] *Or*, add, 'Yea.' [5] *Or*, 'the.' [6] *Or*, omit 'Christ.' [7] *Or*, omit 'all.' [8] *Or*, omit 'Amen.' [9] *Or*, omit 'THE REVELATION OF JOHN.'

SELECTIONS FROM THE CATALOGUE

OF

SAMUEL BAGSTER & SONS.

1

A Treatise on the Grammar of the New Testament

Dialect, embracing Observations on the Literal Interpretation of numerous Passages. By the Rev. THOMAS SHELDON GREEN, M.A. Octavo, price 10/-

2

A Historical Account of the Printed Text of the Greek

New Testament, with Remarks on its Revision upon Critical Principles. With a Collation of the principal Texts. By S. P. TREGELLES, LL.D. Octavo, price 10/6

3

An Introduction to the New Testament,

Containing an Examination of the most Important Questions relating to the Authority, Interpretation, and Integrity of the Canonical Books with reference to the latest Inquiries. By S. DAVIDSON, D.D. & LL.D. Three volumes Octavo, price £2.

4

Developed Criticism of the Greek New Testament

Scriptures. A course of Complete Discussions of Places affected by such Variations as are important to the Critical Reader of the New Testament. By the Rev. T. S. GREEN, M.A. Octavo, price 7/6

5

An Analytical Greek Lexicon to the New Testament;

in which the precise Grammatical Force of every Word in the Text is supplied to the Student without difficulty or uncertainty. Quarto, price 25/-

6

The Historic Evidence of the Authorship and Trans-

mission of the Books of the New Testament. By S. P. TREGELLES, LL.D. Small 8vo., price 3/6

7

A Harmony of the Gospels in Greek,

and a complete Diatessaron. With copious Introduction, Indexes, and Tables. By WILLIAM STROUD, M.D. Quarto, price 24/-

8

Schmidt's Greek Concordance to the New Testament

Scriptures. Foolscap 8vo. or 32mo., price 5/-

9

A Lexicon to the Greek New Testament Scriptures.

By the Rev. T. S. GREEN, M.A. Small 8vo, price 4/6

10

A Practical Guide to the Study of the Greek New

Testament. Foolscap 8vo., price 3/6

11

Textual Criticism for English Students.

A Comparison of the Authorised Version of the New Testament, with the Critical Texts of Griesbach, Scholz, Lachmann, Tischendorf, Tregelles, and Alford, and with various Uncial MSS. By C. E. STUART. Octavo and 16mo., price 3/6

12

The Greek New Testament,

edited from Ancient Authorities, with Various Readings, and the Latin Version of Jerome. By S. P. TREGELLES, LL.D. (*In the Press.*)

13

The Large-Print Critical Greek New Testament,

containing Various Readings from Lachmann, Scholz, Griesbach, and Tischendorf; with copious Parallel Passages. Octavo, price 12/-

14

A Greek and English New Testament in Parallel

Columns, with Various Readings. Pocket volume, price 8/-

15

A Writing-Paper Greek and English Testament,

with wide Margins for Manuscript Notes. Small quarto, price 10/6

16

The "Narrow" Greek Testament,

with Various Readings. In good type, but very portable form. Price 4/6

17

The English Hexapla:

Consisting of the Six principal English Versions of the New Testament printed side by side in parallel columns, beneath the Greek Original Text. Quarto, in extra cloth, price 42/-

Large paper Copies have been prepared for Presentations.

18

The Greek Student's Manual:

Consisting of,—I. an Introductory Guide to the Language,—II. the whole New Testament, Greek and English, in parallel columns, with Various Readings, and—III. a complete Greek and English Lexicon. Pocket volume, price 15/-

19

Codex Montfortianus:

a Collation of this celebrated Manuscript with the Greek Text of Wetstein, and with certain MSS. By ORLANDO T. DOBBIN, LL.D. Octavo, antique cloth, price 14/-

20

Codex Zacynthius:

the Text of St. Luke's Gospel, deciphered, transcribed, and edited, line for line with the Palimpsest Fragments. By S. P. TREGELLES, LL.D. With a Lithographed Facsimile of the Text and Catena of an entire page. Small folio, half-bound, Russia, price 21/-

21

The Blank-paged Bible,

an Edition printed with alternate pages of blank paper ruled for MS. Annotations. With an Alphabetical Index and coloured Maps, price 25/-

With Cruden's Concordance, 4/- extra.

22

The Commentary Wholly Biblical:

an Exposition of the Old and New Testaments in the very words of Scripture. Maps, Indexes, etc. Three vols. Quarto, in extra bevelled cloth, price 3/3/-

The Work is also kept Bound,—I. In Red or Brown Russia plain, marbled leaves, price 4/13/- II. In Green Russia, plain, marbled leaves, 4/16/- III. In Turkey morocco plain, *gilt leaves,* 4/18/- IV. In Red Russia plain, *gilt leaves,* 4/18/- V. In Turkey morocco, handsomely finished, 5/8/- VI. In Green or Red Russia, handsomely finished, 5/8/- VII. *Half-bound* Russia, cloth sides, marbled leaves, 4/7/-

23

The Treasury of Scripture Parallels.

A pocket collection of about five hundred thousand references to parallel passages, grouped into chapter and verse, and arranged for use *with any edition of the Bible.* Price 10/-

24

The Large-print Paragraph Bible,

in Separate Books, as pocket volumes. With marginal renderings, very numerous Maps, and an Introduction and Index to each Book.

Complete also in Four volumes, bound in antique cloth, price 42/-; and in best morocco, plain, price 3/3/-

25

The Emphatic New Testament:

in which typographical prominence is given to those English words which represent equally prominent words in the Original Greek. By JOHN TAYLOR. Octavo, price 12/6

26

The Warrant of Faith:

a Handbook to the Canon and Inspiration of the Scriptures. By the Rev. R. WHYTEHEAD. Price 6/6

27

The World's History from the Creation to the Accession of Queen Victoria.

Complete in Seven Volumes. With coloured Map and Illustrations. Bound handsomely in half-morocco, price 2/2/-

28

The Bible of Every Land:

a descriptive History of the Scriptures in all the Languages of the Earth; illustrated by Specimen Portions, and by Narratives of the Circumstances under which each was produced. A new Edition, greatly enlarged, price 2/2/-

29

Daily Light on the Daily Path:

a New Devotional Text Book for Every Day in the Year; in the very Words of Scripture. A Morning Series, and an Evening Series. Large Type Edition. Price in cloth, bevelled boards, 3/6; bound in calf, 6/-; in morocco, gilt edges, 7/- Also, an Edition in 32mo. Price in cloth, bevelled boards, 2/6; bound in calf, 4/6; in morocco, gilt edges, 5/-

30

DEVOTIONAL HANDBOOKS.

The Psalms with Scripture Illustrations.

Pocket volume, neatly bound, price 2/6

The PROVERBS with Scripture Illustrations. Price 1/8

The Epistle to the ROMANS with Scripture Illustrations. Price 1/4

The Epistle to the HEBREWS with Scripture Illustrations. Price 1/4

31

Scriptural Coincidences; or Traits of Truth:

being a Series of Illustrations of the inherent truthfulness of the Scripture Histories. By the Rev. J. DUNCAN CRAIG, M.A. Foolscap 8vo., price 3/-

---

LONDON:

SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS;

WAREHOUSE FOR BIBLES, NEW TESTAMENTS, CHURCH SERVICES, PRAYER BOOKS, LEXICONS, GRAMMARS, CONCORDANCES, AND PSALTERS, IN ANCIENT AND MODERN LANGUAGES;

15, PATERNOSTER ROW.

